PEMELL'S
SIMPLE
MEDICINE

40312 / B / 2
+ 40313
+ 40314

PEMELL, R.

1) Tractatus de simplicium medicamentorum facultatibus. 1652.

2) De morbis puerorum. 1653.

3) Tractatus de facultatibus simplicium 1653

5.A. 11. 1847

ROBERT PEMELL

TRACTATUS DE FACULTATIBUS

SIMPLICIUM. 1652.

Pemell's [1653]
Simple
medicine

18747(1)

AUTHORS
Made use of in this
TREATISE.

Actuarius, printed	1556
Amatus Lusitanus, printed	1556
Constantius Africanus, printed	1539
Jo: Carolus Rosenbergius, printed	1624
Ant: Benivenius	
Jo: Carolus Amatus, printed	1623
Joan: Rodulp. Camerarius, printed	1624
Dorstenius, printed	1540
Dioscorides. Dodonæus,	
Doringius, printed	1620
Fernelius, printed	1610
Fragosus, printed	1600
Freitagius, *Aur. med.* printed	1630
Freitagius, *de Opio*, printed	1632
Galenus, printed	1549
Garcias ab Horto, printed	1574
Gorræus, printed	1583
Gerrarde.	
Hartmannus, printed	1685
Grulingius, printed	1644
Heurnius, printed	1594
Hippocrates, printed	1546
Greg. Horstius, printed	1631
Joubertus, printed	1567
Lemnius, printed	1581
Massaria, printed	1634

Matthi-

Matthiolus, printed	
Melichius, printed	1565
Monardus Anglice, printed	16 1
Had. a Mynsicht, printed	1596
Oribasius,	1645
Parkinson,	
Pet. Paulus, printed	
Plinie, printed	1587
Piso, printed	1634
Ranzovius, printed	1580
Renodæus, printed	1585
Riverius, printed	1645
Rondeletius, printed	1649
Sadlerus, printed	1628
Schroderus, printed	1637
Schyronius, printed	1644
Stocherus, printed	1623
Sennertus instit. printed	1634
Sennertus pract. med. printed	1628
Thonerus observat. printed	1632
Trallianus, printed	1649
Weckerus, printed	1560
Weikardus, printed	1576
	1628

Note, That *Freitagius* his *Aurora Medicorum*, is falsе printed in the pages, from pag. 104. to 494. so that you must mend them, and then you will finde the quotations right.

AN

AN Alphabeticall Table OF ALL THE SIMPLE MEDICINES IN THIS TREATISE.

	Chap.
A	
Garick	2
Agrimonie, *see* Egrimonie	
Alehoofe	112
Almonds	5
Aloes	3
Allum	70
Amber	62
Amber-greece	72
Ammoniacum	4
Angelica	74
Anniſeed	76
Antimonie	75
Armen Stone	42
Aromatick Reed	84
Aſſa Fetida	7
Aſarabacca	8
Aſure Stone	42

	Chap.
B	
Baſill	133
Baulme	124
Baſtard Saffron	13
Beetes	79
Betony	80
Bezar Stone	81
Bdellium	9
Birthworth	6
Biſtort	10
Bitter Vetch, *see* Orobus	
Bole Armoniack	82
Borrage	83
Brimſtone	164
Broome	32
Bryonie	11
Burnet	142

C Cam-

	Chap.
C	
Cambogia	35
Cammocke	136
Camomill	86
Camphor	12
Carrot wild, *see* Dancus	99
Cardamomes	89
Carduus Benedictus	90
Carthamus, *see* Bastard Saffron	13
Castor	92
Cassia lignea	14
Cassia Fistula	15
Centory	93
Ceterach	94
Chast tree	67
China Root	95
Cinamon	14
Cinke Foile	141
Cloves	91
Coloquintida	17
Comfrey	97
Coral	18
Coralline	98
Costus	20
D	
Danewort	56
Dates	24
Daucus	99
Dill	73
Dittany	25
Dodder	27
E	
Egrimonie	66
Elaterium	26
Elecampane	101
Elder	56
Endive	100
Epithymum	27
Eringo Roots	102
Euphorbium	28
Eye bright	103
F	
Fennell	105
Fenugreeke	106
Figs	104
Fleawort	52
Flower de Luce	41
French Barly	113
Fumiterrie	29
G	
Galbanum	31
Galingall	30
Garlick	69
Gentian	33
Germander	96
Ginger	170
Grapes	168
Grasse	109
Gromell Seed	126
Guajacum, *see* Pockwood	110
Gutta gummi, *see* Cambogia	35
H	
Harts Horne	19
Hearb of Grace, *see* Rue	153
Hedge Hyssope	34
Hellebor white	36
Hellebor black	36
Hermodactyles	37
Honey	122
Honey Suckle	88
Hore hound	146
I	
Jalap	40
Ivie	111
Ivory	19
Jujubes	115
Juniper	114

	Chap.
K	
KNee-Holme	152
L	
LAvender	118
Lettuce	117
Licoris	108
Lignum vitæ, *see* Pockwood	110
Lungwort	147
Lupines	149
Lazule - See - Armin	42
M	
MAce, *see* Nutmeg	132
Madder	54
Maidenhaire	87
Mallowes	121
Manna	44
Marjerome	120
Marigolds	85
Marſh Mallows	71
Maſtich	45
Mechoacan	46
Melilot	123
Milke	116
Mints	125
Miſſelto	166
Mugwort	78
Mummie	128
Muske	127
Muſtard	161
Myrrhe	48
Myrobalans	47
N	
NEttles	167
Nigella, or Gith	130
Nitre	131
Nutmeg and Mace	132
O	
OLibanum	135
Opium	49
Opopanax	50
Organy	137
Orobus	138
Orris	41
P	
PArmaſitty, or Sperma Ceti.	162
Pepper	143
Piony	140
Pine Spurge	16
Plantaine	144
Pockwood	110
Polypodie	51
Purſlaine	45
Q	
QUickſilver	77
R	
RAddiſh	148
Raiſons	139
Reſt Harrow, *see* Cammocke	136
Roſemary	151
Roſes	150
Rubarbe	53
Rue, or Herb of Grace	153
S	
SAge	156
Saffron	21
Sagapenum	55
Salt	155
Sanders	57
Sarcocoll	58

	Chap.
Sarsaparilla	158
Sassafras	157
Scammony	59
Sea bind weed	61
Sea Mosse, *see* Coralline	98
Sebestens	160
Sene	60
Setwall	169
Sowbread	23
Spikenard	129
Saint Iohns wort	39
Spurge Garden, *see* Pine Spurge	16
Stechado	163
Strawberries	107
Sugar	154
T	
Tamarinds	63
Tormentill	64
Turbith	65
Turmerick	22
Turneps	149
U	
Valerian	165
Vardigrease	68
W	
Wallwort	56
Water Germander	159
Water Lilly	134
Wild Gourd, *see* Coloquintida	17
Wood Aloes	43
Wormwood	1
Z	
Zedoarie, *see* Setwall	169

AN

AN

EXPLANATION

OF

All such hard VVords, or Terms of Art, that are to be found in this Treatise of Simples used in

MEDICINES,

Whereby the Vulgar may the better understand it.

A

ABdomen, *that part of the belly that covereth the Entrals or Bowels.*

Abortion, *miscarrying of Women.*

Absterſive, *cleansing or scouring.*

Accesse, *a fit either of an Ague, falling Sickneſſe, or the like.*

Acrimonie, *sharpneſſe.*

Adjacent, *neare.*

Adstrictive, *binding.*

Adulterate, *corrupt, counterfeit.*

Aduſt, *burnt.*

Agarick *trochiſcated.*

Agarick *in Troſſes, or small Cakes.*

Alacrity, *chearfullneſſe.*

Alexipharmacall, *againſt poyſon and venome.*

Animosity, *courage, ſtoutneſſe.*

Anthonies fire, *wild fire, or the Shingles.*

Aromaticall, *smelling sweet, like Spice.*

Arthritick, } *Pains of the Joynt.*
Arthriticall paines, }

Aſthma, *shortneſſe of breath.*

Aſtringent, *binding.*

Attenuate, *to make thin.*

Attractive, *drawing.*

B

Bole, *a lump or medicine given upon the point of a knife, to the quantity of a Nutmeg, till the whole be taken.*

C

Cachecticall, *of ill conſtitution.*

Cachochymie } *Such a body wherein*
Cacochymicall } *there is abundance of ill humours.*

Callous knots, *hard bunches.*

Cardiack paſſion, *the paſſion of the heart.*

Cardiacall, *proper for the heart.*
Catarrhe, *Rheume.*
Chronicall, *of long continuance.*
Cicatrice, *to heal up into a skar.*
Citrine, *yellow.*
Coagulated, *thickned like curd, or curdled.*
Colature, *straining.*
Collyries, *Medicines for the eyes in a liquid forme,*
Condenſed, *thickned.*
Conſolidate, *to knit or unite, and to make ſound againe that which was broken or bruiſed.*
Contuſions, *bruiſes.*
Corroborate, *to ſtrengthen.*
Corroding, *gnawing, eating.*
Coronall ſuture, *the ſeame or ſuture on the forepart of the head.*
Corpulent, *fat, groſſe.*
Corroſive, *fretting.*
Crude, *raw.*
Crudities, *rawneſſe.*

D

Decocting, } *Boyling.*
Decoction, }
Debility, *weakneſſe, feebleneſſe.*
Defluxions, *flowings down of humours.*
Dentifrice, *a Medicine to make the teeth white by rubbing them.*
Detriment, *hurt or damage.*
Diaphoreticall, *provoking ſweat.*
Diſcuſſe, *to expell, diſſolve, or breake.*
Diureticall, *proveking Urine.*
Diuturnall, *of long continuance.*
Dulcedine, *ſweetneſſe.*
Dyſentery, *the Bloody Flux.*

E

Ebullition, *boyling, bubling.*
Emulſion, *a Medicine like Milke.*
Entralls, *Bowels.*
Epitheme, *a Medicine compounded of diſtilled waters, wine, vineger, and powders, in which a cloath is dipped, and ſo applied to the Liver, Heart, &c.*
Evacuate, *to empty or cleanſe.*
Evaporate, *to conſume away in ſmoake, or like ſmoake.*
Excoriate, *fretting, or going of the skin.*
Expectorate, *to cauſe flegme to be eaſily ſpit forth*
Expectoration, *the ſame with the former.*
Eruginous, *green like Vardigreaſe.*
Eruptions, *breakings out.*
Extenuate, *to make thin or diminiſh.*

F

Filme, *a thin skin.*
Fæcula, *dregs.*
Fluent, *flowing or abounding.*
Fomentation, *when liquour is laid upon a part or member with a ſponge or clout.*
Fragrant, *ſmelling ſweet.*
Friable, *eaſie to be broken.*
Frigitidy, *coldneſſe.*
Fumigation, *a perfume.*

G

Gargle, *to waſh the mouth.*
Gargariſme, *a water to waſh the mouth and throat.*
Genitalls, *the privy Members.*
Geniture, *generation, conception.*
Glutinous, *thick like glew.*
Glutinative, *glewing together.*
Gonorrhæa, *running of the reins.*

H

Hectick, }
Hectically, } *Conſuming Feaver.*
Hepaticall, *proper for the Liver.*
Hydromell, *honied water, or water and honey mixed together.*
Hydropicall, *having the Dropſie.*
Hypochondriack winde, *Melancholly winde.*
Hyſtericall fits, *fits of the Mother.*

I

Impinguating, *fatning, or making fat.*
Impurity, *foulneſſe.*
Incarn, *to breed fleſh in a Wound.*
Incorporate, *to mix into a body.*

In-

Inflammabilious, *of a fiery, flaming, or burning nature.*

Infusion, *a liquor wherein certaine drugs are steeped for a time, without boyling.*

Injection, *a casting in.*

Insolation, *a setting in the Sun.*

Inspissated, *thickned.*

Inveterate, *old, of long continuance.*

L

Lenifie, *to make smooth.*

Locall, *belong to a place,*

Lotion, *a washing.*

Luxation, *a bone out of Joynt.*

M

Macerate, *to steep or infuse.*

Macerating, *steeping.*

Maturity, *ripenesse.*

Menses, *the courses of Women, because they come every moneth.*

Mesentery, *a part in the middle of the bowells full of veins.*

Mollifie, *to soften.*

Muscilage, *the seeds or roots of slimie plants laid a steep in water, boyled, and drawne through a Sive.*

Mundifie, *to cleanse.*

N

Nauseous, } *Inclining to vomit.*
Nauseousnesse, }

Nephriticall, *pains of the reins by reason of gravell or stone.*

Nodes, *hard bunches on the Joynts.*

Nuke, *the hinder part of the neck.*

O

Obnoxious, *hurtfull, dangerous.*

Obstructions, *stoppings.*

Obstructed, *stop't.*

Occult, *hidden, secret.*

Orifice, *the mouth of a wound, Fistula, or such like.*

Oxymel, *a syrupe made of honey, vineger, and water.*

P

Palpitation, *beating of the heart or brain.*

Peccant, *offensive or faulty.*

Pectorall, *good for the breast.*

Penetrate, *to pierce.*

Pessary, *a Medicine made like a finger, or suppository, to be put up into the secret parts of Women.*

Phlegmon, *a hot swelling.*

Plethorick, *full of bloud and humours.*

Potently, *strongly, powerfully.*

Pregnant women, *women with Child.*

Primarily, *chiefly, or in the first place.*

Ponderous, *weighty.*

Porous substance, *full of small holes.*

Putrid Feavers, *rotten Feavers.*

R

Rarifie, *to make thin.*

Rancid, *stinking, ranke, or mouldy.*

Recreate, *to refresh.*

Remisse, *slacke, more easie.*

Remote, *far off, far distant.*

Represse, *to keep backe, to keep downe.*

Retentive, *reteining, or having power to keepe.*

Robustick, *strong.*

S

Scirrhus, *a hard swelling.*

Serous humours, *watery humours.*

Specifick remedy, *a remedy that helps by its speciall and particular vertue.*

Sperme, *seed.*

Spermaticall Flux, *Flux of seed.*

Spongious flesh. *proud flesh.*

Stomachicall *belonging to the stomach.*

Strangulatory Medicine, *a Medicine that doth soon strangle or choak one.*

Stupefaction, *a making dull or senseless.*

Suffocation of the Mother, *a rising or choaking of the Mother.*

Strumous swelling, *the Kings Evill.*

Sulphureous, *of the nature of Brimstone.*

Suppression, *stopping staying.*

T

Tabulat's, *small Cakes made round or square.*

Tenuity, *thinnesse.*

Terms,

Terms, *Courses of women.*
Torrifyed, *dryed.*
Tortions, *gripings.*
Transparent, *cleare that one may see through.*
Tremulation, *trembling or quaking.*
Troffes, *round Cakes.*
Tumours, *swellings.*
Tunicle, *a skin.*

V

Virulent, *filthy, stinking, or poysonous.*
Viscerous parts, *the bowells or inward parts.*
Viscid, } *Tough.*
Viscious, }
Unctious, *fatty, oyly,*
Uritories, *the passages of urine.*
Uterine parts, *parts belonging to the womb.*
Vulnerary, *good for wounds.*

The Books following are to be sold by *Philemon Stephens* at the *Guilded Lyon* in *Pauls* Church-Yard.

TWo Treatises formerly published by *Robert Pemel*, the Author of the foregoing Book.

Viz. 1. Of the chiefe internall Diseases of the Head.

2. *Help for the Poor*, A collection of Medicines to be easily obtained, with an Appendix concerning letting blood in the *Small Pox.*

A seasonable Treatise written by Sir *Hen. Spelman*, Kt. deceased, wherein all Questions concerning *Tithes*, are learnedly discussed.

An Exposition on foure Psalms, *Viz.* 27. 84. 85. and 87. by that Faithfull Servant of Christ, Mr *Thomas Peirson*, deceased.

Milke for Babes, a Treatise expounding and applying the Principles of Religion, with three Sermons on these Texts, *Psal.* 119. 12. *Mark* 3. 45, 46. *Psal.* 81. 5. Likewise foure Sermons on these Texts, *Judges* 11. 27. *Matth.* 7. 12. 1 *Tim.* 1. 19.

A Dictionary in Latine and English, containing near ten thousand Primitive words, besides thrice that number derived from, or knowne by them; with an Interpretation of

Scholastical

Scholasticall words, often used in Sermons: by *Tho. Willis, M. A.*

Wisedomes Conquest, exemplified in a Grammaticall Translation of the 13th Book of *Ovids Metamorphosis*, Containing the Curious and Rhetoricall contest between *Ajax*, *Ulysses*, for *Achilles* Armour, exhibiting *The power of Valour, and prevalence of Eloquence*, by *Tho. Hall.*

The exemplary life and death of Mr *Samuel Crooke*, late Pastor of *Wrington* in *Somerset*-shire.

A Treatise opening the Promises and Threatnings of Scripture, by *F. Bridges.*

A Grammar for Children, in English, being a *Synopsis*, containing the Rudiments of the Latine Tongue 12°

The sum of three Sermons on *Ephes.* 1. 22, 23. wherein is shewed that the Church is the proper subject of the New Covenant, together with severall other Practicall Propositions, necessary to be considered in reference to the debates now on foot, by *W. Sambrooke, LL. B. Ox.*

Sabatto dominica, Four Propositions tending to reconcile the seeming difference between the letter of the Law, and Christian Liberty, in the Doctrine of the Sabboath, and the Lords Day.

Mr *Joseph Medes* Exposition on the *Revelation* of Saint *John*, both in Latine and English.

A Treatise to direct Christians for receiving the Sacrament of the Lords Supper, with profit and comfort; whereunto is annexed Meditations fit to be used in the time of preparation, and others in the action of receiving, by *John Downame*, B.D.

Directions for the private reading of the Scriptures, wherein the order and the drift of the whole Scripture is Methodically set downe, with choyce rules which shew how to read with profit, first composed by Mr *Nich. Bifield*, deceased, enlarged by Mr *John Geere*, late Pastor of Saint *Faith's*, *London*, to which is added, Pithy directions to reconcile places of Scripture, seeming repugnant.

An Examination of the chiefe points of *Antinomianisme*, collated out of divers Sermons, and now drawn together into a body, and published for all that love the holy truth of God, with an Examination of the Pamphlet intituled, the *Compassionate Samaritan*, handling the Power of the Magistrate, in

the

the Compulsion of Conscience, by *Tho. Bedford*, B. D.

Arithmaticke made easie in two Books.

1. A perfect Method for knowledge and practise of naturall *Arithmaticke*, according to the Vulgar way, without dependance upon any other Author for the grounds thereof.

2. A perfect Method for knowledge and practise of Artificiall *Arithmaticke*, performed by *Logurithmes*, resolving all Arithmeticall Questions, by Addition and Substraction.

Together with the use of the line of proportion, exhibiting the *Logarithmes* of any number under 100000. Also an Appendix resolving all questions concerning interest of money, valuation of Leases, and the like, by *Edmond Wingale*, Esquire.

Two Tables of *Logarithmes*, the first conteining the *Logarithmes* of all numbers from 1. to 100000. The other the *Logarithmes* of the right Signes and Tangents of all the degrees and Minutes of the Quadrant, each degree being divided into 100. Minutes, and the Logarithme of the Radim or Semidiameter, being 10, 00000, 00000. with their admirable use for the resolution of Problemes in *Geometrie*, *Astronomie*, *Geographie*, and *Nugation*, by *Edmond Wingale*, Esquire.

The Construction and use of the rule of Proportion, in *Arithmaticke*, and *Geomitry*, *Astronomie*, *Dialling*, *Geography*, *Navigation*, *Gaging of Vessels*, *Military Orders*, *Interests*, and *Annuities*.

A Discourse touching the true notion of the Lords Supper, also the union of Christ and the Church, in a shadow, by *R. Cudworth*, D. D. now Master of *Clare*-Hall in *Cambridge*.

The *Christian Conflict*, shewing the difficulties and duties of the Christian Warfare, with the Armour and graces of Christian Souldiers, partially applied to Magistrates and Ministers, Husbands and Wives. Together with the case of *Usury*, Depopulation, and the errours of *Antinomonists*, occasionally discussed by *John Bentham*.

A Remonstrance of the holy life and happy death of *John Bruen*, Esquire, exhibiting vanity of memorialls and exemplary passages, usefull to all sorts of people, as a path and president of piety and charity, written by *W. Hinde*, late of *Bunbury* in *Cheshire*.

THE

READER, moſt, if not all the faults here mentioned, an intelligent Reader would amend without any direction: Thoſe which are as eaſily mended as diſcerned, with literall faults, ſuch as [doth, for both] [rumors for tumours] [ſmall for ſmell] are omitted——as alſo. 2. or 3. miſtakes in the Latine and Hebrew names, which as onely the learned will diſcerne, ſo their ingenuity will pardon.

Chap.	*Line.*	*Errata.*	*Correction.*
3	64	Diagnieium	Diagredium.
16	4	Pine Syrupe	Pine ſpurge.
39	86	Gum Elmne	Gum elemne.
46	68	Storchados.	Stæchados.
50	45	Lorage	Lovage.
66	2	Hepatoxium	Hepatorium.
86	42	Potion.	Lotion.
90	15	By Decoction	TheDecoction.
94	16	Purſlow	Purſlane.
95	15	Rodes	Nodes.
106	7	Outward uſe	Inward uſe.
Id.	16	Inward uſe	Outward uſe,
115	6	Keep long	Not keep long.
117	16	Heart of.	Heat of.
119	29	Rodes,	Nodes.
Id.	32	Oyle of Sarin	Oyle of Savin.
124	13	Swimmings	Swounings.
Id.	23	A Candle	A Caudle.
127	22	Into the cotten	Into the eares with cotten
131	18	Inflations	Inflammations
137	13	Provoketh	Profiteth.
146	21	The Firſt	See the 66 Chap.
156	29	Sage and Hyſſop	Sage & Hyſſop water.
Id.	50	Foin Allomo	Some Allom.
157	6	Outward uſe	Inward uſe.

Cap. 24. laſt line, for ſeu, read ſee.
Chap. 35. l. 73. before ſalt put out black.
Chap. 136. The Title of it is miſtaken, for Lavender r. Cammock.
In the Table of Compound Medicines in B. Breaſt to cleaſe r. Breſt to cleanſe.
In the Table of hard words, for Orroſive Corroſive.
Viſcious Viſcous.
The word [Note] in the Preface ſhould have followed theſe words, [many Diſeaſes.]

THE NATURE OF Simple Medicines.

Chap. I.

De Absynthio. Of *Wormwood.*

COmmon *Wormwood* is so well known, that it needeth no description.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Absynthium*, because of its bitternesse, Beasts will not feed on it, neither doe most like the tast of it.

The Temperament.

It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, very bitter and cleansing, yet binding and strengthening.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The Inward Use.

Wormwood draweth from the Tunicles of the Stomach, and Intestines, first choller, then flegme, and also doth strengthen the Stomach like *Aloes*. It purgeth choller likewise from the Reines and Liver, and purgeth by Urin. It doth much prevaile in the *Green-sickenesse*, *Jaundise*, and *Dropsie*. It helpeth such as have obstructed Livers and Stomachs, the *Collicke*, and gripings in the *Belly*; cleanseth the womb and uterine parts, helps Crudities, dryeth

veth away the *Hicket*, ſtayeth vomiting, brings a good appetite, expelleth winde, and prevailes in intermittent *Agues*, and obſtructions of the Entralls. It preſerveth the bloud from putrifaction, and is uſefull in the *Peſtilence*. It prevents and reſiſts Drunkenneſſe, vomiting at Sea, and killeth worms. The Vineger wherein *Wormwood* is boiled, helpeth a ſtinking breath that commeth from the teeth or gums, or from the corruption in the Stomach. It provokes the termes in women. The wine made hereof is good for all the forementioned purpoſes, except in ſuch as have *Feavers*.

The Seeds of *Wormwood* helpe the *Bloudy Flux*, and other Fluxes of the Belly. *Wormwood* being ſteeped in *Vineger*, and drunken, helpeth ſuch as have taken *Muſhromes*, or *Toad ſtooles*.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, in decoction, or the juice is taken by it ſelfe; it is alſo infuſed in wine.

Againſt an Ague.

Take of *Wormwood* in pouder, two drams; Give it in White-wine or Poſſet drink, one hour or two before the fit commeth.

Againſt a Quartaine Ague.

Take of the juice of *Wormwood*, half an ounce, *Venice Treacle*, halfe a dram, *Treacle* water a ſpoonfull, mingle them together. Give this before the fit commeth. Doe this for three or four fits together, and it will prevaile, eſpecially at the beginning, the body being firſt well purged.

A Decoction of Wormwood againſt Melancholy, winde in the Stomach, &c.

Take *Wormwood, Fumiterry*, of each a handfull, Raiſons of the Sun, two ounces, make an infuſion, and a gentle decoction in three Pints of Poſſet drinke to two Pints, or two and a halfe; ſtrain it, and drink every morning a good draught thereof. It is good againſt Melancholly, a cold Stomach, as alſo to expell winde, and to take away obſtructions, or ſtoppings.

Wormwood-Wine.

Take of dry *Wormwood* a handfull, put it into a gallon of wine, ſtop the veſſel cloſe, and let it ſtand to infuſe. This helpeth cold and crude ſtomachs, expelleth winde, eaſeth the *Collick* comming of winde, ſtrengthneth the ſtomach, avails in the *Jandiſe*, and killeth wormes.

Worme-

Wormwood-Wine purging Water.

Take *Wormwood* a handfull and a halfe, *Cardus* one handfull, *Agrimony* a handfull, *Spleenwort*, *Vervaine*, of each halfe a handfull, *Oris*-root, one ounce and a halfe, *Fennell*-root one ounce, *Parſly*-root halfe an ounce, *Capar barks*, *Aſarum*, *Polypodium*, roots of *Succory*, of each halfe an ounce, or take one ounce and a halfe of *Succory* roots, *Fennell-ſeed*, *Smallage-ſeed*, *Parſly-ſeed*, and *Anni-ſeed*, of each one dram, *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, *Cinamon*, of each two drams, *Sene* one ounce and a halfe, *Soldanella*, or Sea binde weed, three handfulls: Cut and bruiſe thoſe things that are to be cut and bruiſed, then put to them ſixteen or eighteen pints of *White-wine*, wherein Steel hath been quenched, let them ſtand together, after a week drink of it, a good draught in the morning, or about ten of the clock in the forenoone, every day or every ſecond day. You may make but halfe the receipt.

The juice of *Wormwood* is commended againſt Melancholly, if two or three drams thereof, be taken in a morning. *Heurn. Meth. ad prax cap. 9. f. 200.*

Againſt the Jandiſe.

Take the flowers of *Wormwood*, or the tops thereof, *Roſemary* and *Black-thorne*, of each a like quantity, of *Saffron* half ſo much; boyle them gently in *Reniſh-wine*, let it be given after the body is prepared by purging.

The externall or outward Uſe.

Wormwood being outwardly applied killeth worms in the belly or ſtomach; the juice with Honey helpeth dim eyes, and mingled with Niter, it helpeth the *Quinſie*, being anointed therewith. It taketh away black and blew ſpots in the skin, that come after falls or bruiſes, if it be mingled with Honey, and anointed. It helpeth ſoare and running ears, and ceaſeth the pain of them, if the hot vapours of the decoction be taken in thereat, by a Funnell or otherwiſe: It eaſeth the tooth-ach. Being bruiſed and applyed with *Roſe-water* to the ſtomach, it gives much eaſe and comfort to ſuch as have been long ſick. It avails againſt the hardneſſe of the *Spleen*, or where there is a hot ſharp water running between the fleſh and the skin, if it be uſed with Figs, Vineger, and Meale of Darnell. A decoction thereof being made, and the Temples bathed therewith, it helpeth the paines of the head that come of a cold cauſe. Alſo being boyled in Vineger, and the mouth waſhed therewith, it helpeth a ſtinking breath. Being put into Cheſts

or Presses where Cloaths are, it preserveth from worms & Moths. If the skin be rubbed with the juice or with the oyle, it drives away Fleas or Gnats. If Children before they be three moneths old, be bathed with a decoction thereof, or their temples, feet, and hands be nointed with the juice thereof, and well rubbed in, they shall not be troubled nor molested with heat or cold all their life time. It is so commended being used as before, that the body shall not be infected with *Scab*, *Leprosie*, *French Disease*, *Lice*, or such like malady, *Nisi Deus eos velit punire*, except God will punish such for sin. *Joan. Rudolp. Camerar. Memorabil. med. & mirab. Nat. arcan. cent.* 3. *partic.* 70. *fol.* 189.

Against the Wormes.

Take *Wormwood*, *Horehound*, and *Lupines*, of each a handfull; boyle them in water or honey, or strong wine, apply it hot to the Navell.

A Plaster against the Wormes.

Take of *Mithridate* two drams, *Aloes* in powder, a dram, with the juice of *Wormwood*, make a Plaister, and lay it to the belly.

The hurtfull Quality.

The juice offends the Stomach, being too much used, and also offends the head by raising up vapours which cause drowsinesse and sleepinesse. It is not safe to use it in the *Consumption of the Lungs*, *Falling-sickness*, *Arthritick paines*, *Apoplexie*, *Lethargie*, and continuall *Feavers*. Where the Stomach is hot, forbear the use of it, especially being inflamed.

Absinthium ingratum suum saporem deponit, si prius per ferventem aquâ trahatur; radix ejus dulcis & penè insipida, cum exiguâ quâdam salsedine. Camerarius in Horto.

Of such things as are made of Wormwood.

There are many Medicines made of *Wormwood*; as, 1. *Wormwood-water*, both hot and cold. 2. *Juice of Wormwood*. 3. *Spirit of Wormwood*. 4. *Wormwood-wine*. 5. *Extract of Wormwood*. 6. *Conserve of Wormwood*. [This is excellent against the *Dropsie*, and *Green-sickness*.] 7. *Syrupe of Wormwood*. 8. *Trosses of Wormwood*. 9. *Salt of Wormwood*. [Good in malignant and Pestilent *Feavers*.] 10. *Chymicall Oyle*. 11. *Oyle of Wormwood*, by infusion.

The Dose.

The powder is given from a dram and a halfe, to two drams, or three drams. The juice from two drams to halfe an ounce. The decoction from four ounces to six ounces, or more.

CHAP. II.

CHAP. II.

De Agarico. Of *Agaricke.*

Agaricke is a *Muſhrome*, or ſpungeous ſubſtance, growing in the *Larir*-tree.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Agaricus*, and *Agaricum*, either becauſe it was firſt uſed in *Agaria*, or becauſe the beſt commeth from thence. It is called by *Democratus*, and others, *Medicamentum familiæ*, becauſe it is uſefull and profitable in a Family. *Maſſaria, fol.* 479. *Freitag. aur. med. c.* 28. *fol.* 313. *Renodæus diſpenſ. f.* 355.

The Temperament.

Agaricke is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond or third degree.

The Kindes.

There are two kinds of *Agaricke*; one called Male, the other Female: the Male is rejected, and the Female onely in uſe. The beſt *Agaricke* is that which is very white, light, friable, or eaſie to be broken, very looſe and ſpungie, in taſt at the firſt, ſweet, hard, and well compact: but that which is heavy, blackiſh, cloſe, clammie, and conteining in it little threads, as it were ſinews, is counted venomous and deadly.

The Duration.

Agaricke will keep good three or four years.

The Inward Uſe.

Agaricke purgeth primarily Flegme, and Viſcuous humours from the breaſt, meſentery and ſtomach; and alſo from remote parts, as from the Brain, Nerves, Muſcles, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joynts. It provokes the courſes in Women, killeth Worms, is profitable againſt the *Jaundiſe*, *Arthriticall paines*, *Falling ſickneſſe*, *Quartaine Ague*, *Stopping of the Urin*, and *Diuturnall*, or long continued *Agues*, by purging away the offenſive matter. It is good againſt venome, and all flegmatick Diſeaſes, and takes away the pale colour in women, cauſed by the ſtaying of their courſes. It helpeth to cure the *Dropſie*, *Hip-Gout*, *Cough*, *Shortneſſe of breath*, and *Conſumption of the Lungs*, *Spitting*

Purgat pituitam tenuem & aquoſam, non autem viſcoſam & Lentam: ſed exhauſtis tenuioribus partibus hanc difficiliorem reddit. Heurn. prax. med. fol. 262.

ting of bloud, the pains of the *Mother*; as also such as have fallen, or are bruised, and have *Ruptures*. Some commend it in the *Collicke*, and pain of the belly, but it causeth gripings rather then easeth such.

The manner of Administring it.

It is in Potions, in Pills, in Boles, in infusion and decoction, though by reason of its light substance, it will not endure any long decocting or boyling. It is rarely given by it selfe.

A purging Potion that cleanseth the Breast.

Take of Raisons of the Sun stoned, halfe an ounce; Figs, ten in number, *Agarick* cut in thin slices, two drams, *Ginger* bruised, halfe a scruple; boyle them in fair water gently, strain it, and take thereof four ounces, hot, in which dissolve of the best *Manna*, one ounce, and as much syrupe of *Roses*: make a Potion, and take it.

Pills to purge Flegme.

Take *Agaricke* in powder, one dram, *Salgem* in powder, one scruple, *Cinamon* half a scruple, with syrupe of *Roses*, make Pils, and take them in a morning.

A Bole to purge Flegme and Choller.

Take of *Cassia* that is new drawn, one ounce, Trosses of *Agaricke* in powder, a dram and a half, mix them, and make a Bole; take it in the morning.

A Potion that purgeth Choller and Flegme.

Take of *Manna*, *Honey of Roses Laxative*, of each a dram and a half, *Trosses* of *Agarick* two drams, in powder; dissolve the *Manna* in two ounces of *Succory*-water, and make a Potion.

Or thus:

Take *Trosses* of *Agarick* one dram and a halfe, of *Succory*-water three ounces, infuse or steep it all night in the water, then add one ounce of syrupe of *Roses*, and make a potion, adding thereto *Diaphoenicon*, two drams.

Against shortnesse of Breath, and Wormes.

Take *Trosses* of *Agaricke*, two drams, *Oxymel simplex*, two ounces, mix them well together, and take it.

Massaria observeth, that *Agaricke* being infused or steeped, doth little or nothing purge. *Massar. fol.* 479.

The Externall Use.

It is used outwardly against the blackness of the skin, Figs in the Fundament, and against *Fistulaes*, also against the biting of

veno

venomous beasts. which hurt with cold poyson; A lye made thereof, and with other hearbs cureth the *Dandraffe*, or *Scurfe*, if the head be washed therewith, also boyled with hearbs convenient, it comforteth the brain and memory, stayes Rheumes and Catarrhes.

Against the Tooth-ach.

Take a piece of *Agarick* and wet it in Oyle of *Cloves*, or Oyle of *Camphor*, and put it into a hollow tooth; this will ease the pain thereof.

Against the Figge in the Fundament.

Take of *Agaricke* in powder, two drams, mix it with the juice of *Sow-bread*, and a little Oyle; Apply it.

Against Fistulaes.

Take of *Salt* burnt, *Tartar*, *Agaricke*, in powder, of each a like quantity, mix them with *Honey*, and apply it to *Fistulaes*.

The hurtfull Quality, with the Correcting helpe.

Agaricke is offensive to the Stomach, and many times causeth vomiting; therefore that it offend not the Stomach, the third part of *Cloves*, *Nutmeg*, *Ginger*, *Hyssop*, *Galingall*, and *Mastich*, may be put to it: or that it may better purge, *Salgem* and *Ginger* may be mixed with it. It may also be given with *Oxymell*, *Scilliticum*, or *Simplex*. *Agarick* is not to be given without it be well corrected, except you give it to cause vomiting. In all *Burning Feavers*, and *Inflamations Agaricke* is very hurtfull, as also in the *Collicke*.

The Compound Medicines made of Agaricke.

1. *Syrupe of Roses solutive with Agaricke.* 2. *Pills of Agaricke.* 3. *Pil. Hieræ cum Agarico.* 4. *Troches of Agaricke.* 5. *Extract of Agaricke.*

The Dose.

The *Dose* in substance is from two scruples, to a dram and a halfe. In decoction from a dram to halfe an ounce.

Chap. III.

De Aloe. Of *Alloes.* Or *Aloe succotrina.*

Aloe is the juice of an Hearb like the *Sea Onion*, which after it is pressed out, is dryed, and kept for to use, as neede requireth.

The

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Aloes succotrina*, in Engliſh *Aloes*, *Hearb Aloes*, and *Sea Houſleeke*.

The Temperament.

Aloes is hot in the firſt or ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and very bitter.

The Kindes.

Conſtantinus Affricanus mentioneth three kindes of *Aloes*; one reddiſh, which groweth in an Iſland called *Scheta*; another ſort which is black, and is found in *Perſia*; a third kinde yellow, which is found in *Arabia*. *Conſtant. Affric. de grad. fol.* 355. *Schroderus* ſaith there are four ſorts in uſe now. Firſt, A blackiſh ſort, called *Aloe caballina*, becauſe it is fit only for Horſes. Secondly, Another ſort more purer, in colour like the Liver, called *Aloe Hepatica*. Thirdly, A ſort called *Aloe ſuccotrina*, becauſe the powder thereof is of a citrine, or yellow colour, or becauſe there is great plenty of it in the Iſland *Socotra*. Fourthly, The fourth kinde is the pureſt part of the juice, and is called *Aloe lucida*, becauſe being held up againſt the beams of the Sun, it ſheweth very clear, like a kinde of red glaſſe. *Schroder. Parmac. med. Chym. l.* 4. *fol.* 240. The beſt is that which is moſt clear and tranſparent, of a reddiſh or yellow colour, being eaſie to break, and very bitter.

The Duration.

It will keep good nine or ten years, being kept dry, and from the wind and Sun.

The Inward Uſe.

Aloes purgeth firſt Choller, then Flegme, not from all parts, but chiefly from the ſtomach and belly; therefore ſaith *Gallen*, *Eſt euſtomachicum plus omnibus catharticis*. *Gal. Alter. de dinamid. fol.* 76. It is more proper for the Stomach then all other purging Medicines. And by its adſtrictive faculty, it ſtrengthneth the ſtomach. It much helpeth a crude, moiſt, and nauſeous ſtomach. It is profitable in theſe Diſeaſes, in the *Head-ach*, when vapours ariſe from the ſtomach, in the *Night-Mare*, in the *Scorbute*, or *Scurvy*, in the *Falling ſickneſſe*, in *Rheumes*: It reſiſteth putrifaction, killeth worms of all ſorts, whether in the belly or ſtomach; nay it is a ſpeciall Antidote againſt Worms. It preventeth *Arthriticall paines*, or paines of the Joynts; it quickneth the ſenſes by purging obnoxious humours from the braine. It provoketh womens courſes, and the *Hemrods* or *Piles*. The uſe of *Aloes* doth preſerve the body

from

from many dangerous Diseases: it helpeth those that have a pale colour, and is used against the *Jaundise: Aloe* doth hardly draw humours from any part above the Liver. *Fernel. Meth. medend. fol.* 112.

The manner of administring it, and the time.

Aloes is given in powder, in the pap of an Apple, which is very frequent, or in pils. It is most convenient for Flegmatick persons, and may be given before meat, or after meat, and in the morning fasting. It is better to give it before meat, then after meat. *Aloe* is the basis of most pils, for there are but few purgative pils which have it not as one chiefe ingredient.

Pils excellent for the Stomach.

Take of *Aloes* three ounces, of *Rubarbe* in powder, three drams, mix them, and infuse or steep them in a sufficient quantity of *Endive*-water, let it stand a night and a day, then straine it out, and boyle away the crudity of it, and make a masse for Pills. The Dose is halfe a dram, or two scruples.

Pills to purge Choller.

Take of *Rubarbe* in powder, one scruple, *Aloes* and *Mastich*, of each halfe a scruple, *Diagnieium* six graines, *Spikneard* and *Nutmeg* of each three graines, with syrupe of *Roses, Laxative*, make Pills and take them all in a morning fasting, with Physicall observation that is fasting, and then to take some warm Broth, and to keep your selfe warm, but you must fast two or three hours first.

De Aloe Lota & Rosata.

Aloes being washed looseth part of its purgative faculty, and doth more strengthen then purge. *Gallen* saith it may be given in *Feavers*, so that the *Feaver* be gentle, as in a *Quotidian Feaver*. *Gal. de compos. pharmac. fol.* 710.

Aloe Rosata is a Medicine very safe and gentle, it may be given to all sorts of persons, before or after meat. It purgeth the stomach of *Choller* and other offensive humours, openeth stoppings, is good in the *Jaundise*, and strengthneth the stomach, and is thus made.

Take of pure *Aloes* in powder four ounces, of the juice of *Damuske Roses* clarified, one pound, mix them together, and digest in the Sun, or in a Bath, till all the moisture be exhaled or taken away; then infuse it again in so much more of the juice, and evaporate away the juice again: doe thus four times, then keep the masse or lump for your use.

The Externall Use.

Aloes being outwardly applied hath a consolidating faculty to heal green Wounds, and drieth, as also mundifieth or cleanseth, and takes away all putrifaction in Wounds. It healeth Wounds of the Testicles and Privities; it cures the redness of the eyes, and consumes spots growing therein. It is good in inflamations of the Eyes, and Apostumes of the Lips, Nose, and Eyes. It healeth *Ulcers* that are hardly brought to cicatrize and especially those in the Fundament and privy members. Being mixed with *Oxe Gall*, or the juice of *Wormwood*, it killeth Wormes. If it be dissolved with wine and used, it helpeth the falling or shedding of the hair. Being made in powder, and put on the *Hemroids* it stayeth the bleeding thereof: mixed with honey and used, it takes away blackness and spots. *Aloes* in powder being mixed with *Myrrhe* and *Dragons* bloud, and cast into putrified Wounds or *Ulcers*, eateth out spungious flesh without pain.

A Plaister for Wormes.

Take of *Aloes* in fine powder a dram and a halfe, of *Mithridate* three drams, Oyle of *Savin*, or Oyle of *Wormwood*, two or three drams, mix them together, make a Plaister, lay it on the Belly.

The Hurtfull Quality.

The daily and too frequent use of *Aloes*, is much forbidden; for being much and often taken, it doth fret and excoriat the stomach and bowells. *Constant. Affric. de grad. fol.* 355. *Aloes* is hurtfull to old men. *Gal. de sanitat. tuend. fol.* 365. *Massaria, fol.* 72. *Freitag. aur. med. fol.* 215. *Fernel. meth. med. fol.* 112. *Aloe* openeth the Orifices, or mouths of the Vaines, therefore it is hurtfull to such as have the *Hemroids*, or *Piles*, *Flux* of the Womb, Belly, or any other *Bloudy Flux*; as also to Women with Child, to those that have the *Hectick Feaver*, *Burning Feaver*, and to all hot, and dry, and macerated, or lean bodies. It is very hurtfull to those that have hot Livers, especially given in a large quantity; which though some deny, yet experience makes it good. And *Scaliger Exercitat.* 160. *Sect.* 3. saith, they which deny *Aloe* to offend the Liver, *Experientiæ scutica digni sunt, hoc per annos quadraginta compertum habemus.* 'Tis not to be given often to Children, especially such as are of a hot and dry Constitution. When the season is extream hot, or very cold, 'tis not so safe to give *Aloes*, for then it will cause one to void bloud. *Antonius Musa*, saith, that after the taking of *Aloes* (in the depth of Winter) he was

so,

so troubled that he could not sit for the space of a week. *A. Musa exam. simpl: med.* 4°. 355. *Wecher. Antid. spec.* 4°. 222.

Cinamon, Mace, Nutmeg, Cloves, Mastich, and *Gum Tragacanth,* are the best correctors of *Aloes,* and may be mixed with it. If *Aloes* be taken a little before supper, it doth so much the lesse hurt and offend the stomach.

Whether the use of Aloes be profitable to preserve health?

Gallen doth much commend *Aloes,* and also *Hiera pigra,* and saith it is a very profitable Medicament, and gratefull to the stomach; and many praise it, for that it takes away viscuous and corrupt humours that are contained in the Tunicles of the Stomach. *Mesue* counts it one of the best and wholesomest Medicaments, which hath a prerogative above all Medicines. For when other purging Medicines doe weaken the stomach, and hurt the members or parts, the taking of *Aloes* doth not only not hurt, but doth much comfort the stomack; yea, he thinks if it be often taken, it makes all the parts and members sound. But *Cardanus* and others are of a contrary minde, and condemne *Gallen* for that (*De tuend. san. lib.* 1. *c.* 45.) he saith, *Aloes* is a friend to the Stomach: Further, they say, being bitter and loathsome, it is offensive to the Stomach, because the Stomach is much delighted with sweet things: Moreover they say, *Hiera pigra,* although it be corrected and sometimes not unprofitable to take it, yet it is hurtfull to the Stomach, and prejudiciall to the life. But I conceive that the use of *Aloes* doth much prevaile to preserve health, seing it doth not only purge away the excrements in the bowels, but also it purgeth crude humours, as also Flegmatick and Chollerick humours from the Stomach, and doth resist putrifaction, being also somewhat astringent: Only note, That it must be given but in a small quantity, and not too often; for if it be given often, and in a great quantity, so that it come to the Liver, it doth much hurt, especially to those that have dry bodies and hot Livers.

Whether Aloes doth open the mouths of the veines, and provoke the Hemroids?

There is some controversie among Physitians concerning this; *Mesne, Serapio,* and most of the *Arabians* conclude, *Aloen ora venarum aperire atque sanguinem ciere,* that *Aloes* doth open the mouths of the veines, and open the *Hemroide* veines, *Manardus, Fuchsius,* and others on the contrary, altogether refute this opinion of theirs, and by strong and firme reasons out of *Gallen, Diascorides,*

and *Plinie* demonstrate, *Aloen potius ora venarum occludere, atq; sanguinem undicunque fluentem sistere,* That *Aloes* doth rather shut or close the mouths of the veins, and stop bloud flowing from any part. But this controversie may be thus decided or reconciled; if we say that *Aloes* being outwardly applied doth shut the mouths of the veins, and so doth stay any Flux of the Bloud; but being inwardly taken, so that it pierce or penetrate to the veins, it causeth bloud to flow. For being outwardly applied it hath a certaine binding, astringent, and glewing faculty: As for *Diascorides* and *Plinie*, they write not of the *Hemroids* or *Piles*, but of spetting bloud, which commeth when some veine or vessell is opened; now in such a case *Aloes* being taken inwardly, hath the same vertue of closing or shutting the veines, as it hath being outwardly applied to a bleeding wound. For this is most certaine, if *Aloes* be taken inwardly it opens the *Hemroid* veines, and causeth bloud to be evacuated, especially in those that are subject to the *Hemroids* or *Piles*, and in such as are subject to have their bloud much heated. And this faculty it hath not from its acrimony, or sharpnesse, or bitternesse, but *ex quadam insita virtute*, from some inherent or naturall virtue.

The Compound Medicines made of Aloes.

These following are made of *Aloes*, 1. *Aloe Depurata*, or washed *Aloes*. 2. *Aloe Violata*. 3. *Aloe Rosata*. 4. *Extractum Aloes*, or Extracts of *Aloes*. 5. *Pilulæ de Aloes*. 6. *Pil. de Aloe Lota*. 7. *Hiera Picra*. 8. *Pil. de Hiera cum Agarico*.

The Dose.

Aloes in substance is given from a dram to two drams; in infusion from a dram and a halfe to three drams. *Aloes Rosata* is given from halfe a dram to a dram and a halfe. The same *Dose* may be given of washed *Aloes*.

CHAP. IV.

De Ammoniaco. Of *Gum Ammoniacum.*

GUm *Ammoniacum* is the juice of a *Firula* growing in *Cyrene* of *Affrica*, nigh to the Oracle *Jovis Ammonis*, from whence (as some thinke) it tooke its name. *Renodæus dispens. med. fol.* 547.

The

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ammoniacum*, *Armoniacum*, and *Gummi Armoniacum*; in English, *Gum Ammoniacum*.

The Temperament.

Ammoniacum is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the same; or hot in the third degree, aud dry in the second.

The best kinde.

The best *Ammoniacum* is that which is of a good colour, yellow, without and within like the best *Frankinsence*, pure, firme or close, without sticks, stones, or any other filth, of a bitter tast, and hath almost the savour of *Castoreum*.

The inward Use.

Ammoniacum purgeth thick Flegme from the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Mesenterie, and also from the Joynts. It much prevailes in *Asthma*, and *Orthropnæa*, that is, in shortnesse of the breath, and in Diseases comming of Flegme. It is good in old paines of the head, and against stoppings of the Liver: it provokes the termes in Women, and Urin, and is good in any kinde of *Gout*, whether *Sciatica*, or Joynt-*Gout*, as also in the Falling *Sickneſſe*. It killeth Wormes called *Ascarides*, and is excellent against the hardnesse of the Liver or Spleen. It bringeth away the dead Childe.

The manner of administring it.

Sometimes it is given with a pectorall decoction, and with *Oxymel simplex*, or *Squilliticum*; somtimes with other ingredients, in a Lohoch, or with an Egge. But most usually it is taken in Pills.

Pills excellent in shortnesse of breath.

Take of *Gum Ammoniacum* the purest, two drams, of *Venice Turpentine* seven drams, extract of *Saffron*, halfe a dram, *Spicies Diahyssopi*, *Diambræ*, of each ten graines, mix them together, and make a masse or lnmp for Pills. The *Dose* is a dram at a time, or more. *Freitag. aur. med. fol.* 300.

Pills against the obstructions and hardnesse of the Liver, and Spleene.

Take *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger of *Squills*, two drams; Trosses of *Eupatorium*, Trosses of *Rubarbe*, Trosses of *Capers*, of each a dram, Extract of *Centary*, the lesser, two scruples, Extract of *Gentian*, one scruple, *Steele* prepared, halfe an ounce, *Species*

Di-

Diarxhodon Abbatis, a dram, *Species Diambræ* halfe a dram, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrupe of *Succory*, with *Rubarbe*, make a maſſe for Pills.

Pills againſt the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.

Take of *Ammoniacum* thirty graines, of *Sagapinum* two ſcruples, or forty graines, *Gutta gummi* ſeaven or eight graines; diſſolve the Gums in the juice of *Elecampane*, or in the juice of *Ivy*, and make Pills thereof. If the body be ſtrong you may give them all, but if weak then give but halfe of them.

The externall Uſe.

Ammoniacum being outwardly applied is of a diſſolving nature, it conſumes ſpungeous or proud fleſh, and breeds ſound fleſh, it ſoftneth Cornes, and the hard ſwellings of the Joynts, which come by reaſon of the *Gout*, and draweth forth Thornes, Splinter, or the like, if it be diſſolved with Vineger; but it is more effectuall if it be mixed with Honey, Birthworth, and Saffron. It conſumes *Strumæ*, or ſwellings called the *Kings Evill*, and ripeneth all kind of *Impoſthumes*, being applyed on Wool that is not greaſie. Being applyed to tumours of the Breaſt of Women, it diſſolveth them, and brings them to maturity or ripeneſſe; and mixed with Vineger it decreaſeth the Milk, and keepeth it from coagulating or curdling in the Breaſt, being thereunto applied. Being mixed with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it helpeth the *Quinſie*, and ſwelling in the Neck, or Throat. It taketh away ſpots of the eyes, being mixed with Womans Milk, and it cleanſeth the ſight being mixed in Medicines for the eyes. *Ammoniacum* and *Frankinſence* diſſolved in Vineger, and applied, helpeth *Ringwormes*.

A Plaiſter for the hardneſſe of the Spleene.

Take of Gum *Ammoniacum* one ounce, *Myrrhe*, *Frankinſence*, *Bdellium*, of each halfe an ounce; diſſolve them in Vineger of *Rue*, and adde thereunto of the flowers of *Camomill* in powder, a dram; make a Plaiſter thereof, and lay it warme to the *Spleene*. *Weichardus*, *Theſ. pharmacent. fol.* 243.

Or,

Take Garden mints, *Rue* and *Melilot* in powder, of each halfe an ounce, *Niter*, *Salgem*, of each three drams, *Ammoniacum* diſſolved in wine, one ounce, with a little Wax and Oyle of *Capers*, make a Plaſter.

Or,

Or,

Take of *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger, halfe an ounce, *Unguentum dialthææ compositum*, or Oyntment of *Marsh-mallowes*, compound two ounces with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make a Plaister.

Heurnius *doth much commend this Plaister following, against hardnesse of the Spleene.*

Take of *Hemlocke* foure handfulls, of *Ammoniacum* halfe a pound; infuse them together eight dayes, adding thereto three or foure ounces of strong Wine Vineger, or more; the *Hemlocke* also must be bruised. Then having stood eight dayes, dissolve the Gum by boyling it gently, strain it forth, boyle the strained liqour againe, till the moysture be well consumed, then with some Wax and Oyle of sweet *Almonds*, make a Plaister or Oyntment.

A Cerot to dissolve all manner of hard knots and ganglious tumours.

Take of *Ammoniacum* six ounces, *Marsh mallow*-roote, and white *Bryonie*-root in powder, of each an ounce, of *Turbith minerall* halfe an ounce, of fresh Butter one ounce and a halfe; dissolve the Gums in Vineger, and mix them all together, and with one ounce of Wax make a Cerot.

Against Wormes.

Take of *Ammoniacum* one ounce, dissolve it in Vineger, and adde of the juice of *Wormwood* halfe an ounce, boyle them a little, and make a Plaister thereof: warm it, and lap it to the Navill.

The hurtfull quality.

Ammoniacum may not safely be given to pregnant Women, or Women with Child, for it will cause them to miscarry: And though it provoke Urin, yet if too great a quantity thereof be given, it will cause one to pisse bloud.

These things following are made of Ammoniacum.

1. *Pills of Ammoniacum.* 2. *Syrupe of Ammoniacum.* 3. *Extract of Ammoniacum.* 4. *Chymicall Oyle of Ammoniacum.* 5. *A Plaster of Ammoniacum.* 6. *Emplast. ex cicuta cum Ammoniaco.* 7. *Ceratum ex Ammoniaco.*

The Dose.

The Dose is from a dram to four scruples.

CHAP.

Chap. V.

De Amygdalis. Of *Almonds.*

Almonds are of two ſorts; bitter, and ſweet: of ſweet, ſome are bigger, called *Jordan Almonds*, others leſſe, called *Valence Almonds*, and *Barbary Almonds.*

The Names.

The *Almond*-tree (ſaith *Plinie*) is the firſt that bloſſometh in the moneth of *January*, and by *March* the *Almond* is ripe. *Plinie Nat. Hiſt. lib.* 16. *cap.* 25. In Latine *Amygdalum*, and *Amygdala.*

The Temperament.

Sweet *Almonds* are hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, but the bitter are hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The beſt ſort.

The beſt are ſuch as are yellow, full and ſound, not broken, nor rotten, but hard and dry, white within, of a good ſmell and taſte.

The Duration.

They will keep good two or three years.

The inward Uſe.

The ſweet *Almonds* are moſt pleaſing to the taſt, and they yield good and plentifull nouriſhment to the body, therefore they are good for weak and macerated perſons, or ſuch as are leane. They open and cleanſe the breaſt, provoke ſpitting, and are good in the *Pleuriſy* and ſhortneſſe of breath; they open the paſſages of Urin, cleanſe the Kidneyes, and provoke ſleep. They increaſe geniture or ſeed both in men and women, open the ſtoppings of the Liver, and *Spleen*, and help the ſight. Being blanched and dryed that they may be made into powder, and ſo taken by it ſelf, or with other things, ſtayeth the looſneſſe of the belly. The Oyle of ſweet *Almonds* cleanſeth the Reins, and is good for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, eaſeth the pain by opening and making ſlippery the paſſages thereof: it is good for Women that are newly delivered, for it helpeth throwes and after pains. Being mingled with *Sugar*-candy, and taken, it helps the Cough and Hoarſneſſe. If you give two or three drams of it to Children that are newly borne, that are troubled with Gripings, and mingle Sugar Pellets, or white candy therewith, it will much prevaile.

Bitter

Bitter *Almonds* open the ſtoppings of the Liver, and *Spleene*, cleanſe the Lungs from groſſe and tough flegme, cleanſe the Kidneyes, and provoke Urine. They take away flatulent or windy humours in the body, and provoke the courſes in Women. Being taken with *Amylum*, or *Starch* and *Mints*, they are good againſt ſpitting of bloud, and taken with water, they are good for paines in the back, and the inflamation of the Lungs. They preſerve from Drunkenneſſe, if five or ſix be eaten in a morning faſting. The Oyle of bitter *Almonds* being taken, killeth Wormes, helpeth the paines, ſuffocations, and tortions of the womb. Being drunken with wine, it mittigateth the Cough, and brings away the ſtone or gravell in the Kidneyes. It is reported, that if bitter *Almonds* be given to a *Fox*, he dieth thereof.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

Almonds are eaten alone, or made into milk or emulſion, lohoch, or March-panes.

An Emulſion for the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt or Lungs.

Take of ſweet *Almonds* one ounce, of *Pine*-kernell halfe an ounce, of the ſeeds of *Citrull*, *Gourds*, *Melon*, and *Bombar-ſeed*, or *Cotten*-tree, of each a dram; blanch the *Almonds*, and prepare the Seeds. Beat them in a Morter, with a pound of the decoction of *Jujubes*, and Raiſons of the Sun; beating them firſt, and putting the water in by degrees; then add four ounces of Sugar: make an emulſion for four or five Doſes. *Renodæus, diſpenſ. med. fol* 226.

An Emulſion to extinguiſh the heat of the Reines, and to help the ſharpneſſe of the Urin.

Take *Gourd*, *Citrull*, *Melon*, and *Cucumer*-ſeeds, of each halfe an ounce; *Lettice*, and white *Poppy*-ſeed, of each two drams. Beat them in a Morter, with a pint of *Violet*-water, then add ſyrupe of *Water*-Lillies, three ounces; make an Emulſion for three Doſes, or three times taking.

Almond-Milk much in uſe by Practitioners, and others.

Take of ſweet *Almonds* blanched (which is ſoon done by caſting them into warm water) two ounces, of *Gourd*, *Cutrub*, *Cucumer*, and *Melon*-ſeeds cleanſed, of each two drams; *Lettice*, and white Poppy-ſeed, of each a dram; make it according to art, into an Emulſion or milk, with a pint of *Roſe*-water, or *Barly*-water. *Heurnius, prax. med. fol.* 21.

A March-pane againſt leanneſſe, as alſo for the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs.

Take of ſweet *Almonds* blanched three drams, of *Pine*-kernels (ſteeped in *Scabious* water 9 or 10 hours) half an ounce, of *Piſtack*-kernells (ſteeped in *Scabious*-water, a whole day) one ounce, *Gum Tragacanth*, and *Arabicke*, of each halfe a dram, of white *Starch* in powder, as much; the pulp of *Dates*, and *Sebeſtens*, of each halfe an ounce, of the whiteſt *Sugar* diſſolved in *Roſe*-water, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it up into a *March-pane*. Make it into ſmall Cakes or Troſſes, and eat of them at any time. *Gorræus, form. remed. cap.* 15. *fol.* 445.

For the Stone and Gravell.

Take of Oyle of ſweet *Almonds* freſh, two ounces, ſyrupe of *Marſh mallowes*, one ounce, mingle them together. Give it in a morning faſting.

The outward Uſe.

The Oyle both of bitter and ſweet *Almonds* is good to cleanſe the skin from roughneſſe and ſpots, but the bitter is moſt effectuall. Being mixed with Oyle of *Roſes*, and Oyle of *Capers*, and the *Spleen* annoynted therewith, it helpeth the hardneſſe thereof. It cures deafneſſe and noyſe in the ears, if it be dropped into the ears; and helpeth the skurfineſſe of the head, and ſores thereof. If the Temples be annoynted therewith, it eaſeth the paines of the head, and brings reſt; or boyle bitter *Almonds* with Vineger of *Roſes*, and Roſe-leaves, apply it to the Temples. Being bruiſed with *Honey*, they are good againſt the biting of a mad Dog. The powder of the *Almond* Cakes, after the Oyle is preſſed from them, doth cleanſe the hands or skin in any place, far better then Sope; and to ſupple the parts, as alſo to make them ſmooth. If the Oyle be mixed with *Honey*, powder of *Licoris*, Oyle of *Roſes*, and white *Wax*, and the eyes therewith annoynted, it clears them, and helpeth dimneſſe thereof.

To cleanſe the skin, and to beautifie the Face.

Take of Oyle of *Tartar*, one ounce, Oyle of ſweet *Almonds*, and of bitter *Almonds*, one ounce and a halfe, mix them together, waſh the face often therewith.

The hurtfull Quality.

It is not ſafe to give them to thoſe that have hot chollerick ſtomachs, and that have hot chollerick *Feavers*, leaſt they turne into heat and choller. They alſo cauſe head-ach, and fill the head with fumes and vapours.

Of

Of such things as are made of Almonds.

1. *Confectio Amygdal. dulc.* 2. *Oyle of sweet Almonds.* 3. *Oyle of bitter Almonds.* 4. *Lohoch de Papavere.* 5. *Lohoch de Pino.* 6. *Lohoch sanum & expertum.*

The Dose.

The Oyle of sweet *Almonds* is given from two drams to three ounces. The *Almonds* themselves are eaten *ad libitum*, or as men please, at any time.

CHAP. VI.

De Aristolochia longa, & rotunda. Of long rooted *Birth-wort*, and round rooted *Birth-wort.*

THese are long and round roots, whitish within, and rugged without, well known to those that are Artists.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Aristolochia longa & rotunda.* In English, *Round rooted Birthwort*, and *Long rooted Birthwort*, or *Hartworth.*

The Temperament.

These roots are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third degree: or they are hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. The round hath lesse earthly substance, and more tenuity of parts in it; the long hath lesse tenuity of parts in it. The round is most effectall in all Diseases.

The Duration.

It will keep good two or three years.

The inward Use.

Although all mention not the purging faculty that is in *Aristolochia*, or *Birthwort*, yet the *Arabians* and other Physitians say, they purge first Flegme, and then Choller, and that without trouble or commotion to the body; and strengthen the inward parts, and are void of any maligne quality: which is chiefly to be found in the round root. Now because it doth attenuate and purge flegme, and discusse windinesse, it avails in the affects of the Brain, Nerves, Breast, Stomach, intestine Spleen, and womb. It is good in the *Falling Sickenesse*, *Cramp*, *Convulsion*, *Ruptures*, shortnesse of *Breath*, paine of the *Side*, *Hicket*, gnawing of the

Stomach, Collicke, (and especially comming of Flegme or winde) swelling of the *Spleen.* It brings downe the After-Birth, and provokes the courses, and helps the impurity of the Womb. It is used with profit in the Joynt-*Gout,* against venome and poyson, against cold *Agues,* and against stoppings and rebellious humours that are the cause of long *Agues.* It is excellent for Women that are near their time, or especially in Travell, for it causeth a speedy and easie delivery, and clears the uterine parts of what is offensive to nature; also it brings away the dead Child. It killeth Worms, and resisteth putrifaction. It is given with *Oxymel* or *Hydromel,* against the contusions of the Nerves, and Muscles. The long roots infused and taken, helpe to dry up *Scab* and *Itch.*

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in substance, or in decoction.

A Powder against the Epilepsie, or Falling-Sickness.

Take of round *Aristolochia,* or *Birthwort,* six drams, of *Piony*-seed, two drams, make them in powder, and add one ounce of fine Sugar. The Dose is a dram at a time in *Blackcherry*-water.

A Powder against the Joynt-Gout.

Take *Germander, Ground-pine, Centory,* the lesser, *Sage, Betony, Gentian,* round *Birth-wort,* of each halfe an ounce, of the wood called *Lignum vitæ,* or *Guajacum,* seven ounces, make them into powder. Give hereof a dram every day in water of *Honey,* for certaine moneths together, if need require. *Freitag. aur. med. fol.* 286.

A Potion against winde in the Stomach, and paine thereof.

Take of round *Birthwort* halfe an ounce, *Anni-seed* and *Carraway-seed,* of each five drams, *Agaricke* trochiscated two drams and a halfe, *Camomill* flowers, *Centory* the lesser, of each two handfulls, of *Saffron* ten grains; boyle them in broth made with meat, and make a drink for divers Doses, taking a draught thereof morning and evening, adding a little Sugar thereunto.

Or,

Take of *Treacle* of *Andromachus,* two scruples, of *Mithridate* a scruple, of round *Birth-wort* halfe a dram: make the *Birthwort* in powder, and dissolve it with the rest in Sack, and give it.

Pills

Pills having a cleansing and deterging faculty, good against the Falling-Sickness, Palsie, Shortness of Breath, Old Cough, Hardness of the Liver beginning, and in the stopping of the Courses, bringing away the Birth and After-Birth: being most convenient in the winter season, for such as are of moist Constitutions, and to be used after the Body is purged.

Take of round *Birthwort* one ounce, *Gentian*-root, *Myrrhe*, of each three drams, *Aloes* and *Cinamon* of each half an ounce; *Ginger* a dram, make them all into fine Powder, and with Oyle of sweet *Almonds* make it into a masse or lump for Pills. The Dose is a dram and a halfe, taking Broth presently after them. *Fervel. meth. med. lib. 7. fol. 192.*

Against paine of the side.

Take of *Birthwort* root a dram, *Myrrhe* in powder, ten graines, make the other in powder, and with water of *Honey*, or *Carduus* water, make a Potion, and give it.

Against the swelling of the Spleene.

Take of round *Birthwort* in powder, a dram, or of the Extract of ronnd *Birthwort*, halfe a dram. Give it with *Oxymel*, *Acoratum*, or *Carduus* water,

Against the impurity of the Womb, to provoke the courses, expell the After-Birth, and to bring away the dead Child.

Take of round *Birthwort* in powder, a dram, *Myrrhe* in powder, twenty graines, white *Pepper* in powder, ten graines, mix them together, and give them in *Savine* water.

In Decoction.

Take of round *Birthwort* bruised, two drams, boyle it in Posset-drink, and being strained give it.

Against Botium gulæ, or strumous swellings about the Throat.

Take round *Birthwort*, *Radish*-root, and stinking *Gladwin*, of each a dram, *Pimpinell*, or *Burnet*, *Mouseare*, *Rue*, of each two drams; *Figwort*, *Droppewort*, of each halfe an ounce; *Anni seede* two drams, *Ginger* a dram, *Turbith* and *Sene*, of each three drams; make them all into a fine powder, and add thereto of white Sugar, four ounces. The Dose is one spoonfull every morning, in *White-wine*, or *Broom*-water.

The

The outward Use.

It is used in old rotten and maligne *Ulcers*, and *Fistulaes*, especially being mixed with *Oris* powder, and *Honey*; for thus used, it cleanseth and incarneth. It cures *Ulcers* of the secret parts, if you wash them with the decoction thereof. The powder hereof doth cleanse the teeth, and make them white, being rubbed therewith. It easeth the *Gout*, being mingled with *Honey* and *Salt*, and applied. It draweth forth Thorns and Splinters of bones that are broken, being applyed with *Terpintine*. It helpeth the biting of venomous Beasts, being boyled in Wine, and laid on; or let the powder thereof be mixed with the juice of *Rue*, and so applyed to the Wound. Being mingled with the powder of *Aloes*, *Lime*, or *Chalke* and *Honey*, into an Oyntment; adding a little Wine it cures the *Cancer* in the Nose, and *Polypus*, if tents be made thereof, and put up: and make an Oyntment for the said purpose, with the powder of round *Birthwort*, *Cypresse*, and *Honey*, and use it as the former. The powder thereof tempered with *Honey*, cures the *Ulcers* of the mouth and gums. A Pessary made hereof, and with *Myrrhe*, provokes the terms in Women. It healeth all Wounds in the Head; the fume thereof, or the powder in a quilted Cap, stayeth all *Fluxes*, and distillations of thin Rheume from the head.

An Oyntment to procure flesh in Ulcers.

Take the powder of round *Birthwort* and *Oris*, of each a dram; roots of *Reeds* and *Peucedanum*, or *Hoggs Fennell* in powder, of each a dram and a halfe; *Francumsence*, *Mastich*, and *Myrrhe* in powder, of each two drams; of the Oyntment called *Unguentum Comitissæ*, three ounces, Honey of *Roses* so much as is sufficent; make all into an Oyntment.

An Oyle usefull in the Palsie, and Epilepsie, or Falling Sickneſſe.

Take of round *Birthworth*, two ounces, bruise it; *Euphorbium* and *Castor*, of each a dram and a halfe: boyle these in Oyle *Olive*, twelve ounces, strain it, and anoint the *spina dorsi*, from the Neck to the Buttocks, or shutting of the Hips; do thus for the space of a fortnight, or three weeks.

The hurtfull Quality.

It is not to be given to Women with Child, because it brings Abortion, or causeth miscarrying.

Of such things as are made of Birthwort, long and round.

1. *The Distilled Water.* [Usefull against creeping *Ulcers*, and Pustules

Pustules of the Genitalls, both in men and women, being therewith washed, or linnen cloaths dipt in the same, and laid on the place all night.] 2. *Pils of Aristolochia Fernel.* 3. *Extract thereof.* 4. *Diatessaron, or Theriaca Diatessaron.*

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to a dram. In decoction from a dram to two drams or three drams.

CHAP. VII.

De Assa Fœtida. Of *Assa Fetida.*

Assa Fetida is a Gum comming from the Plant called *Laser*, or *Sylphyum*, growing in *Media*, *Libia*, and *Syria*; (and not of *Laserpitium* of *Diascorides*, the juice of which is unknown to Modern Writers) *Johan. Schroder. pharmac. med. chym. lib.* 4. *fol.* 180. Others will have it to come from *Laserpitium*.

The Names.

In Latine, *Laser medicum*, *foetidum*, and *Assa Foetida*, or *Asa foetida*. It is so ill sented, that the Germans call it *Teuffelz drech*, that is, *Diaboli stercus*, Devils durt, or dung.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best sort.

The best is that which is clear, smelling somwhat like *Garlicke*, tough, and not dry or foul with sticks, in colour like the best *Myrrhe*.

The Duration.

It will keep good many years.

It is adulterated by mixing Meal, Bran, and the Gum *Sagapenum* together.

The Inward use.

It is profitable for Women that are troubled with the rising of the *Mother*, and Diseases of the Womb; It bringeth downe the courses in Women, and expells the secundine, or After-Birth, being taken with *Pepper* and *Myrrhe*. It is usefull in Diseases of the Breast, Nerves, and Brain; and being taken in an Egge that is soft, it helps Hoarsnesse, and given with *Oxymel* it helpeth the *Cough*, *Jaundise*, and *Dropsie*. Given with Vineger of *Squills* or *Mulsa*,

Mulsa, that is, *Wine* and *Honey* boyled together, it helps the *Falling Sickneſſe*. Being given in *Wine* or *Angelica* water, it helpeth againſt Venome and Poyſon of venomous Beaſts, where any are ſtung therewith. It cures the *Quartaine Ague*, and *Feavers* of long continuance. Taken with *Oxymel* it diſſolveth coagulated milk in the breaſt; it killeth Worms and expelleth wind: it is uſed alſo to take away the loathing of the ſtomach to meat by the *Indians*, and to ſtrengthen the weakneſſe of it alſo, and is much in uſe by them to provoke unto Venery.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in Pils, or in powder, but hardly made into powder, becauſe of its moiſtneſſe; or it is given in wine or other liquor, being firſt diſſolved in the ſame.

A powder againſt the Quartaine Ague.

Take *Aſſa Fetida*, *Rue*, *long Pepper*, of each two drams, make them into powder, and mix it with a little *Honey*. Give a dram, or a dram and a halfe of it in any convenient liquor before the fit commeth. *Wecher. ſyntax. fol.* 248. 348. Note here, that except the *Aſſa Fetida* be very dry, you cannot make it into powder; therefore you may diſſolve it in honey or wine, and ſo take it. There is an Electuary made of *Aſſa Fetida*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Rue*, *Salniter*, and *Honey*, which is commended againſt the *Quartaine Ague*, and Chronicall Feavers, or Agues of long continuance. It is ſo much commended againſt wind, that Mr *Parkinſon* in his Herball, tells a Story (from *Garcias*) of a *Portugall* that tried it upon a Horſe whom the King of *Biſnager* would have bought, but that he was over ſubject to break wind, but after the *Portugall* had cured him thereof, the King bought him, and asking how he cured him, he anſwered, with *Aſſa Fetida* given in his Provender: no marvaile, ſaid the King, if he were cured with the Gods meat; yea rather with the Devils, ſaid the *Portugall*, but ſoftly, and in his owne language, for fear of being over-heard.

The outward uſe.

If it be mingled with *Rue*, *Salniter*, and *Honey*, it breaketh *Carbuncles*, and Peſtilentiall ſores, being thereto applied; and in the ſame manner uſed, it helpeth Cornes, and draweth them forth. Being applied with *Garlicke* and the white of an egge, it helps *Felons* and white flaes of the fingers. It clears the ſight, and helpeth ſuffuſions or ſpots in the eyes, being mixed with *Honey*, and dropped in. It cures the ſtinging of venomous Beaſts, being applied,

applied, and the swelling of the *Spleen*, being laid on as a Plaister. A perfume thereof is good for the rising of the *Mother*; also a fume thereof, and of *Goats* horne, prevents or much mitigates the fit of the *Falling-Sickneſſe*, if the party hold his head over it, when he feels the fit come upon him. It helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, being put into a hollow tooth. *Plinie, lib.* 22. *cap.* 23. forbiddeth it thus to be used, and saith, he knew one that tried it in the same manner, threw himselfe headlong from an high loft, and brake his neck: but surely this was by accident, the party having a cachecticall or plethorick body, and so it stirred up the humours.

The hurtfull quality.

Give it not to women with Child, nor to such as have very hot and dry bodies.

These things following are made of Assa Fetida.

1. *Pills of Assa Fetida.* 2. *Extract of Assa Fetida.*

The Dose.

The Dose is from halfe a scruple to a dram.

CHAP. VIII.

De Asaro. Of *Asarabacca.*

Asarum, or *Asarabacca*, is an hearb that hath a round leafe like *Ivy*, but more round, and tenderer: the roots are many, small and slender, of a sweet and pleasing smell, and a little biting the tongue. It growes in many Gardens.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Asarum*, in English, *Asarabacca*, *Asarobacca*, and *Folefoot*.

The temperament.

Asarum is hot and dry in the second degree, or as some, in the third degree. The roots are hotter then the leaves.

The duration.

The roots will keep a year or two. The leaves are best green, which may be had almost all the year.

The inward use.

Asarum purgeth strongly by vomit, and sometimes by stoole. It draweth away thick Flegme, and Choller, both yellow and eruginous, or green. It is profitable for them that have the *Dropsie*,

Jaundise, and that have *Tertian* and *Quartaine Agues*, as also the *Green sickneſſe*, *Paine of the head*, arising of vapours from the Stomach. It provokes sweat, the Courses in Women, and Urine; therefore it is good in the *Strangury*, and stopping of the Urine, and also in the *Hip-Gout*, and in *Asthmatick* persons, or such as are short-winded. It helpeth stoppings of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*. The roots are effectuall against the biting of *Serpents*, and therefore is put with other simples, both into *Mithridate* and *Treacle*, of *Andromachus* (saith Mr *Parkinson* in his Herball) but I find it only put into *Mithridate*. It helpeth Chronicall, or long continued *Agues*, upon a double ground. First, Because it purgeth away thick Flegme and Choller, of all sorts, from the Stomach, and parts adjacent, as also whatsoever is of long continuance in the viscerous parts, which is the cause of these Diuturnall or long-continued *Agues*, now by vomit, the humours aforesaid are taken away. Secondly, Because it provoketh sweat, and so expelleth obnoxious humous from those parts, by the pores of the skin.

The manner of administring it.

The leaves and roots are given by infusion, decoction, and in substance. The green leaves are most effectuall to provoke one to vomit; the roots more effectuall to purge by siege, by Urine, and to provoke sweat. Neither the leaves nor roots will abide any long boyling, for thereby the chiefest strength thereof vanisheth, and is lost. If you give it in fine powder, it doth provoke vomit and Urine. If you give it in course powder, it purgeth downwards.

Before the fit of an Ague.

Take of the roots of *Asarum*, or *Asarabacca* in powder, a dram, of white-wine four ounces, mingle them together, and give it before the fit commeth. This taketh away the shaking fit, and causeth the hot fit to be more remisse or gentle.

Or thus:

Take of *Asarabacca*-root a dram, of *Radish*-root one ounce, of *Orach*-seed halfe an ounce, boyle them in *Hydromel*, or water and honey; straine it, and give six ounces thereof as before.

Or,

Take of root of *Asarabacca* in powder, *Broome*-flowers, *Broome*-seeds, of each halfe a dram in powder; give it in *Barly*-water.

Again

Against the Green-sickneſſe, Dropſie, Jaundiſe, &c.

Take of the green leaves of *Aſarabacca*, five, ſix, or ſeaven, bruiſe them, and ſteep them in *Hydromel*, or Poſſet-drink, all night, in the morning ſtraine it, and give the cleareſt: when it works, take Poſſet-drink, and keep your ſelfe warm.

To provoke the termes or courſes in Women.

Take *Myrrhe*, *Cinamon*, of each a dram, *Savin* halfe a dram, *Smalladge*-ſeed, and *Parſly*-ſeed, *Spiknard*, *Aſarum*, *Squinanth*, or *ſweet Ruſh*, of each a ſcruple; make all into powder, and give hereof a dram, in the juice of *Sea-Holly*, or in the juice of *Rue*. *Freitag. aur. med. fol.* 325.

Againſt the Quartaine Ague, and Agues of long continuance.

Take of the diſtilled water of *Aſarabacca*, three or four ounces, give it in a morning faſting, or before the fit commeth. This may be given divers times if need be.

The externall uſe.

The leaves bruiſed and applied outwardly, cure creeping and cancerous *Vlcers*, as alſo the ſwelling thereof, and hinder their growth and increaſe. They cleanſe Wounds and ſores. If the head be waſhed with a lie made thereof, it ſtrengthneth the braine, being moleſted with cold, and quickneth the memory. The juice and the water thereof with *Pompholigos*, helpeth the dimneſſe of the ſight. The leaves bruiſed and applied to the forehead and temples, doe eaſe the pain thereof, comming of cold. There is an Oyle made thereof, with which if the ridge of the back be nointed, it provoketh ſweat, and taketh away the ſhaking fits of *Agues*. The leaves alſo bruiſed and applied to Womens Breaſts, are good to dry up the milk; and is good to be laid to the Diſeaſe called the *Wilde fire*, eſpecially at the beginning.

The hurtfull Quality.

It is not ſafe to give it to weak and tender bodies, nor to Women with Child; for though *Fernelius* ſaith in his *Method. medend. l.* 5. 117. it be free from any malignant quality, and therfore may ſafely be given to women with Child, eſpecially if it be not given in fine powder: yet *Theodor. Dorſtenius. Botanic. fol.* 14. ſaith, that both the decoction and water thereof, driveth forth the Child, living or dead, and therefore may not ſafely be given to Women great with Child.

Of such things as are made of Asarabacca.

These following are made of *Asarum.* 1. *Diasarum Fernelij.* 2. *Extract of Asarum,* or *Coagulum Asari.* 3. *Distilled Water of Asarum, both of the leaves and roots.* 4. *Oyle of Asarum.*

The Dose.

The *Dose* in substance is from halfe a dram to two scruples, or a dram: in infusion from two drams to halfe an ounce.

Brassica Marina, see *Soldanella,* or *Sea bindweed.*

CHAP. IX.

De Bdellio. Of *Gum Bdellium.*

Bdellium is a Gum flowing from a tree growing in *Arabia,* in *India,* and *Media,* but it chiefly groweth in *Arabia.*

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Bdellium.*

The Temperament.

Bdellium is hot in the second degree, and moist in the first; of a mollifying and discussing nature.

The best kinde.

The best (say Authours) is clear like glew, fat on the inside, easily melting or dissolving, pure or clear from drosse, sweet in the burning, and bitter in tast; but that we have is not to be found so, for we find little bitternesse in any, and lesse sweetnesse in the burning of it, but strong and unpleasant rather, neither is it easie to be dissolved without warmth; and ours is of a sad brown colour, somwhat like Glew, and much like unto Myrrhe, in colour; insomuch, that some erroneously judge the purer part of this Gum to be *Bdellium,* and the grosser to be *Myrrhe.*

The Duration.

It will keep good ten or twelve years.

The inward Use.

It provokes Urine, and the courses in Women, breaks the Stone: it is good for those that have the *Cough,* and are bitten by *Serpents,* or venomous Beasts. It helpeth to discusse the windinesse of the *Spleen,* and pains of the side: it helpeth *Ruptures,* mollifieth

lifieth the hardneſſe of the *Mother*, and dryeth up the moyſture thereof, and draweth forth the dead Child. It provokes ſweat, ſtoppeth the overflowing of the menſes or courſes in Women, and alſo of the womb, as ſome affirm, which if it doe both, ſurely 'tis by its Arcanum, or hidden property. It is given againſt a ſuper-purgation, after the taking of a ſharp Medicine, that is, when a Purge worketh more then is meet.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in Pills, but it may be diſſolved in wine, or any other liquour, and ſo taken.

Pills of Bdellium, that are good againſt the Hemroids, or Piles, and the overflowing of the courſes.

Take of *Bdellium* one ounce and a halfe, *Myrobalans*, *Chebuls*, *Black Myrobalans*, *Bellericks*, and *Emblicks*, *Concha*, *Venerea* burnt, (which is a Sea-ſhell) of each two drams and a halfe; *Ammios*-ſeed, three drams, *Amber* two drams and a halfe; make thoſe things in powder that are to be powdered, then macerate and diſſolve the *Bdellium* in juice of *Leeks*, and with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrupe made of the juice of *Leeks*, make it into a maſſe or lump for Pills. The Doſe is from halfe a dram to four ſcruples.

Pills againſt the Hemroids.

Take of the former Pills, two drams, of *Sene*, *Rubarbe*, *Agarick* trochiſcated in powder, of each a dram, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrupe of *Roſes*, make a maſſe for Pills, of which take a dram at a time, in the morning for divers dayes together, if need require. *Riverius obſervat. med. cent. 3. fol. 236.*

The Externall Uſe.

It is outwardly uſed againſt *Convulſions* and *Ruptures*, againſt ſwellings of the Throat; it diſſolveth hard tumours and nodes of the Joynts, it openeth obſtructions of the Womb, mollifieth the hardneſſe thereof, and dryeth up its moiſtneſſe, either applied or a fume thereof received: the ſame is good againſt ſwellings, and apoſtumes of the genitalls, or privy members.

A Plaiſter diſſolving hard tumours.

Take of *Bdellium* one ounce, of *Sagapenum* four ounces, of *Ammoniacum*, three ounces, *Galbanum*, *Euphorbium*, of each two drams. Diſſolve the Gums in *Sacke*, then add thereto Oyle of white *Lillies*, and Oyle of ſweet *Almonds*, of each an ounce, *Propolis* (which is found in *Bee hives*) four ounces and a halfe: make them into a Plaiſter.

A Plaiſter

A Plaiſter againſt Nodes, and glandulous tumours.

Take of *Bdellium* and *Lupines*, of each two drams, of *Cow*-dung two ounces, of *Colewort*-root, *Capar* bark, *Sea Onion*, pulp of *Figs*, of each halfe an ounce: make thoſe in powder that are to be powdered, diſſolve the *Bdellium* in Wine, and with a ſufficient quantity of *Honey*, *Vineger*, *Hogs-greace*, and Old *Oyle*, make a Plaiſter: apply it as need requireth.

The Hurtfull Quality.

It is not to be given to Women with Child.

The Doſe.

The *Doſe* is from a dram to two drams.

Theſe following are made of Bdellium.

1. *Pills of Bdellium.* 2. *Oyntment of Bdellium.* 3. *Unguentum Apoſtolorum.*

CHAP. X.

De Biſtorta. Of *Biſtort-root.*

Biſtort is a thick ſhort knobbed root, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat reddiſh within, a little crooked or turned together, of a harſh or binding taſt, with divers blackiſh fibres, or hairie threds growing thereat, and hath leaves like *Dock*'s but ſmaller.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Biſtorta*, becauſe the root is writhed in the likeneſſe of a *Serpent*, in Engliſh, *Biſtort*, or *Snake-weede*.

The Temperament.

It doth coole and dry in the third degree, and is very aſtringent, or binding.

The Duration.

It will keep good a year or two.

The inward Uſe.

Biſtort-root is excellent to reſiſt all poyſon and venom: A dram of it in powder, taken in Wine or *Angelica*-water, expelleth the venome of the *Plague* or *Peſtilence*, the *Small Pox*, *Meaſles*, *Purples*, or any other infectious Diſeaſe; the ſame in powder, or the decoction in Wine, being drunk, ſtayeth all manner of inward bleeding,

bleeding, or ſpitting of blood; as alſo any *Fluxes* of the body, and moreover, ſuch as are troubled with vomiting. The powder or the decoction being drunk, helpeth *Ruptures*, and is available againſt all bruiſes or falls, and diſſolveth the congealed bloud, and eaſeth the paines that happen thereupon: the ſame helpeth the *Jaundiſe*, and hindereth *Abortion*, or miſcarrying in Women, killeth Worms, and is profitable for ſuch as cannot hold their water, eſpecially if the juice of *Plantaine* be added thereto. A dram of the powder taken in the water thereof, wherein ſome Iron or Steel being red hot hath been quenched, is an admirable help in the *Gonorrhœa*, or running of the Reins, ſo that the body be firſt purged. It is very uſefull in decoctions for Wounds, being taken into the body: the ſame ſtayeth the flowing of the courſes in Women.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, in electuary, and in decoction.

An Electuary againſt Womens Flux, or the overflowing of their Courſes.

Take of old Conſerve of red *Roſes*, one ounce and a halfe; *Bole Armenick* in powder, two ſcruples; red *Corall* in powder, a ſcruple; *Biſtort root* in powder, a dram, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrupe of *Mirtles*, or ſyrupe of *Quinces*, make an Electuary. Take often of it, eſpecially a little before meat, the quantity of a Nutmeg, and after meat, as much.

An Electuary againſt the Peſtilence.

Take of *LONDON Treacle*, halfe an ounce, *Mithridate* 3. drams, *Angelica root*, and *Biſtort root*, in powder, of each halfe a ſcruple; *Cardamoms* five grains, *Camphor* four grains, *Cinamon* in powder, halfe a ſcruple: Let the *Camphor* be diſſolved in a little ſyrupe of *Lemons*, and the reſt being in powder, make it into an Electuary.

The *Doſe* is a dram or more, morning and evening by it ſelfe; or in *Carduus*-water.

In Decoction.

Take of *Biſtort root* bruiſed, two drams, boyle it in halfe a pint of Poſſet-drink, till about halfe be conſumed, ſtrain it, and give the clear ſt in a morning, againſt the Diſeaſes forementioned.

The outward Uſe.

Being uſed in *Fumigations*, it dryeth up Rheumes, and ſtayeth Womens *Fluxes*, or the bleeding of Wounds: the fibres or fungous ſubſtance of the root, doth wonderfully ſtop the bleeding

of

of Wounds, or bleeding of the Noſe. A decoction thereof helpeth ſore mouths, and inflamations of the *Almonds* and *Throat*, if they be waſhed therewith: the decoction of the roots in water, whereunto ſome *Pomegranet* pills, or flowers are added, ſerveth for an injection into the matrice, as well to ſtay the acceſſe or flowing of humours, and to cure *Ulcers* thereof, as alſo to bring it to the place being fallen downe, and to help ſtay the abundance of their courſes. The water diſtilled from both leaves and roots, is a good remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any venomous creature; and is very good to waſh any running ſores or *Ulcers*, as alſo *Cancers* in the *Noſe*, and *Polypus* (which is a Diſeaſe in the Noſe) if the powder of the root be applied afterwards. A decoction of the root faſtneth the looſe teeth, and helpeth the ſoreneſſe of the Gums, being waſhed therewith. The powder of the root, ſtrewed upon any cut, or bleeding Wound, ſtayeth the bleeding thereof. The powder mixed with a little Oyle of *Roſes*, and *Wax*, helpeth the running of the Reins, if the back be noynted therewith.

An Oyntment to hinder Abortion, or miſcarrying of Women.

Take Oyle of *Roſes*, Oyle of *Quinces*, of each three ounces, *Ceruſſe* waſhed in *Roſe*-water, halfe an ounce, *Biſtort root*, and red *Corall*, of each two drams, *Barbery*-ſeeds, a dram, of white Wax a ſufficient quantity: powder thoſe things that are to be powdered, and make hereof an Oyntment, with which annoynt the back warm, morning and evening, laying a warm cloth thereon. *Rondelet. meth. cur. morb. cap. 63. fol. 168.*

Againſt the Tooth-ach.

Take *Biſtort root* in powder, *Pellitory of Spaine*, burnt *Allum* in powder, of each two drams, make it into a paiſt with *Honey*: Put a little piece thereof into a hollow Tooth, or between the Teeth, and it will eaſe the paine thereof, and draw away much offenſive matter, from the head and parts adjacent.

The Doſe.

The *Doſe* in powder is from a ſcruple to a dram; in decoction, from a dram to two drams, or three drams.

Of ſuch things as are made of Biſtort.

1. *The diſtilled water thereof.* 2. *Diaſcordium.* 3. *Emplaſtrum Coeſaris.* 4. *Emp. Hyſtericum. Nic.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

De Bryonia alba. Of *White Brionie.*

White Brionie is somewhat like unto the common Vine in his leaves and branches, but something rougher, and whiter: The root is sometimes very great, long, and bitter.

The Names.

In Latine, *Vitis alba*, *Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba*: in English, *Brionie*, and *Tetterberries*.

The Temperament.

Briony is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The Duration.

The Root will keep good a year or more, if it be gathered in a dry season and carefully dryed.

The inward use.

The root of *White Briony* purgeth strongly, Choller, Flegme, and Water from the Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Joynts; it openeth obstructions or stoppings of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Womb*, therefore it avails much in Hysterical fits, or fits of the *Mother*, in the *Falling Sickness*, *Palsie*, *Apoplexie*, and *Vertigo*, or swimming of the head, as also in the *Gout*, or *Shortness of breath*. It provokes the courses in Women, and cleanseth the Womb, provokes Urine, and is excellent in the *Dropsie*, for it draweth away water abundantly, both by vomit and stoole. It dissolveth congealed blood in the body, by reason of falls or bruises. The root is good against the biting of *Vipers*, or *Adders*, and killeth Worms in the body. It is good in the *Kings Evill*, the juice being taken with equall parts of *Wine* and *Honey*. The *foecula*, or dregs thereof, are used for the aforesaid Diseases; you may give five or ten grains of it.

The manner of administring it.

The root of *White Brionie* is given in powder, in juice, in decoction, in syrupe, and in electuary, though every way not pleasing to the palate.

An Electuary of white Brionie purging the body.

Take of *White Brionie* root, four ounces, *Turbith* three ounces, *Agaricke* cut in thin slices, one ounce; *Ginger* in powder, *Mastich*,

Lonage-seed bruised, of each three drams; macerate or steep them three dayes in two pints of *Aquavitæ*, then boyle them to the consumption of one pint; straine it, to which add clarified *Honey*, the pulp of *Prunes*, of each a pound, Sugar a pound and a halfe. Boyle them to the thickneſſe of Honey, then being cold, let theſe things following be put in; *Gum Gutta* in powder, one ounce, *Diagredium* ſix drams, *Anni*-ſeed, *Fennell*-ſeed in powder, of each two drams, *Cloves* in powder, halfe an ounce, mix them well together, and make an Electuary. The Doſe is from halfe an ounce to ſix drams, in white Wine, or Poſſet drink. This Electuary is excellent in the *Dropſie*, and *Gout*.

Syrupe of Brionie ſimple.

Take of the juice of *White Brionie* root in *May*, a pound, of pure *Honey* clarified, two pound; boyle them gently to the thickneſſe of a ſyrupe, by often ſcumming it.

The Compound Syrupe of Brionie.

Take of the juice of *White Brionie*-root, five ounces, Vineger of *Squills*, a pound, of the decoction made with *Origanum*, dry *Hyſſope*, *Lonage*, *Seſeleos*, *Cardamomes*, *Stoechados* halfe a pound, of good *Honey*, two pound; boyle them gently to the thickneſſe of a ſyrupe. *Freitag. aur. med. fol.* 355, 356. Both theſe foregoing ſyrupes are good in the *Falling-Sickneſſe*, *Swimming of the Head*, and for *Shortneſſe of breath*.

An Electuary for an old Cough, and ſhortneſſe of breath.

Take of *White Brionie* root in powder, a dram, of clarified *Honey* three ounces, of the Lohoch or Electuary of *Fox-Lungs*, halfe an ounce, Spirit of *Sulpher* eight drops, make all into an Electuary. Take of it chiefly in the morning and evening, as much as a ſmall Nutmeg.

Againſt the Peſtilence.

Take of *White Brionie*-root in powder, a dram, *Diagredium* one graine, take it in the juice of *Celandine*, and let the party ſweat upon it. *Theod. Dorſten. Botanic. fol.* 52.

For ſuch as have broken a Bone.

Take of the juice of *White Brionie*-root, two drams, or three drams, of *Comfry*-water, three ounces, mingle them together, and give it. Continue it for a weeks ſpace, if need require.

The externall Uſe.

A decoction of the root, or the juice thereof, taketh away Freckles, or Sun-burning, and all kind of Spots and Scarres. So doth

doth the Oyle wherein the roots of *Brionie* hath been boyled. It dissolveth black Bloud, and blew Marks, by reason of bruises, or falls, and dissolveth new swellings. It bringeth to maturity, and breaks old *Impostbumes*. It draweth forth splinters, and broken bones, and helpeth filthy Ulcers and white Flaes that grow up about the roots of the Nailes. The leaves, fruit, and roots, doe cleanse old and filthy sores, and are good against fretting and running *Cankers*, *Gangrenes*, and *Tetters*; therefore the berries are usually called by the Countrey-people, *Tetter-berries*, may with good successe be applied to them. The root cleanseth the skin from the *Morphew*, *Leprosie*, all running *Scabs* and *Mangineſſe*, if a Bath be made thereof, or the juice applied thereunto. A Pessary made of the root, bringeth downe the courses in Women, and bringeth forth the After-birth and dead Child. A Bath made hereof, cleanseth the Womb from filthinesse and uncleanneſſe. The root hung about the Neck is good against the *Falling Sickneſſe*, and *Convulsion*. The root bruised and boyled in Vineger, being applyed to the swollen Genitalls of men, helpeth the same. A decoction of the leaves or roots mingled with *Honey*, and the mouth and throat washed therewith, cureth *Ulcers*, and soreneſſe thereof. The distilled water of the root worketh the same effect, but more weakly, yet the water is used for freckles and spots in the face.

Against hardneſſe and stopping of the Spleene.

Take what quantity you will of the green root of *Brionie*, bruise it with Figs, and apply it to the Spleen, adding thereunto a little Oyle of *Capers*.

Or,

Take *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger, Oyntment *Dialtheæ*, or of *Marsh-mallows*, Plaister of *Melilot*, of each halfe an ounce, *Brionie* root, and *Orris* in powder, of each halfe an ounce; *Ducks* greaſe, *Gooſe* greaſe, and *Hens*-greaſe, of each three drams, *Bdellium* and *Galbanum*, of each a dram and a halfe; Oyle of *Orris*-root, one ounce and a halfe, of the Mussilage of *Linseede*, and *Fenugreeke*, a sufficient quantity of each; dissolve the gums, and boyle them gently together, and add thereto of *Wax* four ounces, of *Turpintine* and *Rosin*, of each one ounce and a halfe: make all into a Cerat, according to art.

Against corrupt and fretting sores in the Legs.

Take the leaves or root of *White Brionie*, bruise them with Salt and Vineger, and apply it.

Againſt the Gout and Sciatica.

Take of *Brionie*-root, green, bruiſe it, and apply it with *Hogs*-greaſe.

The hurtfull Quality, with the correcting means.

The root of *White Brionie* doth much trouble the Stomach, head, and other parts: therefore it muſt not be given to delicate bodies, nor where the ſpirits are low: for though it have a ſpecifick vertue for the Diſeaſes of the Brain before mentioned, yet it offends the weak. The hurtfull Quality hereof is taken away in part by adding to it *Ginger*, *Cinamon*, *Quince*, or ſuch like. The ſame is alſo very dangerous for Women with Child, however it be given, for it cauſeth Abortion, or miſcarrying.

Theſe things are made of Brionie.

1. *The Extract thereof.* 2. *Fæces vel Faculæ Brioniæ.* 3. *Water of Brionie.* 4. *Oyntment of Brionie.* 5. *Unguentum Agrippæ.*

The Doſe.

The Doſe of the root in ſubſtance, is from a ſcruple to a dram; in infuſion, from two drams to halfe an ounce. The juice of the root is given from a dram to two drams, or more, in ſtrong bodies. The fæces, or dregs thereof, are given from five graines to twenty.

Cambogia, ſee *Gutta Gummi.*

CHAP. XII.

De Camphora. Of *Camphor*, or *Campher.*

Camphor is a Gum or liquor of a Tree growing in *India*, and other places, partly diſtilling forth of its owne accord, but chiefly by inciſion, and commeth forth clear and white, without any ſpot therein; of a very ſtrong ſent, and of thin parts, ſo that being but a while expos'd to the air, both ſent and ſubſtance vaniſheth away.

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Camphora, & Caphura*; in Engliſh, *Camphire, Camfire, Camphor*, and *Campher.*

The temperament.

Some will have it to be cold and dry in the third degree, others eſteem

esteem it to be hot; but of this more hereafter.

The best kinde.

The best is white, shining, clear as Crystall, not full of spots, easie to be broken, and brittle; also being set on fire, it burneth, and is not easily quenched, and hath also a strong sent.

The Duration.

It will keep good many years, some say forty years; but it must be kept from the air, and in *Flax*-seed, or *Fleawort*-seed, otherwise it will evaporate, and consume to nothing.

The inward Use.

It resisteth putrifaction, and venome, therefore it is frequently used in the Pestilence, contagious diseases, and in Feavers. It extinguisheth venery or the lust of the body, and is good for the running of the Reins, as also against the Whites in Women, and for the rising of the *Mother*, being dissolved in *Balm*-water, and so taken. It cools the heat of the *Liver*, *Backe*, and all hot inflamations in the body.

Camphora venenis strenuè resistit, & cardiacon est. Joubert. de peste f. 72 *Vide*, Thoner. observat. l. 3 observat. 8. fol. 187.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Electuaries, in Powders, Potions, *&c.*

An Electuary against the Pestilence.

Take *Myrrhe*, *Saffron*, the bone of a *Stags* heart, or *Harts-horne*, in powder, of each two scruples and a halfe, of *Dittany* in powder, two drams, of white *Ginger* in powder, halfe an ounce, of *Zedorie* in powder, two drams and a halfe, of *Tormentill* roots in powder a dram, of *Campher* in powder, or dissolved in *Aqua vitæ*, two drams, *Mithridate*, and *London Treacle*, of each three ounces; with a little *Aqua-vitæ*, make an Electuary. Take thereof morning and evening as much as a small Nut.

A powder for the Pestilence.

Take of *Zedoary*, *White Dittany* root, *Gentian*-root, *Scordium*, *Carduus*, *Sorrell*, of each two drams, make them into powder. The Dose is a dram in a morning in *Carduus*-water, or in the winter let it be given in White-wine. This is a good preservative in times of infection.

Or,

Take of white *Sugar-Candy*, a dram, white *Ginger* two scruples, *Camphor* halfe a scruple; make them in powder, and give it in two or three ounces of *Scabious*-water, or *Angelica*-water.

Or,

Or,

Take *Angelica*-root, *Bay*-berries, of each halfe an ounce, round *Ariſtolochia*, or *Birthwort*, two drams, *Gentian*-root, *Nutmeg*, of each a dram, *Camphor* halfe a ſcruple; make all into powder. The Doſe is a dram or more in *Carduus*-water.

A Potion againſt the Peſtilence.

Take of *Treacle* called *Diateſſaron*, a dram, *Angelica*-root, in powder halfe a dram, or a dram, of *Roſe-Vineger*, a dram, *Campher* three grains, *Carduus*-water, two ounces. Diſſolve the *Campher*, and the reſt that is to be diſſolved, in the water, and make a potion; give it, and let the party ſweat after it. This may be given divers times, if need be.

Note, That *Campher* will not be made into powder alone, without a blanched *Almond*, or ſome other ſuch like unctious thing, which hereby will be brought into fine powder: neither will it eaſily diſſolve in cold water, but by warmth it will, or with any ſyrupe it will ſoon diſſolve.

The outward Uſe.

It helpeth pain of the head, and heat thereof, if it be mixed with yellow *Sanders*, and red *Roſe* water, and the Temples and Forehead bath'd therewith. It ſtoppeth blood that floweth out of the noſtrills, if it be ſmelled to, and refreſheth the brain. It is uſed againſt *Phlegmous* and *Eryſipelas*, or *Wilde-fire*, alſo againſt heat or inflamations of the eyes: it is good in Wounds and *Ulcers*, to abate the heat thereof, and is of much uſe among Women to beautify their face: therefore it is much uſed againſt heat, and pimpels of the face. It extinguiſheth Venery being applied to the Reins or Teſticles, with the juice of *Nightſhade*. Being put into a hollow Tooth that aketh, it eaſeth the pain thereof; alſo put into a piece of fine Linnen or Taffety, and hanged about the neck, it cures *Agues*, eſpecially in Children, and that by a ſpecifick vertue. Alſo it is good to ſmell to, for ſuch as have loſt their ſmelling, and to preſerve from infection in times of contagion.

Againſt redneſſe of the eyes, and to coole and dry.

Take of *Sumach* bruiſed, two drams, ſteep it in two ounces of red *Roſe*-water, ſtraine it, and add to the liquor of *Campher*, four grains, diſſolve the *Campher*, and keep it for your uſe.

Againſt Ophthalmia, or inflamation of the eyes, in its declination.

Take of *Tutia* or *Tutty* in powder, halfe an ounce; *Lapis Calaminaris*

laminaris (quenched often in White-wine, and in powder) a dram; *Cloves* in number (powdered) five, of *Honey*, one ounce, White-wine two ounces, red *Rose*-water, four ounces, *Campher* dissolved in the *Rose*-water, a dram. Mix them together, shake it often, and wash the eyes therewith.

Against redness and running of the eyes.

Take of *Tutty* in powder, an ounce, of *Aloes succotrine*, powdered, halfe an ounce, *Campher* a dram, *Rose*-water one pound and a halfe, of *White-wine* (wherein some *Pomegranat* pill hath been infused or steeped four and twenty hours) halfe a pint, mix them together, and let them be boyled very gently, or rather warm it in a Kettle of hot water, strain it, and reserve it to use.

Against spots in the eyes.

Take of *Campher* a dram, dissolve it in the juice of *Fennel*, and add some *Rose* water to it; drop some of it into the eyes.

Against the heat of the Liver.

Take of *Campher* halfe an ounce; dissolve it in the juice of *Nightshade*, dip linnen cloaths therein, and lay them to the region of the Liver.

The hurtfull Quality.

It is not safe to give it to such as have weak heads, or infirme Stomachs, or to such as abhor the smell thereof: for in great pains of the head and stomach it is dangerous to use it, for it exciteth watchfullnesse, and causeth head ach: neither is it safe to give it in chollerick Diseases. *Dan. Sennert. med. pract. l. 1. c. 1. fol. 12. & f. 66. Rudolph. Camerar. memor. med. cent. 4. fol. 254.*

The Dose.

The *Dose* (according to some) is from halfe a scruple to a scruple; but I conceive if it be given alone, 'tis not safe to give above five or six graines at the most, except it be in the *Pestilence*, or such like Diseases.

Of such things as are made with Campher.

1. *Essence of Campher.* 2. *Oyle of Campher.* [Excellent in the Tooth-ach.] 3. *Tross of Campher.* 4. *Unguentum Camphoratum album.*

Whether Campher be cold or hot, and whether it extinguish Venery or lust?

There is some controversie among Physitians, about the nature of *Campher*, most agree that *Campher* is cold, and that without doubt, because it is used in externall heats and inflamations, that commeth

commeth by being in the Sun too long; and becauſe it helpeth pain of the head, and cureth inflamations of the eyes, as alſo extinguiſheth Venery. Others eſpecially, late Writers ſay, *Campher* is hot, and that upon theſe grounds. Firſt, Becauſe of its inflamability, for it doth not only burne eaſily, but being ſet on fire, and caſt into the water it will burne there: But this Argument *Scaliger exercit.* 104. *ſect* 8. doth reject and deride, but without juſt cauſe. For nothing doth thus burne, except it be of a ſulphurous and butuminous nature, as ſome conceive: Now all inflamabilious things, or ſuch as are of burning and fiery nature are hot, from whence it appears that *Campher* is hot; although on the contrary we may not conclude, that all things that are hot, are of a burning nature. Secondly, *Campher* ſeems to be hot by it's taſte, being bitter, now we ſay, *quod amarum calidum*, that which is bitter is hot. Thirdly, the ſtrong ſmell or ſent thereof doth demonſtrate it to be hot. Fourthly, the tenuity or thinneſſe of parts, and it's great penetrating faculty doth manifeſt it to be hot; for ſuch properties are not to be found in cold things. Now that *Campher* doth extinguiſh heat, heals inflamations, and mitigates paine of the head, proceeding from a hot cauſe, this it doth by accident, in drawing hot vapours and humours away, and ſo diſcuſſing them in the ſame manner as *Linſeed-oyle*, *Vernix* and ſuch like doth cure burning. Others would reconcile the difference thus; by ſaying, *Campher* doth conſiſt of a double faculty or ſubſtance, as is in *Veniger*, *Rubarbe*, *&c.* one hot which cauſeth the penetrating, ſharpe and burning faculty, the other cold, which extinguiſheth luſt, and helps inflamations of the eyes: But ſurely *Campher* is altogether hot; for though it be affirmed to be cold, yet tis not eaſily proved: Neither can the double ſubſtance in *Campher* be ſeparated, as in *Rubarbe* and *Roſes*, for the whole ſubſtance thereof is hot, and of a fiery nature, and nothing at all cold; for though it do cool, yet it is not *per ſe*, of it's proper nature, but by accident, as it is before ſhewed. Now concerning it's faculty in extinguiſhing Venery, tis denied by *Scaliger*, *exercit.* 104. *ſect.* 8. For he thus writes, *extingui venerem ea non eſſe verum, pro certo habemus.* We have certain experience that *Campher* doth not extinguiſh Venery, for ſaith he, a young man did the feat ſtrongly, although he had a piece thereof in his hand: Alſo he tryed it upon a proud Bitch, by giving it inwardly, and uſing it outward, but all in vain; *Coivit, concepit, peperit.* But this experience is not ſufficient;

ficient; for when it is said, *Campher* doth extinguish Lust, it is not so to be understood, as if by one act, or by using it outwardly once or twice, it should prevaile, but if it be often used doth inwardly and outwardly. *Dan. Sennert. de morb. mulier. lib. 4. part 2. sect. 3. c. 6. fol.* 250. *& Paralipom. fol.* 156, 157, 158. *Schroder. Pharm. med. chym. l.* 4. *f.* 185. *Fet. Paul de cur. morb. l.* 1. *c.* 30. *f.* 87. *Fragos. med. ind. histor. c.* 7. *f.* 106. *Greg. Horst. Epistol. med. lib.* 2. *sect.* 9. *f.* 491, 492, *&c.*

CHAP. XIII.

De Carthami semine, Of seed of Bastard *Saffron.*

Carthamus-seed is a white and long cornered seed, somewhat like *French*-barley, but a little bigger, and more picked at the one end then at the other.

The Names.

It is called in Latin *Knicus, Knecus,* and *Knecum,* also *Carthamus,* and the seed *semen Carthami,* in English, Bastard-*Saffron.*

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree, although *Galen* saith it is hot and dry in the third degree, which might be in respect of the region or place where it did grow.

The best sort.

The best is the whitest, and cornered, with a light and hard skin or bark, full of *Pulpe unctious*, and fatty not ranced: being put into water if it swim it is to be cast away.

The Duration.

The seeds will keep good three years.

The inward use.

The seeds purge Flegme and watery humors by vomit and siege: It is a specifick remedy against the *Collick*; It helpeth also the diseases of the *breast* and *hypoconders*, openeth the obstructions of the *viscerous* parts, and avails in the *Dropsie* and *Jaundies*: Being made into a *Loloch* or licking *Electuary*, with *Sugar* and *Honey*, a few *Almonds*, and *Pine* Kernels, it cleanseth the lungs of Flegme, sticking therein wonderfully, causing it to be easily spit forth, it

alſo cleareth the voice, and increaſeth ſperme by the often uſe of it. With Honey it is excellent againſt the Cough. Being bruiſed and ſtrained into Milke it makes it to curdle, and is uſefull to open and looſen the belly. Parrots doe eat of this ſeed, yet it doth not looſen them at all.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in *Emulſions*, in *Tabulats*, in *Electuaries* in *Pulpe*, &c.

An Emulſion or milke purging ſafely and gently.

Take of *Mechoaehan*, white *Turbith*, of each one ounce, *Anniſeed*, *Fennel-ſeed*, *Cinamon*, of each a dram, bruiſe them, and make a Decoction thereof. Take of this Decoction eleven ounces, of ſweet *Almonds* blanched half an ounce, of *Cinamon*-water half an ounce, or five drams; make it into an *Emulſion*, or milkie ſubſtance.

Tabulats purging, or ſquare Cakes.

Take of *Diagredium*, *Turbith*, of each one ounce, of the Pulpe of *Carthamus*-ſeed half a dram, *Cinamon*, *Ginger*, ſpecies of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, of each two drams, *Citron* Pill, the Pulpe of preſerved *Quinces*, of each a dram, of *Sugar* nine ounces, of white *Sugar* candy one ounce. Powder what is to be powdered, and make *Tabulats*, or Cakes thereof, and dry them. The *Doſe* is from a dram and a halfe to three drams. *Freitag. Aur. med. fol.* 282.

Againſt the Jaundies.

Take of the Pulpe of *Carthamus* ſeeds a dram, Syrup of *Wormwood* an ounce, of *Succory* water an ounce, mixe them together and give it.

For the ſame.

Take of the flowers of *Carthamus* in powder a dram, give it in *Hydromel*, or *Water* and *Honey*, or in *Barley* water.

The outward uſe.

The water of *Carthamus* is commended againſt wilde-fire, if clouts be dipped therein and applyed.

The hurtfull quality.

There are two hurtfull properties in *Carthamus*, the one, that it offends the ſtomack, and provokes to vomit; to help this it muſt be given with *Anni-ſeed*, *Fennel-ſeed*, *Galingal*, *Cinamon*, *Ginger*, *Maſtick* or ſuch like. The other is that it works but ſlowly, and ſtirreth up the humors; to help this it may be given with *Cardamoms*, *Salgem* and ſuch like.

The Dose.

The *Dose* of the Pulpe is from a dram to two drams (though it be rarely given by it selfe, because of its viscosity, or slimenesse.) In infusion from three drams to six drams or more.

Of those Medicines that are made of Carthamus.

First, extract of *Carthamus*, 2 Syrup of *Carthamus*, 3 *Electuary Diacarthamum*, 4 *Species* of *Carthamus*, 5 The distilled water, 6 *Olium e cnico expressum* [which being taken with *Muskadel* is excellent against the *Collick*] 7 Oyle of the seed of *Carthamus* [three drams of which being taken with powder of *Anniseed* and *Cinamon* doth purge flegm as saith *Brassarolus*.]

CHAP. XIV.

De Cassia lignea, & Cinamomo.

Of *Cassia Lignea* and *Cinamon.*

BEcause these are so little differing from each other, I shall joyne them together, yet speake severally of their vertues: They are both barks of trees brought to us from the *East-Indies.*

The Names.

Cinamon is called in Latine *Cinnamomum & Cinamomum*, in English, *Cinnamome* and *Cinamon.* I know no other names (in use) for the other but *Cassia Lignea.*

The Temperament.

Cinamon is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the third-degree and dry in the second.

Cassia lignea is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best sort.

The best *Cinamon* is that which is of a reddish colour, smelling fragrantly, and of a sharp and biting tast; usually the thin barks or rindes are the best.

The difference between Cassia lignea *and* Cinamon.

The *Cinamon* rinde is much bigger, the *Cassia lignea* is in very small rindes or barkes: besides there is a manifest differenee in the

taſt, for the *Cinamon* hath a rough taſt, but the *Caſſia lignea* is very ſlippery upon the tongue.

The Duration.

They will keep good eight or ten years, as ſome report, which I ſomewhat doubt of, eſpecially of *Cinamon.*

The inward Uſe.

Cinamon is of ſubtill parts, and very Aromaticall, it comforteth the heart and vitall parts, corroborateth and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack, braine, nerves, and other cold parts of the body: it eaſeth the pains of the Wind *Collick*, provokes the *Courſes* and *Urine*, haſtneth the birth: it preventeth and correcteth putrifaction of humours, reſiſteth poyſon, ſtayeth vomiting, and helpeth nauſeouſneſſe of the ſtomach: it is frequently uſed in Cardiack paſſions, or paſſions of the heart, faintings of the ſpirits, and in trembling of the heart; it cauſeth ſweetneſſe of the breath, and brings a good colour in the face; it ſtrengthneth the retentive faculty of all the parts by drying up and conſuming the moiſture thereof. It is uſed in the *Dropſie* and *Cough* proceeding from moiſture. In brief, it avails in all cold diſeaſes of the head, ſtomack and womb, and is moſt convenient for cold and moiſt bodies, and is much uſed in Lasks, or Looſneſſe of the body.

Note, That *Cinamon* is moſt fragrant about the full of the Moon, and hath the beſt taſte, and is then fitteſt for any medicine, eſpecially for oyle.

Caſſia lignea comforteth the Stomack, Liver, and all the principall parts, openeth obſtructions or ſtoppings, diſperſeth groſſe humour, repelleth winde, provokes urine, brings downe the *menſes* or *termes* in women, and doth much facilitate or haſten the birth.

The Uſe of Oyle and Water of Cinamon.

There is a Chymicall Oyle drawne from *Cinamon*, which is moſt excellent for theſe Diſeaſes. It comforteth the Stomach, Brain, Heart, and all the principall parts; it helpeth a ſtinking Breath, reſiſteth putrifaction, provokes the menſes, and helpeth Women in hard labours, eaſeth the Cough ariſing from cold, and all cold pains of the head: it is a ſingular help in fainting of the ſpirits, and ſtayeth too much vomiting after the taking of *Antimony*, if two or three drops thereof be taken in *Mint*-water. Good *Cinamon*-water hath the ſame vertues.

The manner of administring them.

They are given in Powder, in Potions, Electuaries, and in Pills.

A Powder to hasten the Birth.

Take of *Cinamon* a dram, *Saffron* halfe a dram, *Cassia lignea*, two scruples, make them all in powder.

Or,

Take *Cinamon*, *Saffron*, of each a scruple, of *Borax* four scruples, make them in powder, and give it in a little *Mugwort*-water.

A Potion to hasten the Birth.

Take of *Cassia lignea*, in powder, a dram, *Saffron* in powder, a scruple, syrupe of *Mugwort* halfe an ounce, *Savin*-water three ounces, mingle them together, and give it.

Pills to hasten the Birth.

Take of *Cassia lignea*, or *Cinamon* a dram, *Castor* six grains, *Storax calamita*, halfe a scruple, *Myrrhe* ten grains; make them into powder (adding of *Savin* in powder a dram and a halfe) and with a little *Honey*, make a masse or lump for Pills. Give them as need requireth.

An Electuary against Fluxes of the Belly.

Take of *Cinamon* in powder, two drams, old conserve of red *Roses*, two ounces, red *Corall* in powder, two scruples, with syrupe of *Quinces*, make an Electuary, of which take morning, evening, and before dinner, the quantity of a small Nut.

Note, That it is best to make *Cinamon* in powder, only when you use it, and not to keep it powdered.

The outward Use.

Cinamon being mixed in *Collyries* (that is, Medicines for the eyes) quickens the sight, and dryeth up the moisture thereof; mingled with Honey and Vineger, and the place noynted therewith, it helpeth *Ring-Wormes*, or *Tetters*, and taketh away spots or freckles. The powder is commended against clefts of the lips, and other sores being put therein.

Oyle of *Cinamon* is commended for all green Wounds and *Ulcers*, if it be dropped therein, and doth much corroborate and warm cold parts of the body, being noynted therewith, and mixed with *Honey*, it takes away spots from the face, being therewith anointed.

Cassia lignea being cast on coles, and the smoak taken at the Nose, dryeth up Rheumes and Catarrhes, that proceed from cold and moist humours. Also a Suffumigation thereof, helpeth the paine

of the Womb, and the ſtoppings thereof. Being mixed with *Honey*, and applied, it diſſolveth ſwellings and hard tumours. A decoction of *Caſſia lignea*, made with *White-wine* and *Roſe*-water, is commended againſt the ſtinking of the *Arm* holes, if the place be bath'd therewith, and the ſame is good to waſh ſoar mouths and Gums.

The hurtfull quality.

Cinamon is hurtfull to thoſe that have hot and chollerick bodies, for in ſuch it inflames the Liver, and blood, and the inward parts: neither may ſuch as have *Feavers* be too buſie with it, nor Women with Child. The ſame cautions are to be uſed in taking of *Caſſia lignea*. Theſe beſt agree with cold and moiſt bodies, and weak ſtomachs; and is more uſefull in Winter then in Summer.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder of either, is from a dram to a dram and a halfe. The Doſe of the Chymicall Oyle, is two, three, or four drops, in any convenient liquor. The Doſe of the *Cinamon*-water is halfe a ſpoonfull, or one ſpoonfull at a time, in Beer or ſuch like.

Of thoſe Medicines that are made of Cinamon.

1. *Cinamon Water.* 2. *Tincture or Extract.* 3. *Elixir of Cinamon.* 4. *Oyle of Cinamon.* 5. *Salt of Cinamon.* 6. *Balſum of Cinamon.* 7. *Syrupe of Cinamon.* 8. *Magiſter of Cinamon.* 9. *Species Diacinamomu.*

Whether Cinamon be rightly uſed to ſtay Womens Fluxes, or the Menſtrues in Women?

It is very common among many, that when Women are troubled with the overflowing of the Menſes or Courſes, or any other Flux of the body, then to preſcribe *Cinamon*; and they think it a great binder of the body. They uſually burne *Claret* Wine with *Cinamon*, and give them *Cinamon* in powder with Milk. Now in that Flux of the body called *Diarrhæa*, and other Fluxes; I deny not but it may be uſed, and that with good ſucceſſe, for it ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and entralls, the imbecillity or weaknes whereof, is the cauſe of ſuch Fluxes: but to give it to Women to ſtay their Courſes, is contrary to reaſon and experience, for it will rather bring them downe, and cauſe them more to flow, as is before manifeſted. Therefore I would adviſe Women to leave this inveterate cuſtome.

CHAP. XV.

De Cassia Fistula, Of *Cassia* in *Canes.*

Cassia Fistula is a black Cane, having a black substance therein, with seeds like *Peony*-seeds. It was unknowne to former Writers, or not regarded and esteemed by them.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Cassia solutiva*, *Cassia*, or *Cassia Fistula:* now it is called *Cassia* as some think, from the Greek word Κάσος, *Quod coriaceum vocant*, because the Cods or Canes are like Leather; or as others conceive, from the sweetnesse of the flowers, like unto *Cassia aromatica*, or *Odorata*. In English 'tis called *Pudding-pipe*, because the Cod is like a Pudding.

The temperament.

Cassia is hot and moist in the first degree.

The best kinde.

The best sort of *Cassia* is that which is taken out of the most heavy Canes, and that are fullest, and shine without; but such Canes as are light, and make a sound or rattle, are not to be chosen, but to be rejected.

The Duration.

It will keep good in the Canes two or three years.

The inward use.

Cassia purgeth first choller, then Flegmatick humours. It is profitable for such as are troubled with hot *Feavers*, *Pleurisy*, *Jaundise*, or heat of the Liver, mixed with convenient liquours. It is good for the heat of the Reins and Kidneyes; it bringeth forth Gravell and the Stone; and is a good preservative against the Stone, taken with a decoction of *Licoris*, or *Parsly* roots. It profiteth in inflamations of the Lungs, Breast, and *Trachea arterie*, or rough *arterie*, easing those parts very much. It tempers the heat of the bloud, and takes away the acrimony or sharpnesse of the bloud and choller; and quencheth thirst in *Feavers*. It profits in the *Quinsie*, and in the running of the *Reines*, with *Licoris*, *Rubarbe*, and *Anni*-seed, as also in sharp Rheumes and distillations. It is a safe Medicine, and may be given to Women with Child,

and

and that at any time, either in the morning, before dinner, supper, or at night.

Non diu ante cibum exhibere debet, aliâs in nutrimentum ea abutitur natura. Sennert. instit. f. 953.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Boles, or in Potions, but the best way to take it is in a Bole.

A Bole.

Take of *Cassia* newly drawne, ten drams, *Anni*-seed, or *Fennel*-seed, in powder, halfe a dram, with a little *Sugar*, make a Bole.

Or,

Take of *Cassia* newly drawne, one ounce, of the species of *Hiera picra*, a dram, or two drams, mix them together, and make a Bole. Take it in the morning, and within an hour after, take a messe of Broth, or some Posset-drink.

A Bole to purge Choller.

Take of the pulp of new *Cassia*, one ounce, of the pulp of *Tamarinds*, halfe an ounce, mix them together, and take it as before.

A Bole purging Choller from the head.

Take of the pulp of *Cassia* new drawne, seven drams, of the Electuary of the juice of *Roses*, two drams, mix them together, and make a Bole.

A Bole purging Flegme from the head.

Take of *Agarick* trochiscated, a dram and a halfe, *Stoechados* in powder, a scruple, of *Cassia* newly drawne, an ounce, mix them together for a Bole.

A Potion.

Take of *Cassia* newly drawne, ten drams, of the decoction of *Succory*, and *Anni*-seed three ounces, dissolve the *Cassia*, and make a Potion.

Or,

Take of *Tamarinds* one ounce and a halfe, or two ounces; infuse or steep it eight or ten hours in *Whey* or *Posset*-drink, then strain it, and add to it of *Cassia* newly drawne, seven drams.

The outward Use.

Cassia being outwardly applied to those that have the *Gout*, easeth the paines thereof: Also 'tis good to gargle with *Cassia*, to assuage and mitigate the tumours and swellings of the Throat. It is used in Plaisters, or Oyntments, against hot pimpels, and other eruptions, or breakings out of the skin, and to take away the roughnesse of the skin.

A Liniment

A Liniment against the Gout, and arthriticall paines of Joynt-Gout.

Take of new *Cassia* two ounces, Oyntment called *Populeon*, one ounce, with a little *Plantaine*-water, make a Liniment, or thin Oyntment. This is good in a hot *Gout*.

The hurtfull quality, with the correcting meanes.

Cassia is not to be given to such as have weak stomachs, nor windy bodies, nor to such as are loose in their bodies: Therefore 'tis not safe to give it to those that have their Hypochonders much troubled, or their Spleen swollen; nor to such as have *Iliack*, and *collick* passion, nor to such as have *Ulcers* in their *Kidneyes* or *Bladder*. It is also forbidden in the *Palsie*, because of its moistnesse, and in the *Gout*. If the Belly be loose it may be given with a little *Rubarbe*, or *Myrobalanes*. In weakenesse of the stomach mingle with it *Cinamon* or *Mastich*. In flatulent or windy bodies, give it with *Anni*-seed, or sweet *Fennel*-seed. If the body be bound, you may give it with Oyle of sweet *Almonds*. The best and safest way to give it, is with some of the foregoing correctors, or the like, and not alone by it selfe.

These things following are made of Cassia Fistula.

1. *Cassiæ flos*, or the pulp of *Cassia*, or *Cassia* extracted. 2. *Cassia extracted for Glysters*. 3. *Cassia extracted with Sene*. 4. *Cassia extracted without Sene*. 5. *Dia Cassia with Manna*. 6. *Extract of Cassia*. 7. *Diacatholicon*. 8. *Electuary Lenitive*.

The Dose.

The Dose is from one ounce to an ounce and a halfe.

Whether Cassia be convenient in hot Feavers.

There are some that condemne the use of *Cassia* in *Feavers*, especially in *Burning Feavers*, as in *Tertians*, and also in *Malignant Feavers*, and that by reason of its dulcedinie and moysture, it may soon turn into Choller, and also increase putrifaction: But seeing that most Authours Write, that it purgeth Choller, and hot humours, I see no reason to condemne the use of it in hot *Feavers*, nor in *Malignant Feavers*, for it is not given to alter, but to evacuate humours, and especially if *Tamarinds* (or the like) be given with it.

Cinamon, see *Cassia lignea*.

CHAP. XVI.

De Cataputia minore, & de esula minore, seu Tithymalo pineo.

Of *Garden-Spurge*, and of *Pine-Spurge*, or *Small esula*.

GArden *Spurge* hath one hollow whitish stalk as big as a finger; the leaves be long and narrow, like the leaves of *Willow*, yielding milk, the Flowers are of a pale yellow colour. *Pine syrupe*, or *Small esula*, hath weak and tender stalks, half a yard long, whereon grow many small, long and narrow pointed leaves, very like the leaves of *Tode-flax*; at the top of the stalks grow yellow flowers.

The Names.

Pine spurge is called in Latine, *Tithymalus pineus*, *esula*, *ezula*[s] vnd *esula minor*.

Garden spurge is called in Latine, *Cataputia minor*.

The Temperament.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Duration.

The Bark will keep a year or two, though it be best to have it fresh every year.

The inward use.

The liquor or juice, the leaves, seeds, and roots, or barks, are in use.

All sorts of *Spurge* are of a hot, biting, and inflaming nature; the strongest kind of *Tithymale*, or *Spurge*, is that of the Sea, for the least drop of it being taken into the mouth, will so burn, heat, and inflame, that without present remedy, it will endanger death. The milky juice of them is the strongest worker; the seeds and leaves are next in quality thereto, and the roots or barks are of most, of the same operation, but not so strong.

The juice of any *Tithymale* is a strong *Medicine* to purge the belly, and to cause vomiting, and bringeth away tough flegme, and chollerick humours. The root is good for the *Dropsie*, being rightly

rightly prepared. The seeds of *Garden spurge* are most in use. If you give five, seaven, nine, or ten grains thereof, at a time, they purge by stool and vomit, tough Flegme, Choller, Melancholly, and water; and is usefull in the *Jaundise*, *Iliack-passion*, *Palsie*, and *Quotidian-Ague*: And usually they swallow the seeds whole without breaking either husk or kernell, for then they work the more gently and weakly; but if the husk be broken, and the kernells swallowed down whole, or chewed, or bruised, and mixed with drink or Broth, they work more violently. The Milk hereof is more violent then the Seeds or Kernells. The leaves being boyled in fat Broth, worke more safely, and somewhat more weakly: Three or four of the leaves may be taken, being boyled in broth.

Small Esula purgeth strongly downward, both Choller and Flegme, and easeth the hardnesse and pains of the belly, and swellings of the Breast. The seed and root prepared helpeth the *Dropsie*, being carefully taken, and with good advise. The leaves steeped a while in *Vineger*, and afterwards dryed and made into powder (which is the preparation of them) may be given to the weight of three drams, saith *Diascorides*, which is thought too much. The root (prepared as aforesaid) is given likewise to the weight of two drams, saith *Diascorides*, in *Mead*, or *Honeyed-water*: but one dram must not be given without caution. The seeds (saith the former Author) may be taken to the weight of a dram, but seing nine or ten seeds of the *Garden spurge*, is a sufficient streng Medicine, 'tis not safe to give so many of these: And of the juice or Milk, *Diascorides* appointeth a spoonfull, being made into pils with flower, which is the strongest of them all. The extract hereof purgeth more safely.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Pills, Electuary, &c.

A Powder against the Dropsie.

Take of *Esula* prepared, as above written, five scruples; *Cinnamon*, *Fennel-seed*, *Anni-seed*, *Mastich*, of each six grains; make them into powder, and give it, as need requireth.

Pills against the Dropsie.

Take of the bark of *Ezula* prepared as before, *Myrobalani citrine*, or yellow, of each four parts, of *Aloes* five parts, make them in powder, or with the juice of *Fennell*, or *Endive*, make a masse or lump for pills. The Dose is from a dram to two drams and a half.

Freitag. Aur med. fol. 413.

A Potion againſt the Dropſie.

Take of the eſſence of *Eſula*, fifteen grains, Oyle of *Anni*-ſeed, Oyle of *Citron*-pill, Oyle of *Cinamon*, of each one drop, of ſyrupe of *Citron*-pill, and *Mint* water, of each halfe an ounce: mix them together, and make a Potion.

Or,

Take of the bark of *Pine ſpurge*, prepared, and in powder, halfe a dram; of the juice of *Fennell* well clarified, one ounce, or two ounces, of *White*-wine, or Poſſet-drink, three ounces; add a little Sugar, and make a Potion.

The externall Uſe.

Eſula minor, or *ſmall Tithymall*, hath a vertue to heal the bitings or ſtingings of venomous Beaſts, and *Serpents*. The milkie juice taketh away *Warts*, *Cornes*, and *Callous knobs* in the fleſh, (being firſt pared and cut away, and then applyed,) it is uſed alſo in running *Scabs*, and *Sores*, and to blemiſhed ſcars, and ſpots of the skin. The ſame mixed with *Honey*, cauſeth the hair to fall away, being applied, but it muſt not lye on long; and when you thus uſe it, 'tis good to mix ſome Oyle with it, for hereby it doth leſſe burn and heat: being put into a hollow Tooth it takes away the pain thereof, but take heed it touch not any other of the Teeth or Gums; 'tis not amiſſe to cover the parts about with *Wax* to keep them from the ſaid juice. It helpeth *Fiſtulaes*, and corrupt and fretting *Ulcers*, and is good againſt hot ſwellings and *Carbuncles*, and taketh away the Diſeaſe in the Fundament, called a *Fig*, being a fleſhy ſubſtance growing there. The milk made up into Troſſes or little Balls, with the Meal of *Beanes* or *Peaſe*, and kept dry, doth ſerve all the year to uſe (as occaſion is offered) for the purpoſes aforeſaid. It killeth Fiſh if it be mixed with ſuch things as they will eat: but the ſeeds and milk being rightly uſed in Baits, only amazeth Fiſhes, ſo that you may take them with your hands; and ſo doth the leaves of broad leaved *Spurge*, being caſt into the water, cauſeth the Fiſh therein to riſe up to the top thereof, where lying a while as halfe dead, may be taken with ones hand.

The Water of *Garden ſpurge* taketh away Corns on the Feet, being often waſhed therewith; but firſt let them be cut, then dip linnen cloaths in the ſame, and waſh the place three or four times in a day: the ſame doth cleanſe the skin from Freckles, Morphew, or any other diſcolouring, either uſed by it ſelfe, or

mixed

mixed with water of *Bean*-flowers, and *Baſtard Dittany:* it helpeth the *Itch* being gently waſhed therewith, and alſo foul *Ulcers* and ſores.

The hurtfull quality and correction.

All ſorts of *Spurges* are heating and burning, being but outwardly uſed or applyed, they exulcerate the skin, and inwardly taken, they are excoriating purgers, and very offenſive to the heart, Liver, and ſtomach; they break the Veins, excoriate the Guts, and inflame the whole body, whereby many times *Feavers* are cauſed. To help that the heart and ſtomach be not hurt with the ſame, we are to uſe therewith ſuch things as are cordiall, and comfort the ſtomach; as *Spikenard, Cinamon, Nutmeg,* and *Maſtich.* To help the burning quality thereof, we are to mix therewith ſuch things as are of a glutinous nature, as *Gum Tragacanth, Bdellium,* juice of *Purſlaine,* and the muccilage of the ſeeds of *Fleawort.* To prevent inflaming of the Guts, and that it cauſe not *Feavers,* we are to mix with it ſuch things as are cold and moiſt, as the juice of *Sowthiſtle, Nightſhade, Endive, Purſlaine,* or ſeeds of *Quince,* infuſed and boyled gently in *Vineger.* Theſe are not to be given but in very ſtrong and ruſtick bodies, and with good caution; 'tis ſafer to uſe them only outwardly, and not to give them into the body, eſpecially ſeing we have ſo many other good and ſafe Medicines. The leſſer or ſmaller *Eſula* is the beſt to uſe, but bad is the beſt, as you have heard. In the gathering of the juice, great care muſt be taken, that they touch not their face nor eyes with their hands.

The Doſe.

The milkie juyce is given (being well prepared) from three grains to ſix or eight: the root or barke from five graines to ten, or twenty, in a ſtrong body.

Theſe things following are made of Eſula.

Firſt Extract of *Eſula,* 2 Pils of *Eſula* 3. The diſtilled water thereof.

CHAP. XVII.

De Colocynthide, Of *Coloquintida Apple.*

Coloquintida is the fruit of wilde gourd, round like an apple, and white having white seeds within.

The Names.

It is called in Hebrew פקעים & פקעת *Pekaynim*,, or *Pekaim*, and *Pakkuoth*. Therefore in the 2 *Kings* 4. 39. 'tis said *And he found* נפן *gephen, vitem agri*, a wilde Vine, and he gathered thereof פקעת *Pakkugnoth*, i. e. *Coloquintidas*. It is called in Arabick, חנדל *Handal, Handaul*, and *Chandel*; from whence we have *Trochisci Albandal, quasi ex Colocynthide*. In Greek κολοκυνθις and that because κοιλίαν κινεῖ *Alvum movet*. In Latine, *Colocynthis, Coloquintida, Cucurbita Sylvestris, a Cucumer ob affinitatem tum in forma, tum in qualitate*; Also *Fel terræ; & mors plantarum*, because it imbitters all hearbs growing neer it, or killeth them. In English, Apple of *Coloquintida*, and the bitter Gourd.

The Temperament.

Coloquintida is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best sort.

The best Apples are white and full ripe, well compacted, very bitter and light, yea the lighter the better.

The Duration.

The Apples of *Coloquintida* may be kept four or five years.

The inward Use.

Coloquintida purgeth first Flegme and viscous humours, then Choler both green and yellow, as also yellow-water, and that with great violence from remote parts, as from the braine, and the membranes thereof, from the nerves, musles, joynts, lungs and breast: therefore it is profitable for any kinde of head-ach, whether *Cephalalgia, Cephalæa* or *Hemicrania*, in the *Epilepsie* or *Falling-sickneſſe*, *Apoplexie*, Swimming of the head, and in *Fluxes* of *Rheume* flowing to the Eyes; Also in the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout*, and in other diseases of the Nerves and Joynts. Also in *Asthma* and *Dispnæa*, a shortnesse of breath, and old Coughs. Moreover it is much commended in the *Collick*, whether it proceed from Flegme or Winde, as also in the *Dropsie*, and killeth worms. The seeds may be used in the *Yellow-Jaundies*.

The

The inner white, ſoft, ſpungie ſubſtance, under the outward ſhell or rinde, is that onely without any ſeed which is uſed.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in Pils and Troſſes, rarely by decoction or infuſion, yet it is uſuall with the Vulgar to buy a ball of *Coloquint* (as they call it) and boyle it in Beer or Water, and brag how good a purge they can make for themſelves or friends, and that for the value of two pence or three pence, but how dear they pay for it in the end daily experience doth manifeſt.

Pils.

Take of *ſpecies Hiera ſimplex* a dram, *Troſſes Alhandal* twelve graines, with a little Syrup of *Roſes*, make ſeven Pils, and take them in a morning faſting.

Pils againſt the Iliack paſſion.

Take of *Coloquintida*, *Sagapenum* of each ten drams, *Scamony* three drams, diſſolve the gums, and make the other in powder, then make them into a maſſe or lump; if need require you may take a little honey to make them up.

An extract of the ſeeds of Coloquintida.

Take of the ſeeds of *Coloquintida* bruiſed, four ounces, *Aqua-vitæ* a pinte, *Aloes* two ounces *Scammony* one ounce: Macerate or ſteep the ſeeds in the *Aqua-vitæ* three dayes, and ſtraine it hard, and ſet it on the fire to evaporate, which being done, adde the reſt in powder, ſtirring them well together, till it become a fit maſſe for pils. The *Doſe* is from ten grains to fifteen. *Freitag. Aur. Med. f.* 337.

The external uſe.

A decoction of *Coloquintida*, made with Veniger, eaſeth the paine of the Teeth, if they be waſhed therewith. The powder thereof with Honey applyed to the Navill, killeth wormes. Being infuſed in Vineger it cureth the *Morphew*, *Leproſie*, *Elephanſie*, dry ſcurfe and ſcabs, if the places be often rubbed therewith. A bath made of *Coloquintida*,, and the feet and other parts fomented therewith bringeth downe the Courſes in Women. The juyce boyled with *Hogs greeſe* and applyed to the hip eaſeth the *Sciatica*. An oyle made of *Coloquintida* and dropped into the ear, take's away the noyſe and ſinging thereof, and is good againſt baldnes and falling of the hair.

Coloquintida is uſed in Gliſters and Suppoſitories.

A Gliſter.

A Gliſter.

Take of the Pulpe of *Coloquintida*, two drams, *Camomel* flowers a handfull, *Anniſeed*, *Cuminſeed*, of each halfe an ounce: Make a decoction in fair water, ſtraine it, and in a pint of the decoction deſolve honey of *Roſes* oyl of *Camomel*, of each three or four ounces, and make a Gliſter.

A Suppoſitory.

Take of *Coloquintida* in powder, a ſcruple *ſpecies Hiera ſimplex* halfe a dram, *Salgem* halfe a ſcruple, with a ſufficient quantity of *Honey*, make a Suppoſitory.

A Ball made of Coloquintida, which purgeth onely by ſmelling to it.

Take of *Colocynthis* and *Eſula*, or *pine ſpurge* in powder, *Aloes* and *Myrrhe* in powder, of each a dram, with the juice of *Coriander* make two bals, to hold in each hand one, and being warmed therewith, ſmell often to them.

The hurtfull quality with the correcting means.

Coloquintida hurts the heart, liver and ſtomach by its ſtrong operation: it opens the mouthes of the veines, whereby many times after the taking of it, blood is voided both upward and downeward; It alſo excoriats the bowels and paſſages of the Urine, and bringeth great gripings and tearing pains. Therefore it muſt not be given to women with child (for being but applyed to the wombe, it killeth the child) nor to children, aged perſons, or ſuch as are weake, neither to any that have the *Pluriſie*, *Hectich* Feaver, or any inflamation. It is not ſafe to give it alone, but being well corrected it may be given to ſtrong and ruſtick bodies. It is corrected with *Hepaticall*, *Cardiacall*, *Stomachicall*, and other gentle means, as *Tragacanth*, oyle of ſweet *Almonds*, *Ginger* or *Maſtich*: Some adde *Bdellium*, and other aſtringent things. But ſurely thoſe things that binde make the operation of the Medicine, afterwards more ſtrong; for though the binding faculty of ſuch things may hinder the operation for a time, yet it will at length bring forth and worke more violently. *Sagapenum* is counted a good corrector of *Coloquintida*, becauſe of it's clammy faculty, whereby it preſerves the bowels from gripings

The Doſe.

The *Doſe* in powder is from five graines to ten, or fifteen.

Theſe things following are made of Coloquintida.

Firſt Pils of *Coloquintida*. 2 *Pilulæ Alhandal.* 3 Extract of *Coloquintida* 4 Troſſes of *Alhandal.* 5 Chimicall oyle of *Coloquintida.*

tida. 6 Oyle (by infusion) of *Coloquintida.* 7 Wine and Vineger of *Coloquintida.*

CHAP. XVIII.

De Corallio Rubro, Of red Coral.

RED *Coral* is a hard stony substance, growing on the Rocks in the Sea.

The Names.

Coral is called in Latine, *Corallium, Coralium,* and *Corallum,* this *Corallium rubrum,* in English, *Red Coral.*

The temperament.

Red *Coral* is cold and dry in the second degree.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is smooth, clear and red, for the redder it is, the better it is.

The Duration.

It will keep good ten or twenty years.

The inward Use.

Red *Coral* doth dry, cool and bind, it strengthneth the heart, stomach and liver, purifieth the blood, and is therefore very usefull in the Pestilence, against venome, and all pestilent Feavers, and malignant diseases, it cheares the heart, and is good against Melancholy, helpeth such as spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth or the nose, as also stoppeth the *Fluxe* of blood in man or woman, and being taken in wine or other liquor frequently, it taketh away the hardnesse and stopping of the *Spleen*: it stayeth the *Gonorrhœa,* or running of the reins in men, and the whites in women, helpeth conception by its binding faculty, and is good for the stopping of of the Urine, and paines of the Stone in the bladder, if the powder (when it is burnt) be taken in Whitewine or Posset drinke: the powder taken in Wine, or distilled Water brings rest to such as have an *Ague,* and is good for such as have Cramps. It is much commended in the *falling* sickneſſe, or to prevent it, if a Childe so soon as it is borne, take ten graines thereof in *black-Cherry-water,* or in the Mothers milke. Some affirme that it causeth an easie delivery of the birth; which

if it doe, it is by a ſpecifick vertue, for experience doth manifeſt it to be of a binding nature.

The Chymicall oyle of *Coral* is commended againſt the *Falling*-ſickneſſe in children and others, as alſo in all *Fluxes* of the belly, and ſpitting of blood.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in *Electuary* powder, &c.

An Electuary againſt the Flux of the belly.

Take of red *Coral* in powder, three drams, of *Marmelade* of *Quinces* two ounces and a halfe, *ſpecies Diamargariton frigidum* two drams, with a ſufficient quantity of Syrup of *Quinces*, make an Electuary, take of it a little before meat.

An Electuary againſt vomiting of blood, by reaſon of a bruiſe or fall.

Take of red *Coral* in powder a dram, conſerve of red *Roſes*, conſerve of *Comfry*, of each one ounce, *Bole Armoniack* waſhed in *Roſe* water and in powder, *Blood ſtone* in powder, of each a dram, *Acacia*, *Myrtle-Berries*, of each a dram, *Suger* Pellets halfe an ounce, with an ounce of *Suger* diſſolved in *Roſe* water, make an Electuary. The *Doſe* is three drams, or halfe an ounce, with red *Wine* in the morning and before meat.

A Powder againſt Ruptures.

Take of *Myrtle-berries*, *Cinamon* and *Nutmeg*, of each two drams, of *Knot* graſſe dry, halfe an ounce, ſeeds of *Plantaine* and *Purſlaine*, of each three drams, and the ſeeds of Garden *Creſſes*, a dram, of red *Corall* a dram and a halfe; make all into powder, adding ſo much *Sugar* as will make it ſweet. The *Doſe* is from halfe a dram to a dram in red *Wine*, every morning or ſecond morning for a Months ſpace if need require.

A Powder againſt the Fluxe of the belly.

Take of red *Coral* a ſcruple, roots of *Tormentil* two ſcruples, *Mirrhe* a ſcruple, *Gum Tragacanth* a dram, *Plantaine*-ſeeds halfe a dram, *Dragons* blood a dram, *troſſes* of *Spodium* a dram, *Bole Armoniack* and *Harts*-horne burnt, of each a dram; make them into powder. The *Doſe* is a dram in *Plantaine*-water.

The outward Uſe.

It helpeth ſore Gums and Ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts, and filleth with fleſh, and is uſed in medicines for the eyes, to ſtay the *Flux* of *Rheume*, and takes

takes away the heat and redneſſe thereof, by cooling and drying up the moiſture thereof: it faſtneth looſe teeth, and maketh them white, and helps to breed teeth in Children, the gums being rubbed therewith, and ſome hang it about their neck of ſuch as have the *Falling*-ſickneſſe.

A Powder to white the Teeth.

Take red *Coral*, *Brick*, of each half an ounce, make them into powder, and take ſome of it, lay it on a courſe linnen cloath, and rub your teeth therewith.

For bleeding at the Noſe.

Take of red *Coral* in powder half an ounce of *Bole Arminick*, in powder an ounce; with the juice of *Sheapherds purſe* and *lint* or *tow* make Tents, and put them up into the noſtrils.

The hurtfull quality.

It muſt not be given too often, where the body is very coſtive or bound.

Of thoſe things that are made of red Corall.

Firſt, Eſſence, or Tincture of *Corall*, 2 *Chymicall* oyle or liquor of *Coral*. 3 *Flores Coralliorum*. 4 *Olium Coralliorum ſuccinatum* [good in the *Falling*-ſickneſſe and *Apoplexie*, if three or four drops be given in any convenient liquor.] 5 Syrup of *Coral* ſimple and compound. 6 *Magiſter* of *Coral*. 7. *Salt* of *Coral*. 8 *Diacorallion*.

The Doſe.

The *Doſe* is from a ſcruple to a dram.

CHAP. XIX.

De Cornu cervin, et Ebore, Of Harts-horne and Ivory.

THeſe being of ſome affinity, I ſhall ſpeake of them in one Chapter.

Ivory is the Elephants tooth, & *Harts*-horn is generally known.

The Names.

Harts-horne is called in Latine *Cornu-cervi*, or *Cornu cervinum*.

Ivory is called in Latine, *Ebor & Ebur*.

The Temperament.

They are cold and dry in the first degree.

The best kinde.

The best sort is the whitest.

The Duration.

They will keep good many years.

The inward use.

Harts-horn resisteth putrifaction, provoketh sweat, and is very cordiall; It is chiefly used in the small *Pox*, *Measles*, putrid and Malignant *Feavers*, and in such like diseases where sweating is needfull. It is good in *Fluxes* of the belly, spitting of blood, *Jaundies* and paine of the bladder, taken with *Gum Tragacanth*, it stayeth the flowing of the wombe.

Burnt *Harts*-horne killeth wormes, resisteth putrifaction, helpeth the Collick, stoppeth the Flux of the belly, and provoketh sweat.

Ivory doth strengthen the vicerous parts, stayeth the Whites in Women, is usefull in the *Jaundies*, driveth away Wormes, easeth paines of the Stomack, and doth wonderfully open obstructions or stoppings.

Some commend it against barrennesse, and say it maketh Women fruitfull, but it rather hinders fecundity and conception then helps it.

The manner of administring them,

They are given in Powder, in Electuary, in Decoction, &c.

A Powder against the Jaundies.

Take *Parsley*-seed, *Nettle*-seed, *Nutmeg*, shavings of *Ivory*, *Harts*-horne burnt, of each halfe a dram, make all into powder. Give halfe a dram of it at a time, in White-wine, or Posset drink, for a week or more if need be.

A Powder to expell wormes.

Take of *Worm*-seed an ounce, *Lupines* halfe an ounce, *Wormewood* dry, two drams, *Harts* horne burnt, a dram and a halfe. Make them into powder, and give it from a Scruple to a dram.

Take of *Purslane*-seed, and *Lettuce*-seed, of each two drams, *Sene* three drams and a halfe, *Harts* horne burnt, halfe an ounce of *Dittany* five drams, make a powder thereof. The *Dose* is from halfe a dram to a dram. *Note* that the *Sene* is to be infused in strong

strong Wine Vineger, one night, and afterwards to be dryed.

An Electuary against the Flux of the Belly.

Take of conserve of red *Roses*, two ounces, species of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, a dram, *Bole Armonack* in powder, and red *Corall* in powder, of each a dram, *Harts horne* burnt in powder, two scruples, with syrupe of *Quinces*, make an Electuary; Give of it as much as a small Nut, in the morning, before dinner, and at night.

An Electuary against the Pestilence.

Take shavings of *Harts-horne*, *Bole Armoniacke*, *Sorrell*-seeds of each two drams; yellow *Sanders* halfe a dram, *Saffron* in powder, a scruple; Conserve of red *Roses*, Conserve of *Wood-Sorrell* of each two ounces, Conserve of *Borage* and *Sage*-flowers, of each six drams, with Syrupe of *Wood-sorrell*, make a moist Electuary, and take so much as a *Chesnut* at a time, once or twice a day, if need be.

A Gellie to strengthen such as are weake.

Take *Harts-horne* and *Ivory*, of each one ounce, boyle them in a quart of water, till it come to a jelly (which you may soon know by setting some to coole) then strein it, and add *Sugar*, *Rose*-water, and a little juice of *Lymonds*, and boyle it gently a while, then keep it for your use. Take often seaven or eight spoonfulls of it warm.

The outward use.

Harts-horne burnt, and mixed in *Plantaine* water, is a good Medicine for *Ulcers* of the eyes, and to stay defluxions thereof. It makes the Teeth white, being rubbed therewith.

The shavings of *Harts-horne*, being burnt, the smell thereof driveth away *Serpents*, and venomous Creatures. Being made warm in Vineger, and the Gums washed therewith, it easeth Children that breed Teeth. The ashes of *Harts-horne* burnt, applied to the head with Wine, is good against the *Scurfe* and *Dandruffe* of the head, among the hairs, as *Plinie* saith, *Nat. hist. lib.* 28. *fol.* 324.

The shavings of *Ivory* in powder, being mixed with *Honey*, taketh away the duskish spots that appear in the Visage, if the face be therewith anoynted. Also the dust thereof which the File or Saw doth make, in Filing or Sawing, doth cure the white Flawes or Impostumations breeding at the root of the Nails. *Plin. Nat. Hist. fol.* 130

The Doſe.

Burnt *Harts-horne* is given from five grains to twenty; Magiſter of *Harts-horne* is given from halfe a ſcruple in any convenient liquor.

Ivory is given from halfe a ſcruple to a ſcruple, or to a ſcruple and a halfe.

Of ſuch things as are made of them.

Of *Harts-horne* are made, 1. *Magiſter.* [Which is an excellent Diaphoretick, for it expelleth all obnoxious and filthy humours, by the pores, and is uſefull in *Feavers*, *Peſtilence*, *Scab*, *Dyſenterie*, or *Bloody Flux*, *Dropſie*, and *Stone.*] 2. *Diſtilled Water.* 3. *Liquor*, or *Spirit.* 4. *Oyle.* 5. *Salt.* 6. *Burnt Harts-horne.* 7. *Extract thereof.*

Grulingius. Florileg. fol. 209.

Of *Ivory.* 1. *Ivory Burnt.* 2. *Magiſter of Ivory.*

CHAP. XX.

De Coſto. Of *Coſtus-root.*

Coſtus is a root brought from *India* and *Arabia*, as Authors ſay, of a browniſh colour, having a rind on the outſide.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Coſtus*, and in Engliſh *Coſtus.*

The temperament.

Coſtus is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Kinds.

Some make three ſorts, others two ſorts, bitter and ſweet, but we have but one ſort that I have ſeen of late.

The beſt ſort.

The beſt is that which hath a good ſent, whitiſh, light, bitter, and aromatick, having a rind like *Cinamon*, but thicker, not old, nor worm-eaten.

The Duration.

It will keep good five or ſix years.

The inward Uſe.

It heats the body potently, expelleth wind, helpeth ſlow concoction hinders corruption of the meat, eaſeth the *Collick* com-

ming

ming of Wind and Flegme, killeth broad Worms of the belly, provoketh the Courses, and Urine, helps to cleanse the womb from impurity, and helpeth conception. It is good against the pain of the breast, healeth *Ruptures*, cures *Convulsions*, and pains of the side, stirreth up Venery, taken with Wine and Honey, cures venome, and the stinging of venomous Beasts, therefore 'tis used in Antidotes. It is good in the *Dropsie*, *Gout*, *Palsie*, and taketh away the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Electuary, Trosses, Pills, *&c.*

Trosses against the Hickop.

Take of *Costus*, *Saffron*, *Roses*, *Mastich*, *Spikenard*, in powder, of each halfe an ounce, *Asarum* in powder, two drams, *Aloes* and *Opium* of each a dram; with the juice of *Fleawort*, make little Trosses. Take a dram at a time. *Stocher. prax. cap. 32. fol. 166.*

The outward use.

It is used with Oyle to annoynt the body, before the cold fit of *Agues*, to warm it, as also against the coldnesse and weaknesse of the sinews, and the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-Gout*. Used with Water and Honey, it amendeth the discolouring or blemishes of the skin; it helpeth the *Mother*, and cold Diseases of the Womb, as well by bathing as fuming. Being made into powder, and cast into moist Wounds and Sores, it dryeth up the moisture thereof.

The hurtfull quality.

Hot and dry bodies must not be too busie with *Costus*, for that is proper only for cold and moist bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a dram to a dram and a halfe.

Compounds made of Costus.

1. *Electuary Caryo costinum.* 2. *Pilulæ Maro costinæ.* 3. *Oyle of Costus.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXI.

De Croco. Of *Saffron.*

Saffron is a Drug so common, that 'tis needlesse to describe it.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Crocus*, and *Crocum*, in English *Saffron.*

The Temperament.

Saffron is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is new, well coloured, and hath the tops of it a little white in the very end; long, tough, not soon brayed, of a most fragrant smell, which being moistned dyeth the hand, and being tasted, it coloureth the spittle, and staineth the teeth.

The Duration.

It will keep good (saith *Platearius*) five years, if it be kept in a bag of *Leather*, but *Plinie* saith, it is best to keep it in a box of horne. *Plin. Nat. lib.* 21. *cap.* 20.

The inward use.

Saffron is profitable for the Head, Stomach, Heart, Liver, Spleen, Bladder, Womb, Animall, Vitall, and Naturall spirits. It is usefull in cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves, quickens the memory and senses, doth much comfort the heart, and recreateth the spirits, and makes them chearfull that use it; therefore 'tis called *Cor hominis*, the heart of man; and when we see a man over-merry, we have a Proverb, *Dormivit in sacco croci*, he hath slept in a bag of *Saffron.* It expells venomous vapours from the heart, and therefore is very usefull in the *Plague*, *Pestilence*, and *Small Pox*, strengthneth the stomach, preserveth the entralls, helpeth concoction, and naturall heat; it is very profitable for the Lungs and *Phthisis*, or consumption of the Lungs and shortnesse of the breath, therefore by some it is called *Anima pulmonum*, the soule of the Lungs. It is good in the *Pleurisie*, openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Gall, therefore is usefull in the *Jaundise*, and against Melancholly, provoketh Urine and *Venus*, hastneth Child-birth: it procures a good colour to them that use it, and drives away drun-

drunkenneſſe, as Authours ſay; but I rather believe it haſteneth drunkenneſſe, by fuming up to the Brain; for 'tis apparent that it provokes ſleep and drowſineſſe. It is profitable in fits of the *Mother*, eſpecially the tincture thereof. It is beſt for old perſons, ſuch as are flegmatick, and melancholick, and that in the winter ſeaſon.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in Powder, Potions, &c.

A Powder to bring away the Birth or After-Birth.

Take *Saffron*, *Cinamon*, of each a dram, make them in Powder, and give it in Poſſet-drink.

Or,

Take of *Saffron* a ſcruple, of *Caſſia lignea*, a dram, make them into Powder, and give it as before.

A Potion for the ſame.

Take of *Saffron* in powder, a dram, of *Mithridate* two ſcruples, or a dram, diſſolve them in ſweet Wine, and give it.

Againſt ſhortneſſe of breath.

Take of *Saffron* in powder, a ſcruple, of *Musk* in powder, a graine; give them in Wine.

Againſt a Rheume that is ready to ſuffocate; and ſhortneſſe of Breath.

Take of the juice of *Ocymum*, or *Baſill*, halfe an ounce; of *Saffron* in powder, a ſcruple; *Musk* a graine, mix them together, and take it.

To expell the Small Pox, or Meaſells.

Take of *Saffron* in powder, five graines, ten graines, or more, give it in Poſſet-drink.

The outward Uſe.

It is outwardly uſed againſt the *Gout*, to eaſe the paine thereof, being mixed with the yelk of an *Egge*, and Oyle of *Roſes*, and applied. A *Cataplaſme*, or *Pultis*, made of *Saffron*, *Milke*, and the crums of *Bread*, being applied, mollifieth *Tumours* and *Apoſthumes*. It eaſeth ſoar eyes, and blood-ſhotten, being uſed with red *Roſes*, and the white of an Egge. Being mixed with red *Roſe*-water, and Womans milk, it preſerveth the eyes from the *Small Pox*, and *Meaſles*; it is uſed againſt *Eryſipelas*, or *Wild-fire*, and inflamations: it helpeth deafneſſe if it be mixed with Oyle of bitter *Almonds*, and put into the ear warm; or dip black Wool in ſome of it, and put

it into the ears. It killeth the *Itch*, and is used in Pultisses, for the Matrix and Fundament, to ease the pain thereof, and also for old Swellings, and Aches.

Against a vehement paine of the head.

Take *Saffron*, *Gum Arabicke*, *Euphorbium*, *Myrrhe*, and *Nutmeg*, in powder, of each two drams, mix them with the white of an Egge, and apply it to the Fore-head and Temples.

A Collyrie for the paines of the eyes, and to stay defluxion of humours.

Take of *Saffron* two drams, red *Roses* halfe an ounce, Gum *Arabick* three drams, *Opium* and *Spikenard*, of each a dram, *Rose*-water, or *Plantaine*-water, halfe a pint, or more; make a *Collyrie*, and wash the eyes often with it.

An Oyntment against the Piles, and the Disease called a Fig in the Fundament.

Take the yelk of an Egge, and an ounce of Oyle of *Roses*, beat them well together, then add white *Sugar*, and white *Sugar-Candy* in powder, halfe an ounce, *Saffron* in powder, two scruples. Apply it to the Fundament, and if the pain be more inward, dip a piece of linnen cloath in it, and put it up.

The hurtfull quality.

Saffron causeth head-ach, offendeth the brain and senses, brings drowsinesse, and hurts the sight: it causeth a loathing of the stomach, and takes away the appetite, and provokes laughter, especially being taken in too great a quantity. *Vid. Rudolph. Camerar. syllog. memorab. med. cent. 3. cap. 44. fol. 167.*

Some write, that if two or three drams thereof be taken, it brings death. It is not safe to give it to women with Child.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a scruple to a scruple and a halfe, but for Children the Dose must be lesse.

Of such Medicines as are made of Saffron.

1. *Tincture or Essence of Saffron.* 2. *Extract of Saffron.* 3. *Chymicall Oyle.* 4. *Trosses of Saffron.* 5. *Crocomagma.* 6. *Species Diacrocuma.* 7. *Elect. de Ovo.* 8. *Oleum crocinum.* 9. *Emplastrum Oxycroceum.*

CHAP. XXII.

De Curcuma. Of *Turmericke.*

Turmerick is a root like *Ginger*, but yellow like *Saffron*, within and without, and not so flat as *Ginger*, but rounder, hot in the tast, and bitterish, but nothing so bitter, being fresh by reason of the moysture in it, as when it is dry.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Cyperus Indicus*, *Crocus Indicus*, and *Curcuma*, in English, *Turmerick*.

The temperament.

Turmericke is hot and dry in the second degree, or (as some say) in the third degree.

The best sort.

The best roots are those that are yelloweſt and soundest, not worm-eaten.

The duration.

It will keep good many years.

The inward Use.

It is very effectuall to open the stoppings of the Stomach, Liver, Gall, Bladder, and Womb, it is much used against the yellow *Jaundise*, and is very good in the *Dropsie*, and *Green sickneſſe*, for it openeth obstructions very much, and helpeth to bring down the menses, or womens courses.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Pills, Decoction, *&c.*

The outward use.

It is outwardly used to take away the hair, and is put into those Medicines that are made for the eyes, and for the *Itch*, and *Scab*, if some juice of *Oranges*, and the Oyle of the *Cocar*, or *Indian* Nut, be mixed with it, as *Garcias* saith. *Gart. ab horto, Aromat. hist. l. 1. cap, 39.*

It is much used to colour wooden dishes, cups, and such like, in stead of *Saffron*. The *Indians* use it much both to colour and season their meats and broths, because it is cheaper then *Saffron*.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be given to hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

In powder, the Dose is from a scruple to a dram, in decoction, from a dram to two drams, or more.

Cuscutha, see *Epithymum*;

CHAP. XXIII.

De Cyclamine. Of *Sow-Bread.*

Cyclamen or common *Sow-bread* is an hearb that hath leaves like *Ivy*, or *Asarabacco*, only the upper part of the leaves have here and there white spots, and that side of the leafe which is next the ground, is of a purple colour; the root is round like *Turnep*, black without, and white within, with many small threads or strings.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Cyclaminus*, *Cyclamen*, *Arthanita*, and *Panis porcinus*, in English *Sow-bread.*

The temperament.

Sow-bread is hot and dry in the third degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The inward use.

Sow-bread purgeth tough flegme and water, and is effectuall to take away obstructions or stoppings of all the inward parts, helps the *Collicke* comming of thick flegme. It is usefull in any Head-ach, and in cold Diseases of the Brain and Nerves: 'tis profitable in shortnesse of breath, in the *Jaundise*, and expells choller by sweat, openeth stopping of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Bladder, and Womb, also cleanseth the impurity thereof, brings downe the courses violently, provokes Urine, openeth the mouths of the vessells, and provokes the *Hemroids*, helpeth the *Dropsie*, and any hard swelling of the Spleen or Liver. Being drunk with wine it expelleth poyson and venome. The wine wherein *Cyclamen* hath been boyled, doth help the stopping of the Spleen. The root (saith *Plinie*)

Plinie) if it be put into a cup of wine, it makes as many drunk as drink thereof. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib.* 25. *cap.* 9. *fol.* 229.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, in powder, and in juice.

The outward use.

The root boyled in Oyle of bitter *Almonds*, or Oyle of *Camomill*, and dropped into the ears, cures Deafnesse, and Noyse in the ears: or the root bruised with *Peach*-kernells, & bitter *Almonds*, and infused two or three dayes in a little *Aqua vitæ*, then presse out the juice or creamy substance, and drop some of it into the ears. It cures foul *Ulcers* and *Fistulaes*, and takes away the hardnesse thereof, consumes proud flesh, dissolveth all cold swellings, and scrophulous tumours. The juice put up with wooll openeth the *Hemroids*, and moveth to the stool strongly. The same helpeth the Pin and Web in the eye, being infused with *Honey*, and put in: the juice snuffed up purgeth the brain from offensive humours; but be not too busie with it, because it is a sharp Medicine. If the belly be bath'd with the juice, it will provoke to stool, and that strongly, and also killeth Worms. The root being applied provokes the courses: it cleanseth all deformities of the skin, as freckles, and spots, and the marks of the *Small Pox*, and *Measles*. The juice or the decoction thereof with Vineger, taketh away the falling of the haire, if the place be bath'd therewith. Applied to the region of the Spleen, it easeth the hardnesse thereof: the juice mixed with *Honey*, or *Plantaine*-water, helpeth all manner of sores in the *Mouth*, or *Throat*, or the *Tooth-ach*, being washed therewith. A decoction thereof healeth Wounds, the running sores in the head, bones, or members, out of joynt, Kibes or Chilblaines, and the Gout: the root bruised and applied with *Honey*, draweth forth splinters, thorns, and pieces of loose bones: the root in powder, mingled with *Honey*, helpeth the fleshinesse that groweth in the Nose, if it be therewith anoynted; but 'tis best to mix other things with it, because of its sharpnesse. Bruised and applied to the biting of any venomous Beast, it helpeth the same. Being burnt, and the ashes mixed with Vineger, and applied to the *Hip*, it helpeth the *Hip-Gout*. The leaves laid to the Navill, and secret parts, doth much help Women in Travell, or the root hanged about them in their Travell. The distilled water from the root (saith *Matthiolus*) snuffed up into the Nostrills, stay-

eth

eth the bleeding thereof wonderfully; and if you give six ounces of the water to drink with an ounce of *Suger*, it will stop the blood that cometh from the breast, stomack, or liver, or if any veine be broken in them. *Matthiol. in lib. 2. Diascor. 159. fol. 407.* The juice mingled with *Vineger* helpeth the falling downe of the fundament, if it be anointed therewith. The juice of *Sow-bread*, and the juice of *Plantaine* (of each a like quantity) mixed together, and *Aloes*, *Myrrhe* and *Olibanum* added thereto, stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, if it be applyed to the nostrils and forehead.

An Errhine to purge the Head.

Take of the root of *Sow-bread* a dram, of *Elaterium* a Scruple, macerate or steep them in four ounces of Water and Honey one night. Put up Tents (dipped in the same) into the Nose, but beware of too frequent use thereof. The dry powder is not safe to snuffe up, without it be mingled with some other things.

The hurtfull quality and correction.

Sow-bread by reasons of its acrimony and biting faculty, hurts the Liver, and brings gnawing pains to the stomach, neither must it be used inwardly without much caution. It is dangerous for pregnant women, or women with child to meddle with this herbe, least they miscarry, for it destroyeth the birth; but not so dangerous (as some Authors fabulously report) for Women to stride over, or but to touch it. It is not to be given without correcting helpe. Now the correcting meanes are *Mel Passulatum*, or Honey of *Raisons*, *Manna*, *Mastick*, Syrup of *Quinces*, or with *species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, or with *Oxymel* and *Hydromel*; or in powder it may be given with Chicken broth, or Veale broth.

The Dose.

The *Dose* in substance is from a dram to a dram and a halfe. The juyce is given from a dram to two drams or three drams.

Of such Medicines as are made of Sowbread.

First, *Unguentum de Arthanita majus.* 2 *Ung. de Arthanita minus.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIV.

De Dactylis, Of Dates.

Dates are long and round fruits growing in the East and West *Indies*, and in other places, from whence we have them: They abound in *Indiæ*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *Arabia*, and such hot places.

The Names.

They are called in English *Dates* The best are called *Cariotæ*, and *Phœnicobalanis*, which were also called *Regiæ*, because they were fittest for the dyet of Kings.

The Temperament.

Dates are hot and dry almost in the second degree, and astringent, or binding, especially when they are not through ripe; being through ripe they are hot and moist in the second degree, some say hot and moist in the first degree.

The best sort.

The best *Dates* are such as are Yellowish in colour, sweet, ripe within, new, uncorrupt, not worme-eaten, and having their caps on, therefore called *Cap Dates*, for if the Caps fall off they soon decay.

The Duration.

Dates will not keep good long, especially in the Summer time, some will keep halfe a year, or longer.

The inward Use.

Dates yeeld a grosse and clammy and fatty, or impingnating nourishment, therefore they are used against *Consumptions*, and wasting of the body: they helpe the hoarsenesse and roughnesse of the throat, the sharpe Cough by reason of sharpe rheume falling on the breast and lungs. The decoction of them taken alayeth the force of hot *Agues*, and stayeth spitting of blood, the paine in the stomach and bowels by reason of a *Flux*; and boyled in water and honey, and taken doth refresh the spirits: they somewhat provoke to Venery: the decoction helpeth the weakenesse and paines in the back and bladder; they strengthen the weakenesse of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, being mixed with other convenient medicines: They are used in broth's against *Consumptions*, and

and pining diſeaſes, and are counted reſtorative, eſpecially the ſweet ones. Dry *Dates* being eaten doe ſtop the belly, and ſtay vomiting of women with childe, and helpe againſt miſcarying: they ſtay womens courſes, and the bleeding and falling downe of the Fundament and *Piles*, being taken in red Wine.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are given in brothes, Decoctions and Electuaries.

A decoction againſt the Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and the Pluriſie.

Take of *Dates*, ſix in number, *Figs* four, *French Barley* an ounce, *Raiſons* of the *Sun* ſtoned, an ounce, *Sebeſten* and *Jujubes* of each fifteen, *Licoris* halfe an ounce, *Maiden-haire*, *Hyſop*, *Scabious*, *Colts-foot*, of each halfe a handfull: Cut the herbs and fruits, and bruiſe the *Licoris*, then boyle them in three pints of ſpring water to a quart, ſtraine it, and drink of the cleareſt, morning and evening, ſeven or eight ſpoonfulls warme.

The outward Uſe.

Dates made into a *Poultis* alone, or with other things, and applied to the ſtomack and belly, ſtayeth the vomiting of Women with child: The Decoction of *Dates*, or the leaves of the *Date*-tree maketh the haire black, being often uſed, and ſtayeth fretting *Ulcers*. Being mixed with *Wax* and *Saffron*, they helpe the black and blew marks remaining after ſtripes or blowes, and reduceth the skin to its naturall colour. *Date* ſtones being burnt and waſhed ſerve inſtead of *Spodium* to binde and reſtraine the fluent humours into the eyes, and to conſume the *Pin* and *Web* in them, and to dry up *Puſhes*, being uſed with *Spikenard*, it it ſtayeth the falling of the hair from the eye brows, being mingled with wine, and uſed it helpeth any Excreſſences of the fleſh, as *Wens* and ſuch like, and bringeth foul *Ulcers* to *Cicatriſing*, and ſtayeth the ſpreading of *Ulcers*. A *Poultis* made of them and applyed helpeth any luxation or joynts out of place, and they are uſed in aſtringent, *Cataplaſmes*, or *Pultiſes*.

The hurtfull quality.

They breed ill and groſſe humours, and thick blood in the body, and are hard of concoction (eſpecially in ſuch as are of a hot conſtitution) bring the head-ach, obſtruct the Liver, and breed winde, therefore they are not to be uſed by ſuch as are troubled with the head-ach, Collick or hot Livers.

Theſe

These Medicines following are made of Dates.

First, the *Electuary Diaphoenicon mesuæ.* 2 *Diaphoenicon solidum.* 3 *Electuarium resumptivum.* 4 *Lohoch e Pino.* 5 *Lohoch sanum & expertum. Diagredium seu Scammonium.*

CHAP. XXV.

De Dictamno Cretico, Of Dittany of Creete or Candy.

Dittany of *Crete* is an hearb much like unto *Penny-royal*, but hath greater leaves and hoary, covered over with a soft downe, and white woollen Cotten, growing in *Candy.*

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Dictamum* and *Dictamus*, or *Dictamnum creticum*, also *Dictamnus creticus*, and it is so called *a dicte promontorio Cretæ*, because plenty of it grows there in that mount, in English, *Dittanie* and *Dittanie* of *Candy.*

The temperament.

Dittany is hot and dry in the third degree, of a biting nature, especially being green.

The best kind.

The best is that which is newest, white, and not too full of strings.

The Duration.

It will keep a year or longer.

The inward Use.

Dittany provokes the *Courses*, hasteneth the birth, and bringeth away the dead child and after birth. It profits those that have the *Dropsie* & *Spleen* swollen. The juice drunken with wine is a present remedy for those that are bitten or stung by any venemous creature; nay the herbe is so effectuall against the poyson of all beasts that are venemous, that the very smell drives them away, or if they do but touch the herbe. The powder being mixed with hony and taken, easeth the *Cough* an killeth *Wormes*, and a decoction thereof taken, is profitable in the *Jaundies.* The distilled water is commended against the Pestilence, if three ounces be drank morning and evening, and sixe ounces thereof against Venome: also three ounces thereof taken in a morning is profitable against the *Stone.*

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder Electuary, &c.

Powder to bring away the dead Childe.

Take of *Dittany* of *Crete* a dram, of *Saffron* five grains, make them in powder, and give it in wine.

An Electuary against Venome.

Take *Dittany* of *Candy*, round *Birth-worth* in powder, of each halfe an ounce, with six ounces of honey, make an Electuary. The Dose is from a scruple to a dram in wine, or *Carduus* water.

The outward Use.

A *Pessarie* made of the juice and the powder bringeth away the dead child, and after birth, being applyed. A Bath or decoction made thereof and used all over, cures the *Jaundies*. The juice mixed with the powder help's the *Uvula* fallen, being nointed therewith, also the juyce mixed with womans milk taketh away the pain of the ears being put therein. The root of *Dittany* and *Acorus* root in powder, being snuffed up into the nostrils purgeth the brain; The powder of *Ditanie* and *Castor* mixed with the juice of *Rue*, and put up into the nose is good for those that have the *falling*-sicknes. If a weak member be rubbed with the juice thereof, it strengthneth the same. It draweth forth thorns or splintes out of the feet or other parts being applyed. It is reported that the wild *Goats* in *Candy* being wounded by the hunters with arrows, doe by eating this herb drive them forth. The juice is a present remedy for all wounds made with iron, beeng put therein, it doth mundifie and cleanse the same, especially 'tis commended for wounds made with venemous weapons. The juice hath a purging faculty being anointed or applyed with *Barley* meal.

The hurtfull quality.

Beware of giving it to Women with child, for it will soon cause them to miscarry; 'tis not for hot chollerick and dry bodies, nor to be much used in hot seasons.

The Dose.

The powder is given from a scruple to a dram.

Of such things as are made of Dittanie.

First, Distilled water of *Dittanie*. 2. *Diadictamnum.*

Ebor seu cornu cervinum.

Ebulus, seu Sambucus.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVI.

De Elaterio, Of *Elaterium* or the juice of wilde. *Cucumber.*

Elaterium is the juice of wilde *Cucumber* dryed. *or rather of Codjms*

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Elaterium* and *Elacterium.*

The Temperament.

Elaterium is hot and dry in the second degree, or (as some hold) in the third.

The best kinde.

The best *Elaterium* is that which is whitish, or gray, light and bitter in tast.

The Duration.

Threophrastus. lib. 9. cap. 14. saith, that a Physician kept some *Elaterium* that was two hundred years old, which notwithstanding was of much vertue. I have kept some seven years, and longer; and I conceive that (if it be well prepared and kept close from the aire,) it may keep ten years.

The inward use.

Elaterium purgeth Flegme, Choller, but chiefly water from the *Abdomen*, or belly, from the braine, joynts, nerves and veines. It is profitable therefore in the *Dropsie*, *Green*-sickness, and joynt-*Gout*, in the head-ach, whether *Hemicrania* or *Cephalæa*, in the *Falling*-sickness, *Gout*, *Shortness* of breath, *Jaundies*, obstructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, stoppings of the *Courses* and *Hemrods*, as also in the *Palsey* and *Quinsey*.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Pils, Powder, in Boles, and in Potions.

Pils against the Dropsie.

Take of Pils called *Alephanginæ* a scruple, *Elaterium* three graines, or four in a very strong body. Mixe them together and make Pils; Give them with Physicall observation. *Massaria, fol.* 481.

Or,

Take of Pils of *Rubarbe* two scruples, Pils *Aggregative* a scru-

ple and a halfe, *Elaterium* three graines, with the juice of *Ireos* make pils.

Or,

Take Pils of *Rubarbe Agarick trochiſcated*, and in powder of each a ſcruple, *Rubarbe* in powder halfe a ſcruple, *Elaterium* three graines, with the juice of *Wormwood*, make Pils, and take them as before.

Pils purging water and flegme from the joynts.

Take Pils *Alephanginæ* halfe a ſcruple, Pils *Aggregative*, and Pils of *Hermodactyls* of each a ſcruple, of *Elaterium* two or three grains, with a little extract of *Wormwood* make pils thereof, give theſe only to ſtrong bodies.

A Powder againſt the Dropſie.

Take of *Mechoachan* in powder two ſcruples and a halfe, ſpecies of *Diaturbith* with *Rubarbe* halfe a ſcruple, *Elaterium* two or three grains, *Anniſeed* five graines, *Maſtick* three grains, make a Powder hereof.

Or,

Take of *Elaterium* 6 grains, of *Soldanella* or *Sea-bindweed*, *Ginger* of each a ſcruple, *Galangal*, *Cloves* and *Cinamon*, of each ten grains, make a powder hereof for two Doſes, give it in any convenient liquor.

A Bole.

Take of *Elaterium* two graines, *Diagredium* two graines, with a little conſerve of *Roſes* make a Bole.

A Potion.

Take of *Sene* two drams, *Polypodium* of the *Oake* three drams, *Damaask Prunes* ſix, *Anniſeed*, ſweet *Fennel* ſeed, *Licoris* bruiſed, of each a dram; bruiſe the *Polypodium*, and make an infuſion in ſtrong Beer, ſtraine it, and adde of Syrup of *Roſes* laxative one one ounce of *Elaterium* two gaines, make a Potion.

The externall uſe.

Elaterium boyled with *Barley*-meal and the yolke of an *Egge* or *Eggs*, being applyed to *Impoſthumes*, ripeneth them and bringeth them to maturity, and applyed with *Terpentine* it breaks them. Alſo being mingled with Honey and Goats dung, it diſſolveth white ſwellings, ſtruma'es and other hard tumours, if it be applyed thereunto. Being mingled with *Beane*-flower and the juice of *Fumitory*, it takes away ſpots and freckles of the face. *Elaterium* boyled

boyled with the oyle of *Lillies* and *Linseed*-oyle cureth the *Hemorrhoides* that are much swollen. An oyle made thereof is profitable for the nerves, *Palsey*, and trembling of the hands, and being put into the ears, it cures deafnesse. It bringeth down Womens Courses that are stayed, and killeth th the birth if it be applyed to the secret parts.

A Plaister against the Dropsie.

Take of the root of wilde *Cucumbers* bruised a pound, macerate, or steep it in a sufficient quantity of *Vineger* of *Squils* for the space of four and twenty hours, then adde of Honey clarified two pound, boyl them to the thicknesse of a *Cerote*, then adde of *Cummin*-seed in fine powder, four ounces, make a Plaister, and apply it to the belly warme.

An Oyntment for the Dropsie.

Take of the juice of wild *Cucumber*, and of the juice of *Walwort*, of each three ounces, oyl of *Sesamum* seeds, oyle of *Orris*, of each two ounces, *Wax* an ounce and two drams, make an oyntment, according to art, with which annoynt the belly morning and evening warme.

The hurtful quality with the correcting means.

Elaterium hurts the inward parts, provokes to vomit, opens the mouths of the veins, brings great gripings and torments in the belly, killeth the birth, though but outwardly applyed to the secret parts; therefore it must not be given to women with child, weak persons, nor to such as have any inward inflammation, or Ulcer in the bowels. The best correctors of it are things that mitigate and allay the sharpenesse and acrimony of it, and not such as are astringent; but such as are a little cooling and moistning, as *Gum tragacanth*, *Amylum*, and water of *Honey*, sweet *milk* or *Creame*, or conserve of *Roses*, *Violets*, juice of *Licoris*, and with posset drink, or with some cordiall spices. It is not safe to give it alone, nor to any but such as have very strong and able bodies.

Of such things as are made of the juice of wilde Cucumber.

First an extract thereof. 2 Syrup of the root of wild *Cucumber*, [*Freitag. aur. med. f.* 343.] 3 Oyle. 4 *Unguentum Agrippæ.* 5. *Unguentum Aregon.*

The

The Dose.

The Dose is from two graines to four graines, or five at the most.

CHAP. XXVII.

De Epithimo & Cuscutha, Of *Dodder* of *Time*, and *Dodder*.

Epithymum and *Dodder* are plants like unto threads, very much snarled, or wrapped together, confusedly winding themselves about herbs, the one growing upon *Time*, the other upon *Flax* or *Line*.

The Names.

Epithymum is called *Time*, or laced *Time*. *Cuscutha* is called in Greek κυσκὰς, in Latine *Cuscutha Cussutha, Cassutha*, and *Cassytha*, in English *Dodder*.

The Temperament.

Epithymum is hot and dry in the third degree.

Dodder is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The best.

The best is that which is fresh and new, not too old; the tops and flowers are most effectuall. The best is that which comes from *Crete*.

The Duration.

They will keep good a year.

The inward Use.

Epithymum purgeth Melancholy and adust Choller, as also Flegme from the braine, heart, spleen and hypochonders; It avails against Melancholy, old and inveterate pains of the head, swimming of the head, madnesse, falling-sickneſſe, faintings, Quartaine Ague, Hypochondriack passions, Scirrhues, or hardnesse of the *Spleen*, and windinesse thereof, stoppings of the Kidnies, and is very usefull in the *Scab* and *Itch*, *Leprosie*, *Elephantsie*, malignant *Ulcers* and *Cancers*, as also the *French-Pox*: It cleanseth the blood very much, from Melancholy and adust humours. *Avicen* commends it against the *Cramp*: It is profitable in the *Jaundies*, in opening stoppings of the *Gall*. It hath also a strengthning property

ty

ty besides its purging quality, as in *Rubarbe*, and a very safe Medicine for the stoppings as well of the Liver, as Spleen, purging the Veins of flegmatick and chollerick humours, and helpeth Childrens *Agues*, if a little *Wormseed* be put to it. Taken with *Lapis lazul*, it cures the *Quartaine Ague*.

Note, That it will not endure any long decocting or boyling.

Cuscutha, or *Dodder*, is very profitable in stoppings of the Liver, Gall, and Spleen, cleanseth the blood from Melancholly, and is usefull in the *Jaundise*, provokes Urine, and cleanseth the Veins of Chollerick and Flegmatick humours. Being taken with *Wormwood* it purgeth Choller. If halfe a pint or lesse of the decoction be taken, with halfe an ounce of *Sugar*, it cures Children of *Agues*. Moreover, it hath the same vertues as *Epithymum* hath, though not so fully, only some will have *Cuscutha* more proper for the Liver, and *Epithymum* for the Spleen. But the *Cuscutha* is more or lesse effectuall, according to the vertues of those hearbs on which it groweth. For that which groweth on *Nettles* and *Broom*, provokes Urine, that which growes on *Tares* (which is the most common) is not so good, for *Tares* are of hard digestion, and bind the belly, and breed thick and Melancholly blood. The seeds drunk with Wine, and Sage, ease the *Hip-Gout*. The distilled water of *Cuscutha* taken, helps the effects of the Liver and Lungs, by cleansing and strengthening; also cures the *Jaundise*, expells the stone of the Bladder, and easeth gripings in the belly, helps to bring downe the Courses in Women, and swellings about the Navill, and cures *Agues* in Children. The Dose is three or four ounces morning and evening; to Children give lesse.

The manner of administring them.

They are chiefly given in Potions and Powders.

A Potion against Melancholly.

Take of *Epithymum* halfe an ounce, of *Sene* one ounce and a halfe, *Anni-seed* two drams, *Licoris* a dram, Damask *Prunes* ten or twelve; Bruise the *Licoris* and *Anni-seed*, and cut the *Prunes*, then infuse them on hot embers five or six hours, with half a pint of Posset-drink; strain it, and give the cleerest.

Or,

Take the flowers of *Balme*, *Rosemary*, *Borrage*, and *Bugloss*, of each halfe a handfull, of the outside of yellow *Myrobalans*, half an ounce, *Epithymum*, *Time*, *Sene*, *Polypodium*, of each two drams, or

halfe

halfe an ounce; boyle them in a ſufficient quantity of water, till about halfe be conſumed, ſtrain it, and add ſyrupe of *Roſes* an ounce; make a Potion, and give it.

Or,

Take *Epithymum*, *Cuſcutha*, *Sene*, *Origanum*, or *Wild Marjoram*, of each two drams, of red *Ciches* a dram, make a decoction in a ſufficient quantity of water, ſtrain it, and in the cleareſt, infuſe or ſteep of *Agarick* trochiſcated, a dram, of *Cinamon* halfe a dram, let them ſtand one night; then ſtrain it, and to the ſtrained liquor add *Confectio Hamech*, two drams, or halfe an ounce, and make all into a Potion.

The externall uſe.

The diſtilled water of *Cuſcutha*, or *Dodder*, clears the ſight, if it be dropped into the eyes; the leaves made into a Pultis, and applied to the Spleen, doth eaſe the pain thereof; alſo boyled with Oyle and Wine, and applied to the Flanks, helpeth the *Strangury*.

The hurtfull quality.

They are not convenient for hot and dry bodies, neither is the uſe of them ſo ſafe in Summer, as in Winter. The too frequent uſe of them offends the ſtomach, and cauſeth dry'th: And becauſe they are weak in operation, uſe them with *Salgem*, *Ginger*, or black *Hellebor*, and to mitigate the dryneſſe of them, give them with Poſſet-Ale, or with a decoction of *Raiſons*, *Violets*, and *Borrage*.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in ſubſtance is from two drams to three drams, or halfe an ounce; in infuſion or decoction, from an ounce to an ounce and a halfe, or two ounces; and let this be in the winter time, for in hot weather you muſt give leſſe in quantity.

Of ſuch things as are made of them.

1. *The diſtilled water of Epithymum and Dodder.* 2. *Syrupe of Epithymum.* 3. *Decoction of Epithymum.* 4. *Syrupe of Apples Magiſtrall.*

Eſula minor, or *Tithymall*; ſee *Cataputia minor*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVIII.

De Euphorbio, Of *Gum Euphorbium.*

EUphorbium is a Gum of a brown yellowish colour, in small grains like *Mastich*, and comes from a certain plant growing in *Lybia*, and in *Barbary*.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Euphorbium*, from a famous Physitian, whose name was *Euphorbius*, (Brother to *Antonius Musa*) who was also Physitian to *Juba* King of the *Mauritanians*, or *Moors*, and first found out the vertue of this Gum. In English 'tis called also Gum *Euforbium*, or the Gum *Thistle*; or the Gum of the burning thorny plant.

The temperament.

Euphorbium is hot and dry in the fourth degree.

The best kinde.

The best is the cleerest, of a brown yellowish colour, but whiter within, and without filth. That which is pale is to be rejected.

The Duration.

It will keep good four or five years. Some affirme, that it will keep its vertue forty years.

The inward use.

Euphorbium purgeth thick and tough flegme, but chiefly and more strongly watery humours from the Joynts, and remote parts of the body: Therefore it helpeth the *Dropsie*, and any kind of *Gout*. It purgeth flegme and water from the Brain and Nervous parts, and also thick flegme from the stomach. It is profitable in the *Apoplexie*, *Palsy*, *Lethargie*, and in all soporiferous or sleepy Diseases, and cold Diseases of the Brain, and resolution of the Nerves, in Convulsions and tremblings. And because it draweth tough and thick humours from the Joynts, it is used in the *French Pox*; and by some it is counted available in the Pestilence. Also it is esteemed a present help against *Apostumes*, and painfull Nodes or Bunches of the Joynts. It speedily helps the *Collick* proceeding from tough and glassie flegme, especially when

the tunicles of the ſtomach and bowells have much tough flegme cleaving to them.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, in Pills, and Electuary.

Pills againſt the Collicke.

Take of the Powder called *Diagalanga*, *Aromaticum roſatum*, of each two drams, *Caſtor* in powder, halfe a dram, *Euphorbium* in powder, ten grains, *Opium* diſſolved in *Muſcadell*, thirty grains of *Pepper*, *Saffron*, and *Myrrhe* in powder, of each halfe a ſcruple; make all into a maſſe or lump for pils. Of a dram make ten pills, and give of them four or five, if the pain ceaſe not give nine or ten. *Rondel. meth. cur. morb. c.* 25. *fol.* 481. But I conceive halfe a dram will be a ſufficient Doſe, and muſt be given with caution.

An Electuary againſt the Collicke.

Take of *Opium* two drams, *Caſtor*, *Euphorbium*, *Storax*, *Myrrhe*, *Pepper*, long and black, a ſcruple, of *Parſly*-ſeed, and *Smallage*-ſeed, *Cummin*-ſeed, *Cinamon*, of each two ſcruples, with a ſufficient quantity of clarified Honey make an *Opiat* Electuary. It muſt be kept ſix moneths before you uſe it. *Rondelet. de med. intern. fol.* 1005.

The externall uſe.

It is outwardly uſed in all cold Diſeaſes of the Nerves, as in *Convulſions*, *Tremblings*, *Palſies*, and in pains of the Joynts, in the *Sciatica*, as alſo in the *French Pox*, in ſleepy Diſeaſes of the Brain, if it be mixed with Oyle of *Spike*, and the neck anoynted therewith, it availeth much. *Collyries* made thereof may be uſed in ſuffuſions of the eyes, as alſo to take away the filmes thereof: But in the uſe of it about the eyes, I adviſe Practitioners to be very carefu and wary, becauſe of its burning faculty. In wounds and contuſions of the Nerves, it doth much profit. Mingled with Oyle o *Bay*, *Bears* greaſe, *Wolves* greaſe, or ſuch like, it cures the *Foxmange*, and *Scurfe* of the head. The Nape of the Neck being anointed with the Oyle of *Euphorbium*, recovereth the ſpeech of thoſe that have loſt it by reaſon of the *Apoplexie*, or any other caſualty, and takes away the Noiſe and pain of the ears, being put into them. *Euphorbium* mingled with Vineger, and applied, takes away the marks and ſcars of Wounds, and all other foul ſpots and blemiſhes of the skin. It helpeth to ſcale bones that are looſe, and that ſuddenly. It is uſed with other means to provoke ſneezing as alſo to draw Bliſters.

A

An Oyntment for the Head-ach, proceeding from a cold cause.

Take Oyle of *Dill*, Oyle of *Camomill* Oyle of *Marjerome*, Oyle of *Wallflowers*, of each halfe an ounce; Oyle of *Nutmeg*, two drams, *Cloves* in powder, halfe a dram, white *Pepper* in powder, halfe a dram; *Euphorbium* powdered, ten grains, with a little *Wax* make an Oyntment, with which annoynt the Temples, and the forepart of the head, morning and evening warm. *Weichard. thes. pharm. fol.* 18.

Or,

Take Oyle of *Dill*, Oyle of *Orris*, of each halfe an ounce; white *Pepper*, wild *Time*, of each a scuple and a halfe; *Castor* a scruple, *Euphorbium* halfe a scruple; powder what is to be powdered, and with a little *Wax* make an Oyntment, and use it as the former. *Piso de morb. cognosc. & curar. l.* 1. *c.* 8. *f.* 29.

A Liniment for the Palsie.

Take of common Oyle two pound, of *Camomill* flowers a handfull and a halfe; *Sage*, *Betony*, *Rosmary*, of each a handfull, *Castor* halfe an ounce, *Euphorbium* two drams, *Myrrhe*, *Bdellium*, *Gum Hedera*, of each two drams, white *Pepper*, *Mustard*-seed, of each a dram, wine of *Castor* a pint, make those things (that are to be powdered) into a grosse powder, and boyle them together with *Cinamon*, *Mastich*, *Elecampane*, and *Acorus* root, of each a dram, till the Wine be consumed, then strain it, and add of Oyle of *Turpentine*, three drams; make a Liniment, with which annoynt the Neck. *Johan. Sadler. prax. med. f.* 149.

The hurtfull quality with the corrective means.

Euphorbium is of such a hot burning nature, that if it be taken alone it inflames the mouth, and throat, as also the stomach, bowells, Liver, and all the body, therefore with some it is counted among the venomous Plants, rather then among Medicines. It brings cold sweats, and causeth many times faintings. It is very dangerous to give it to Women with Child, to Children or weak persons, or to any that have inward inflamations. It is safest to give it only to strong persons, and such as have cold, windy, and temperate bodies, and not to those that have hot and dry bodies. Till it be a year old you may not use it. It is never used alone without some good corrective.

Nunquã datur per os, nec cum alijs, nisi raro & parva quantitate. Renodæus. dispensat. fol. 566.

There are diverſe wayes and means preſcribed to correct the malignity of *Euphorbium*. Some conceive it the beſt way to make it into groſſe powder, and not into fine powder, and ſo to give it, for hereby it doth not cleave to the bowels and inward parts. Others make it into a paſt with Oyle of ſweet *Almonds*, and drying it in an Oven keep it for their uſe. Others diſſolve the ſame in Vineger, and ſo ſtrain it. Others take *Euphorbium*, *Maſtich*, *Tragacanth*, of each a like quantity, with which they make a paiſt, and dry it as before, and ſo make pills thereof. Others infuſe it in ſpirit of wine, and ſo make a kind of extract thereof, which is to add fire to fire. Surely the beſt means to correct it, are ſuch things as doe allay the heat and acrimony thereof, and ſuch as are lubricious or ſlippery, *viz.* Oyle of *Roſes*, Oyle of ſweet *Almonds*. We muſt not forget the *Anteuphorbium*, which is an hearb that growes near the *Euphorbium*, and is ſomewhat like *Purſlaine*, the juice whereof doth ſo temper the heat of *Euphorbium*, that being mixed therewith and given, it ſeldome or never fails to give eaſe: But becauſe this is a ſtranger with us, why may not the paiſt above mentioned be infuſed or ſteeped in the juice of *Purſlaine*, and then boyled to a ſufficient height, and Troſſes or ſmall round Cakes made thereof? Or elſe you may mix *Euphorbium* with the juice of *Purſlaine*, and ſo give it. *Freitagius* ſaith, he hath knowne it given unprepared with *Barley*-water, and Syrupe of *Violets*, or with Broth, and that with good ſucceſſe; and that he hath knowne a ſcruple (in robuſtick bodies) hath been given, and that without any danger. This I beleive, for being old it looſeth much of its burning and operative faculty. I have kept ſome, ten or twelve years, and for ought I know it had as much age before I had it, yet it hath operated well, and alſo been uſefull outwardly to draw Bliſters, *&c.*

The Doſe.

The Doſe is from four grains to ten.

The Compounds following are made of Euphorbium.

1. *Extract of Euphorbium.* 2. *Pills of Euphorbium.* 3. *Species Hieralogadij.* 4. *Philonium perſicum & Romanum.* 5. *Emplaſtrum de Ranis vigonis.* 6. *Oyle of Euphorbium ſimple and compound.* 7. *Chymicall Oyle of Euphorbium.*

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIX.

De Fumaria. Of *Fumiterrie.*

FUmitterry is an Hearb so well knowne, that I need not describe it.

The Names.

In Latine 'tis called *Fumaria*, and *Fumus terræ*; in English, *Fumittery.*

The temperament.

It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second, and not cold as the Vulgar conceive, for its bitternesse sheweth it to be hot.

The duration.

The Hearb will keep good a year, and the juice may be kept a year with Oyle of *Olives* powred on it.

The inward use.

Fumiterry purgeth gently Melancholly and salt humours; it is opening, cleansing, and strengthening, it purgeth the impurity of the blood, and is usefull in obstructions and stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Entrals, and doth corrobate or strengthen those parts: It purgeth Chollerick humours by Urine, and avails in the *Itch*, *Scab*, *Leproste*, *Cancer*, *Fistulaes*, and foule Diseases of the skin, arising from adust humours; as also in the *French* Disease. It is profitable in *Feavers* (arising from choller both yellow and black) in the *Jaundise*, *Quartaine Ague*, *Scorbute*, or *Scurvie*, killeth Worms, and prevails in Chronicall Diseases arising from stoppings of the viscerous parts, and in affects of the Hypochonders. The powder (saith *Brasavola*) of the dryed Hearb given for some time together, hath cured a Melancholly person. The distilled water cures the yellow *Jaundise*, if three or four ounces be drunk morning and evening, for certaine dayes together, and avails against the *Scab*, *Itch*, and such like Diseases; and being constantly taken it preserveth from the

the *Leproſie*. Being taken with *London Treacle*, and *Bole Armoniack*, it is good in the *Peſtilence*, as a dram or two of *Treacle*, and a ſcruple of *Bole Armoniack* mixed in two ounces of the water, and ſo taken. Alſo it diſſolveth congealed blood and tumours, and provoketh the Termes or Courſes in Women.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in Potion, Decoction, in juice, and in Powder.

A Potion againſt Melancholly and Choller.

Take of *Sene* two drams, *Fumiterry* and *Wormwood* of each as much as you can hold between two or three fingers; of *Cinamon* bruiſed, a dram; infuſe them in *Succory*-water, and a little Wine, for a night, ſtrain it, and in the ſtrained liquour infuſe or ſteep of *Rubarbe* (cut in thin ſlices) halfe a dram, or a dram, five or ſix hours, then ſtrain it again, and add to it of the Electuary called *Diacatholicon*, halfe an ounce; make a Potion.

A Potion againſt Melancholly.

Take of *Fumiterry*, tops of *Hops* of each halfe a handfull, *Raiſons* of the ſun ſtoned, halfe an ounce, *Polypodium* of the Oak, green, bruiſed, halfe an ounce, *Dodder*, *Epithymum*, of each three drams, *Anniſeed* and *Licoris* bruiſed, of each halfe a dram. Make a decoction in a ſufficient quantity of water, ſtrain it, and infuſe or ſteep therein, of *Sene* two or three drams, ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it *Diacatholicon* an ounce, and as much ſyrupe of *Violets*.

A Potion againſt the Dropſie.

Take of the juice of *Fumiterry* two or three ounces, of the powder of the root of *Eſula* prepared, eight or ten grains; *Elder*-water, an ounce, with a little Suger make a Potion.

A delicate Potion to purge the blood.

Take of the decoction of *Fumiterry*, made with Whey or Poſſet-drink, five ounces, ſteep therein (on hot embers a whole night) of *Sene* halfe an ounce, *Rubarbe* a dram, ſtrain it, and diſſolve in it of ſyrupe of *Roſes*, *Laxative*, or of *Manna* an ounce, make a Potion.

Againſt

Against the Scorbute or Scurvy.

Take the juice of *Fumiterry*, and *Scurvygrasse*, of each two ounces; give it (in the Spring time) in *Goats* Whey. A decoction of *Fumiterry* made with Posset-drink, and four or five ounces thereof taken morning and evening, in the Spring time, doth much purifie and cleanse the blood.

Against the Jaundise.

Take *Fumiterry*, *Wormwood*, of each a handfull, boyle it in Posset-drink, or Whey, and being strained, drink of it, four ounces, morning and evening.

Or,

Take two or three ounces of the juice of *Fumiterry*, and give it in two ounces of *Ceterach* water.

Against the Joynt Gout.

Take of the juice of *Fumiterry*, three ounces, of *Hermodactilles* in powder, two scruples, mingle them together, and give it in a morning fasting.

Against the Scab, Itch, and Leprosie.

Take of the juice of *Fumiterry*, two ounces and a halfe, or three ounces, warm it over the fire, and scum it; then add a little sugar, and half a dram of *Fennellseed* to it, and give it in a morning.

The outward use.

The juice dropped into the eyes, doth clear the eyes, and quicken the sight; but at the first it will cause the eyes to water: the juice also mingled with Gum *Arabicke*, and applied to the lids, will cause that the haire (that hath once been pulled off) shall not grow again. A decoction thereof made, and the feet bathed therewith, cures the *Gout*; or boyled in Wine, and so applyed, doth the like: the juice mixed with the juice of *Docks*, and *Oxymel*, or Vineger, cureth the *Morphew*, being anointed therewith. Also a Bath made of the same, with *Mallowes*, *Violets*, and *Dock* roots, with *Barly* Bran, and *Nep*, cureth the *Scab*, and *Itch*. The juice mingled with Oyle of *Nuts*, and Vineger, cures maligne *Scabs*, and the *Leprosie*, being noynted therewith. The distilled water helpeth sores and Ulcers of the mouth, being therewith washed and gargled, especially if you take four ounces

of

of the water, adding thereto one ounce of honey of *Roſes*, and waſh the mouth therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It is ſomwhat flatulent or windy, therefore 'tis good to mix with the juice or decoction, ſome *Anniſeed* or *Fennellſeed*, and infuſed in Whey, or given with infuſion of *Sene*, it doth work the better.

The Doſe.

The juice is given from halfe an ounce, to two or three ounces. The Powder from two drams to foure drams. The decoction from three ounces, to five or ſix ounces.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

The Water. The Juice. The Conſerve. The Syrupe, both ſimple and compound. Pills of *Fumiterry*, and the Oyle diſtilled from the dry hearb.

CHAP. XXX.

De Galanga, Of *Galingall.*

Galingale is a ſmall root of a reddiſh colour, both within and without, and ſmelleth ſomwhat ſweet, and groweth in *China*.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Galanga*, in Engliſh *Galingall.*

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond or third degree.

The ſorts or kinds.

There are two ſorts, the greater, and the leſſer, but the leſſer is moſt in uſe.

The

The best kinde.

The best is that which is of a reddish colour, or browniſh within and without, heavy and aromaticall, or ſmelling ſweet, eſpecially being bruiſed, of a hot taſt; and full of ſmal holes.

The Duration.

It will keep good three or four years.

The inward Uſe.

Galingal is profitable in all cold diſeaſes of the ſtomach, braine and wombe, help's concoction, expels winde and crudities, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach, being boyled in wine, and taken morning and evening. It ſtrengthneth eſpecially a moiſt brain, helps the *Vertigo*, or ſwimming of the head, and avails againſt the *palpitation* or beating of the heart, and is very uſefull in the gnawing of the ſtomach, and eaſeth the *Collick*, which proceedeth of winde, and in the diſeaſes of the Mother, and ſtoppings of the Urine, and hath a ſpeedy operation to cleanſe the Uritories, or paſſages of Urine from ſlimy flegme and ſtones gathered therein, or the paſſages in the neck of the yard, & alſo to waſt and conſume any fleſhly excreſcence in the neck of the bladder or yard. *Galingal* conduceth to Venery, and help conception, and is profitable for them that have cold reins, and excellent for them that have cold and windy affects of the wombe. It helpeth a ſtinking breath, being boyled in wine and ſo taken. It is chiefly good for cold and moiſt diſeaſes.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are given chiefly in powder and decoction.

Againſt weakneſſe and faintneſſe of the heart.

Take the powder of *Galingal*, two ſcruples; of the juice of *Borrage* one ounce and a halfe, mixe them together, and give it with a little *Sugar* in the morning faſting, or any other time,

Against a weake stomach, and wind.

Take *Galingal*, *Pepper*, and *Parsley*-seed in powder, of each half an ounce, of *Honey* four or five ounces, mixe them together, and adde two ounces also of conserve of Red *Roses*; Take the quantity of a Nut thereof morning and evening.

Or,

Take an ounce of *Galingal* and bruise it, of *White*-wine a pint and a halfe, or a quart, boyle it till about halfe a pint be consumed, straine it, and drinke a draught morning and evening.

The outward use.

It helpeth a stinking breath, being often chewed in the mouth, and also a cold, moist braine, being snuffed up into the nose in powder, or chewed in the mouth.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be given in hot diseases, nor to hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is given in powder, from a scruple to a dram, in decoction from a dram to two drams or three.

Of such Medicines as are made of Galingall.

The chiefest species made thereof is *Diagalangal* which helps the cold effects of the stomach and liver, and helps concoction, drives away soure belching, expels winde and flatulent humours, and also helps a stinking breath. There are many other species made thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXI.

De Galbano, Of *Gum-Galbanum*.

Galbanum is a Gum taken from one kinde of *Ferula*, or *Fennel-giant*, of a very ſtrong and ſtinking ſavour.

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Galbanum*, in Engliſh *Gum-Galbanum*.

The Temperament.

Galbanum is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, or hot in the beginning of the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, or in the beginning of the ſecond.

The beſt kind.

The beſt is clear, a little yellowiſh with white pieces amongſt it, without filth or ſticks, neither too dry, nor too moiſt, of a ſtrong ſavour, diſſolving chiefly with wine and vineger.

The Duration.

It will keep good many years.

The inward Uſe.

Galbanum is profitable for all cold diſeaſes of the wombe, for the riſing or falling of the *Mother*, and all ſtoppings thereof, it helps to bring away the birth and dead child, and provokes the Courſes in Women: 'tis uſefull in *Convulſions* and *Cramps*, *Falling*-ſickneſſe, inward Ruptures, in pains and tumours of the *Spleen* and *Sirrhus*, in ſhortneſſe of breath *Cough*, in the paines of the ſide, and in torments of the bowels: It reſiſteth poyſon, killeth worms, and is an Antidote againſt Venome, and all venemous Beaſts, for ſaith *Plinie* no Serpents will come neer to them that are beſmeared with *Galbanum*. Being taken in wine with *Mirrhe*, it brings away

the dead child out of the wombe and *Mola*, or falſe conception: it is excellent in the *Collick* diſſolved in wine, and taken with oyle of ſweet-Almonds, and a little *Saffron*, and alſo for the ſtopping of the Urine.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in Pils.

Pils againſt the ſuffocation of the Mother.

Take of *Galbanum* two ſcruples, *Sagapenum* a ſcruple, *Aſſa fetida* a ſcruple, oyle of *Amber* four drops, make Pils thereof and give them.

Againſt the paine and ſwelling of the Spleen and Sirrhus.

Take a dram of *Galbanum*, and diſſolve it in a little *Vineger* of *Squils*, or *Oxymel* of *Squils*, and give it.

Againſt Wormes.

Take a dram of *Galbanum*, diſſolve it in a little *Sack* or *Muskadel*, give it with *Sugar* Pellets.

The Outward Uſe.

It mollifieth, ſoftneth, and diſſolveth the hard tumours and ſwelling, as *Scirrhus*, *Kings-evil*, *Apoſthumes*, hardneſſe of the *Spleen*, hard nodes of the joynts and *Biles*, alſo eaſeth pains in the ſide, eſpecially being mixed with oyles, oyntments and plaiſters for the ſame purpoſe. It taketh away freckles and ſpots in the face, or skin, being mixed with *Vineger* and *Niter*, and ſo applyed. It takes away the pain of the ears, being uſed with the oyle of *Roſes*, oyle of *Nardus*, or ſuch like. It cures the *Tooth-ach*, if the hollow-tooth be ſtopped therewith: it draweth forth thornes, ſplinters and broken bones, being ſpread on Leather, and applyed, eſpecially if you mixe *Terpintine* with it.

It avails in the fits of the *Mother* or *Falling*-ſickneſſe, being but ſmelled to, or a perfume thereof on Coals; alſo a *Peſſary* hereof uſed brings away the birth and dead child, and alſo provokes the Courſes, it cures the bitings of *Scorpi-*

ons,

ons, or other venemous beast being applyed thereto: It helps the *Sciatica* if a plaister thereof be applyed. It cleanseth wounds and ulcers, cures rifts of the feet and ancles, especially being mixed with *Gum-Tragacanth*, *Dears* suet and oyle of *Violets*. It cures scal'd heads being dissolved with honey and so applyed.

Against fits of the Mother.

Make a Plaister of *Galbanum* on Leather about the bigneſſe of the Palme of your hand, and lay it to your navell.

The hurtfull quality.

It is dangerous to give it to pregnant women, or women with child, least they miscarry therewith: neither must it be given in hot diseases. *Plinie* saith, tis not good in difficulty of Urine, but *Diascorides*, and others say the contrary.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a scruple to a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

Of such things as are made of Galbanum.

Oyle Chimicall of *Galbanum*, *Galbanetum*, i. e. *Balsamum Galbanetum, seu spiritus Terebinthinæ Galbanetus. Cerot of Galbanum*, or *Ceratum matricale.*

CHAP. XXXII.

De Geniſta. Of Broom.

BRoom is better known for it's sweeping helpe, then for its Physicall use, therefore I shall give you the vertues thereof.

The Names.

It is called in Latine *Geniſta* and *Geneſta*, and that because

cause it helps the pains of the knees, or *quod facile generet, speciemque propagat.*

The Temperament.

Broom is hot and dry in the second or beginning of the third degree.

The Duration.

The flowers and seeds will keep a year.

The inward use.

The flowers, seeds, stalks and roots are in use, but chiefly the seeds and the flowers, they draw forth thick Flegme and Choller, as also water by vomit and stool, and that somewhat strongly in many bodies, and draweth from the joynts Flegmatick and Waterish humours, whereby it helpeth those that are troubled with the *Dropsie*, *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and paines in the joynts, helpeth the pains in the sides, and swellings of the *Spleen*, cleanseth also the reins, kidneys and bladder of the gravel and stone ingendred therein, and hindreth the matter from growing and increasing to be a stone againe, and provokes Urine aboundantly. The constant use of the powder of the leaves and seeds doth cure the black *Jaundies*, being taken in Wine. The seeds purge like *Hellebor*, say the ancient, but sure it is meant of *Spartium* of *Dioscorides*, or of *Spanish-broom*, for our ordinary *Broom* doth not work so, nay, we pickle the flowers and seeds in *Vinegar*, calling them *Broom-Capers*, and eat them with meat, finding no ill quality in them, but are excellent to stir up appetite to meat, and helpe obstructions of the *Spleen*, and to provoke Urine, as also opens the Uritory parts. The seeds and flowers being any way taken doe much preserve from the *Gout* and *Stone*. The flowers being made into a conserve, or preserve with Honey or Sugar, and eaten off, doe much consume the *Kings evill*. The distilled water of the flowers is profitable for the afore-

The seeds and flowers are Splenetical, nephriticall and hepaticall, that is, good for the Spleen, Stone and Liver.

foresaid purposes, and helpeth *Surfets*, also altereth the fits of *Agues*, being taken before the fit with some *Centory* water. It is most excellent for to help the *Kings evil* if one ounce of the water be taken morning and evening for a months space or longer if need require.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder and decoction, &c.

Against the Gout, and Arthriticall pains.

Take of *Broom-seed* a dram and a halfe, of *Mastick*, *Roses* and *Cinnamon*, of each a scruple, make them into powder, and take it in broth: this will draw flegmatick humours from remote parts, and cause them to be voided both up and downe.

Or,

Take of *Broom-seed* three drams, *Roses* and *Mastich* of each a scruple, make them into powder, and give a dram thereof in broth, or in Water and Honey.

The outward Use.

The tops or flowers of *Broome* bruised and mixed with *Hogs-grease*, cure the ach or pains of the knee, as also the *Gout*, or bruise, or any swelling by reason of humours falling downe. The flowers also bruised and mixed with *Honey* and *Roses*, or the white of an Egge beaten together and applied, consume the hard swelling of the *Kings-evil*. The juice of the young branches made into an ointment with *Hogs-grease*, and anointed: or the young branches bruised, or flowers, and heated in oyle or *Swines-grease*, and laid to the sides that are pained, either by the winde, as in stitches and the like, or in the *Spleen*, easeth them in once or twice using it. The same boyled in oyle is a safe and sure medicine to kill *Lice*, and other vermine breeding in the head or body. The juice boyled with oyle and applyed helpeth the *Sciatica*

or

or *Hip-gout*. The juice alone, or mixed with Honey and applyed, cures green wounds and putrified Ulcers. The flowers and tops being bruised and applyed, help the biting of Serpents and venemous creatures. The Oyl distilled from the root and seeds, is very usefull to take away spots, freckles and deformities of the skin, being applyed.

A decoction of the tops of *Broom*, easeth the *Tooth*-ach being washed therewith. *Note* that the flowers will not endure any long decocting or boyling.

The hurtfull quality, and corrective means.

Because it doth offend the stomach and heart, let it be given with *Roses*, *Mastich*, *Anniseed*, *Fennel-seed*, or with *Honey* of *Roses*.

The Dose.

The seeds are given from a dram to a dram and a halfe, or two drams. The juice of the flowers, from a dram to two drams, or three drams. The powder of the dry flowers, from a dram to two drams. The powder of the dry root from two drams to halfe an ounce, in broth or such like. The juice of the root from a dram to halfe an ounce, with *Hydromel*, or water and honey.

Of those things that are made of Broom.

The distilled water of the branches and flowers Conserve of the flowers, *Salt* of *Broom*, The flowers preserved with *Sugar*.

CHAP.

CHAP. 33.

De Gentianæ radice, of *Gentian* Root.

Gentian hath leaves like with ribs like Plantain, but bigger and more like the leaves of white Hellebore, the ſtalks are full of joynts and hollow, the leaves grow by couples at every joynt, the flowers are yellow, the root is long and thick, of the colour of earth without, and yellowiſh within

The names.

It is called in Latine *Gentiana*, and 'tis ſo called from *Gentius* King of the *Illyrians*, who brought it firſt into uſe and credit, in Engliſh 'tis called *Gentian* and *Felwort*.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

The beſt ſort.

The beſt is that which is yellow within, ſound without holes, bitter, and not eaſie to be broken. The beſt (ſaith *Pliny*) is that which is found in *Illyricum* or *Sclavonia*.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer or two.

The inward uſe.

The root is chiefly in uſe. It is *alexipharmacall*, opening and attenuating, and avails in the Peſtilence and contageous diſeaſes, againſt the ſtinging of venemous beaſts, and againſt the biting of mad dogs, and preſe ves from putrefaction, alſo in ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, or for ſuch as are liver-grown as they call it, in the Dropſie and ſuffocation of the Mother, and againſt Convulſions, Falling Sickneſſe, Ruptures, pains of the ſide, bruiſes, Wormes, and debility or weakneſſe of the ſtomack, diſſolveth congealed bloud, and provokes the courſes. It brings away the birth, after-birth, and dead childe: it is uſeful in the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and gripings of the ſtomack and belly. Being ſteeped in wine and drunk, it refreſheth thoſe that are over-wearied with travel, and are by cold and ill lodging abroad, grown lame in their joynts. It is good againſt all Agues, a decoction thereof being taken, or the powder thereof: alſo the decoction thereof helpeth the Stone and ſtopping of Urine. It repelleth

winde very much in the body, and is profitable in all cold diſeaſes; for could we but like this and other bitter things it would effect very much in curing of many deſperate diſeaſes. The *Italians* (not undeſervedly) do call the Croſwort, *Gentian. Petimborſa quaſi mettere in burſa*, put it in your purſe, either as *Matthiolus* ſaith, that it was to be gathered whereſoever it was found, and fit to be kept in our purſe as ready to be uſed upon all occaſions, or that it did by curing of diſeaſes, get ſtore of crowns to be put into the purſe. The diſtilled water of the leaves, flowers and roots hath neer the ſame vertue, and is excellent to cure Agues that proceed from obſtructions of humours, or bloud, and killeth Wormes, conſumes all viſcuous humours in the ſtomack, provokes the courſes in women, and helpeth a ſtinking breath: you may give two or three ſpoonfuls of the water morning and evening; but before the fit of an Ague, you may give two or three ounces thereof.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in decoction, powder, &c.

Againſt the biting of a mad Dog.

Take of *Gentian* root bruiſed a dram, or two drams, boile it in about half a pinte of water and honey, til neer half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and adde of Myrrhe in powder two ſcruples or a dram, of Crabs-eyes burnt, and in powder two drams, mix them together, and give it at four times morning and evening; waſh alſo the wound with vineger and ſalt water, and apply Cupping-glaſſes thereto, to draw out the venome.

Or

Take of the root in powder two ſcruples, or a dram, give it in *Carduus* water.

Or

Take of *Gentian* in powder thirty graines, of Rue in powder a ſcruple, of Pepper powdered five graines, give it in Angelica-water.

The externall uſe.

The juice or powder of the root healeth freſh wounds, and is very effectuall for all ſorts of foul, putrid, or rotten ulcers whereſoever, yea though hollow or fiſtulous, cancrous, fretting or running, for it doth very much cleanſe, dry and heale up: alſo the ſame applyed to ulcers, knots or kernels of the neck or throat which is called the Kings evill, healeth them ſafely and ſpeedily, as alſo the painfull ſwellings of the hemorrhoidall veines called the Piles, when

they

they are fallen down, and grow ulcerous or sore. The juice being put into the eyes, takes away inflammations, and redneſſe therein, and cleares them from skins and films growing upon them. The root is in uſe among Chirurgions to inlarge the orifice of any wound or sore. The freſh root or the dryed made into a Peſſary, and put into the Matrix, expelleth the dead childe and after-birth, for it throughly worketh upon thoſe parts. The juice, root, or herbe, or decoction thereof is given to cattel to drink, to free them from Bottes and Wormes, and many other diſeaſes as alſo when they begin to ſwell, being poiſoned by any venomous worme or ticke, which they often licke up with the graſſe as alſo when they are bitten or ſtung by the udders or other tender places, which preſently thereupon ſwel, and put the cattel to much pain, making them forbear their meat which being perceived, the Countrey-people preſently bruiſe the leaves of any kinde of *Gentian*, and take the juice thereof, and ſtroke the udder or bitten place, which doth ſoon help them. The diſtilled water of *Gentian*, cleanſeth the face from freckles, morphew, or other ſpots, and diſcolourings of the skin, being often lightly waſhed therewith.

Againſt Bruiſes.

Take of *Gentian* root in powder an ounce, mix with it a little Oil-olive, and apply it warm.

The hurtfull quality.

It muſt not be given to women with childe, for it will cauſe them to miſcarry, neither is it to be uſed in hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

It is given in powder from a ſcruple to a dram, in decoction from a dram to three drams.

Of thoſe things that are made of Gentian.

The diſtilled water of the leaves and root; The extract of *Gentian*; The thickned juice [a dram whereof is excellent againſt intermittent Agues, being taken before the fit] *Diateſſaron.*

CHAP. 34.

De Gratiola, of *Hedge-Hyſſope.*

Gratiola is an herbe that hath leaves like common Hyſſope, but a little ſhorter and broader.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Gratiola, & Gratia Dei*, in Engliſh Hedge-Hyſſope. Now it is called *Gratiola per Antiphraſin*, becauſe it is in no wiſe gratefull and pleaſant to thoſe that take it, for it is very bitter and of violent operation.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the end of the ſecond, in taſte very bitter, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

It purgeth choler and flegme, but eſpecially wateriſh humours; Therefore it is profitable in the Dropſie, Green-ſickneſſe, obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, in the Hip-gowt, quartane Agues, and long continued Feavers, as alſo in quotidian Agues. It prevails much againſt putrefaction, and killeth Wormes. It worketh both by vomit and ſtool. Some commend it in the *French* Pox, Scorbute, or Scurvy, and againſt the peſtilence.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in Potions, Powders, Pils, &c.

A Potion.

Take of Hedge Hyſſope half a handfull, Sene half an ounce, Raiſons of the Sun ſix drams, Aniſe-ſeed & Cynamon bruiſed, of each half a dram; boyl them in a pinte of Reniſh wine to half a pinte, then ſtraine it, and being ſweetned with ſugar, give it to drink in a morning faſting with phyſicall obſervation.

A Powder.

Take of Hedg Hyſop in powder two drams, Cynamon, Aniſe-ſeed in powder, of each a ſcruple, of pure Sugar half an ounce, mix them well together: Give a dram, or a dram and a half hereof in broth.

Pils excellent in the Dropſie.

Take extract of Hedge Hyſop, extract of *Mechoacan*, of each a ſcruple, Salt of Hedge Hyſop ſix grains, mix them together, and make Pils thereof. *Jo. Hartmannus pract. Chym. f.* 246.

Melichius mentions *Saccharum Gratiolæ magiſtrale* in his Diſpenſatory, which is not made with the flowers, but of the leaves with Sugar, not by boyling it, but by ſetting it in the Sun and often ſtirring it together. The Doſe is from ſix drams to an ounce in ſtrong bodies; He ſaith, that it worketh without any trouble, *Melich. Diſpenſat. f.* 119. He doth not mention what qnantity is to be taken, but I conceive at leaſt as much Sugar as leaves, or as much more. *The*

The externall use.

The powder of the herb, or the juice thereof cureth green wounds, and cleanseth old and rotten sores. It may be put into Oiles and Ointments that are made to cleanse and heal wounds and old ulcers.

The hurtfull quality, and the correcting help.

It worketh churlishly, and troubleth the stomack, therefore it must be given with Cynamon, Anise-seed, Liquorish, Sugar, Honey, decoction of Cicers, or in posset-drink. Some macerate or steep it in vineger, then dry it, afterwards they infuse or steep it in milk, and dry it again, then they give it in powder.

The Dose.

It is given in powder to a scruple, in decoction from half an ounce to an ounce: but the extract thereof is more commodious then either the Dose, of which is from a scruple to half a dram.

These compounds following are made of Gratiola, *or Hedge Hysope.*

The extract Salt of Hedge Hysop, Conserve of Hedge Hysop.

CHAP. 35.

De Gutta gummi, *of* Gum gutta, *or* Cambogia.

Gutta gummi, or *Cambogia* is a concreted or hardened juice, rather then a gum, made up into hard rolls, yellow both within and without, and being moistned it gives a yellow colour. What it is made of none hath yet certainly determined; some conceive it to be the juice of Spurge, condensed or dryed, and mixed with a little Saffron or Turmerick; others judge it to be made of Scammonie and Tithymal: others judge it to be made of Rubarbe; others of Euphorbium; others think it to be made of one kinde of Aloes. But sure they are deceived that judge it to be made up of Aloes, and that because it is not bitter as Aloes is; moreover, it purgeth rather water than choler. Neither can it be made of Euphorbium, for then it would burn and heat more in the mouth then it doth; nor is it likely to be made of Rubarbe, for it hath neither the taste nor qualities of Rubarbe; besides, Rubarbe is a stranger in those places from whence this is brought. There are many other opinions about it, which I will not trouble the Reader with. It is brought unto us here in *England* from the *East-Indies*, and some say from *China*.

The

The names.

Among all ſimples, minerals, or vegetables, I have not obſerved many to have more names given it then this. It is called, *Cambochia, Cambogia Cambugio, Gummi de Goa, Gummi gutta, Gummi Gith, & Gemon, Gummi Indicum, Gummi ad Podagram, Gummi Peruanum, Gutta Geman, Gemu, Gutta Gamandra, Gutta Munda, Chattajemon, Ghittajemon, Ghittajaman, Catta Gauma, Succus Gambici, Succus Crambici, crocus purgans.*

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the firſt degree,

The beſt kinde.

The beſt ſort is that which looks yellow, being pure without any filth or mixture, and being wet with water or ſpittle lookes of a yellow colour, and makes the water or ſpittle very yellow.

The Duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The inward uſe.

It purgeth chiefly water and ſerous humours, and that without any great violence, therefore it is uſeful in the Dropſy and any kinde of Gout, as alſo in the yellow Jaundiſe, and obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. Many times it provokes to vomit, ſometimes it workes up and down. It is uſed alſo againſt ſcab, itch and ſuch like.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in divers formes, as in Pils, Potions, Powders, Boles, &c.

Pils.

Take of *Gutta Gummi* fifteen grains, *Species Diambræ* three grains, oile of Fennell three drops, with a little Syrupe of Roſes, make ſix or ſeven Pils.

Pils againſt the Jaundiſe.

Take of the beſt Rubarbe in powder a dram, of *Cambogia* ſix grains, with ſyrup of Succory, make Pils.

A Potion againſt the tertian Ague.

Take of *Cambogia* eight grains, ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive one ounce and a half, Endive-water two or three ounces, make a Potion, and give it before the third fit with phyſicall obſervation.

A Powder againſt Arthriticall paines.

Take of creame of Tartar two ſcruples and a half, or a dramme, *Gutta Gummi* roure graines, Galingall and Cynamon, of each four graines,

graines, make all into powder, and give it in any convenient liquour.

A Bole usefull in the Yellow Jaundise.

Take of *Gutta gummi* ten or twelve graines, Conserve of Red Roses two drams, make a Bole and give it in a morning fasting, drinking a draught of posset-drink after it. This I have used with good successe.

Tabulats, or Rolls.

Take of *Gutta gummi* seven grains, Trosses *Akardale* four grains, Oil of Anise-seeds two drops, with Sugar dissolved in Cynamon-water, make Rolls or little Cakes.

It may be given in broth, or other convenient liquour.

As

Take of *Cambogia* twelve or sixteen grains, Creame of *Tartar* a scruple; give it in broth with a little Sugar.

Against shortnesse of Breath in a Childe.

Take of *Gutta gummi* three or four grains, *Oxymel* of *Squils* half an ounce, or an ounce, mingle them together, and give it.

If you mix it with salt of Wormwood, or with black salt of Ash, and give it in the Dropsie, you will finde it to work effectually.

The externall use.

It was in use with Painters and Picture-drawers before Physicians used it. It is useful in Ointments and liniment for the Dropsie.

The hurtful qualities, with the meanes to help it.

It worketh many times very churlishly, and doth much trouble the stomack; therefore it is given with Oile of Mace Chymicall, or with Oile of Cynamon, with *species Diambra*, with Conserve of Roses, &c. Also you may give it with Cream of *Tartar*, or *Tartar* vitriolated in broth, as is declared above. It must be given with caution in hot and cholerick bodies.

These things are made of Gutta gummi.

Extract, or *Magister* of *gum Gutta*, *Ghitta Jemu* corrected by spirit of Vitriol, or *Tartar Minderi*.

The Dose.

The Dose is from five grains to twelve, or to a scruple.

CHAP.

CHAP. 36.

De Helleboro *albo*, *of white* Hellebore.

WHite *Hellebore* hath broad leaves with ribs or sinews like unto great Plantain leaves, or *Gentian*, the root being dry is black without, and white within, some as long as ones finger, and some shorter.

The Names.

It is called in *Arabick* חריק *Charic*, from חרק *Charac*, *rupit*, *corrupit*, and well it may, for it is a tearing Medicine, and soon breaks the veins in a mans body In *Greek* ἐλλέβορος λευκὸς *ab* ἑλεῖν τῇ κοιλίᾳ, *quòd eam perimat*: In *Latine Helleborus albus*, *Helleborum*, *& veratrum album*, now it is called *veratrum à verando*, *unde veratores & veraculi*: and because such Prophets were counted mad, and out of their wits, therefore it was so called, for that it cureth such; or *quòd mentem virtat*, *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib.* 25. *c.* 5. *f.* 218, In *English*, 'tis called white *Hellebore*, or Neese-wort.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best kinde.

The best is the whitest, not too hot and biting in tast, nor provoking spittle, for such doth sooner suffocate, and being broken, it seemes to smoak or send dust from it: the best part is that which is towards the nether end, for the uppermost part of the root which is thickest and bulbous like to an Onion-head is good only for Dogs.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeers, some say thirty yeers.

The inward use.

The roots are only in use. They are usefull against madnesse and melancholy, also against the swimming of the head, Falling Sickness, Leprosie, Cancer, Elephancie and foule diseases of the skin, as also the quartan Ague. It brings down the courses, and kils the childe in the wombe: it helps the old Cough, Dropsie, Sciatica, Gowt, Cramp, pains of the joynts and sinews. It killeth Mice or Rats being boyled in milke, or mingled with flower and Honey, or Butter. or boyled in milk, and set where Flyes, Wasps, Gnats, &c. do much resort, it kils as many as touch it.

This

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, in infusion, and in substance; take one example in substance.

Take of white *Hellebore* in powder a scruple, give it in broth, milk, or Grewell, but you were better let it alone *Heurnius* mentions an Electuary made of white *Hellebore*, which you may finde in his *Praxis Medicin f.* 242.

The outward use.

It is used to provoke sneesing, being put into the nostrils, and purgeth the head of superfluous humours, and is good in the Lethargie, and such like sleepy diseases, especially if Marjoram be put to it, and made in powder, and so snuffed up into the nose: it cures the Leprosie, Scab, Itch, and such like foul diseases of the skin, being used with Hogs-grease, or mixed in oyntments. The juice of the root dropped into the eares, helps the noise and singing thereof, and the root mixed with other things helps the dimnesse of the sight. Being boiled in lie, and the head washed therewith, it killeth Lice, and helpeth the running scabs and sores thereof. Boiled in vineger, and the mouth washed therewith, easeth the toothach; the same decoction helpeth also itch and scab in the hands, and cleanseth foul sores and ulcers in the legs and other parts, & put into Fistulaes, it taketh away the hardnesse of them. A Pessary made thereof and put up, brings down the Courses and dead childe.

The hurtfull quality.

White Hellebore is a vehement and strangulatory medicine, and induceth most terrible symptomes: and causeth strong vomiting, bringeth Convulsion, Cramp, Hicop, and fainting of the spirits, and ofttimes suddenly suffocateth the party; therefore I advise the vulgar not to meddle with it, but to leave it as a dangerous and deadly medicine. But if any will venture to give it, let it be with good advise, and in very strong bodies. Give it with Mead or honied water and sal-niter The safest way is to give it by infusion, or decoction and not in substance: let it be infused in juice of Quinces, or given with the syrup of Quinces, or give the decoction with Anise-seed and Cynamon, adding a little Sugar thereto. *Pliny* adviseth not to give it in close weather, or upon a dark and cloudy day. It must not be given to such as have long necks, or are crooked and short-breath'd, or to women with childe, old persons, or such as have any vein broken in their breast, or lungs, or spit bloud, or to such as have any ulcer in their lungs. If any desire to read more of white Hellebore, let

them consult with these following Authors; *Hippocrat. Epist. lib. de veratri usu f.* 532. *Oribas. lib.* 8. *c.* 2. *c.* 4. *c.* 5, 6. *&c. Matthiolus Com. in lib. Diascor.* 146. *fol.* 754, 755. *Paul. Æginet. lib.* 7. *c.* 10. *f.* 433. *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib.* 25. *cap.* 5. *fol.* 217, 218, 219. *Pet. Salius diversi. de affect. partic. de Rabie, c.* 19. *f.* 370, 371, 372, 373. *Heurn Prax. med. l.* 2. *f.* 240, 241, 242. *Valleriol. Observat. Med. lib.* 3. *Observat.* 9. *f.* 107, 108, 109. *Marold. Pract. Med. f.* 378. *Forst. de Venenis l. XXX. Observat.* 9.

Antonius Benivenius de abditis morb. causis cap. 51, 52. relates of two that died after the taking of white *Hellebore*, the one had a quartane Ague, and took it, who died within six houres after he was called to the party; the other who was troubled with a pain of his stomack two yeers, and could not be cured thereof by any Medicines, at length white *Hellebore* was given him, which cured him of all diseases, for he died within a short time after the taking of it.

The Dose.

It is given in substance from ten grains to a scruple or more, in decoction, or infusion from a dram to two drams.

Of such things as are made of white Hellebore.

There are made thereof *Oxymel Helleboratum*, *Vomitorium* Heurnii.

CHAP. 37.

De Helleboro nigro, *of black* Hellebore.

TRue black *Hellebore* hath sundry fair green leaves rising from the root, each of them standing on a thick round stiff green stalk about an hand-breadth high from the ground, divided into seven, eight, or nine parts, or leaves, and each of them dented from the middle of the leaf to the pointward, on both sides, abiding green all the Winter, &c. The roots are a number of browniſh black strings, which run down deep into the ground, and are fastened to a thick head, of the bigness of ones finger. There are other bastard kindes that are used in stead thereof,

The names.

It is called in Latine *Helleborus niger, veratrum nigrum*, also *Melampodium*, and that because it was found by *Melampos* a Shepherd, or Southsayer, who was first thought to bring it in use, and cured the daughters of *Pratus* therewith, which were mad and foolish, but by

by the use of this were brought to their right senses again. In *English* 'tis called *Black Hellebore* and *Christmasse-Flower*, because it flourisheth about that time, especially when the Winter is milde.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best sort.

The best is that which is not too new, nor too old, *Heurnius* will have it to be laid in leaven twenty dayes before it be used.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeeres.

The inward use.

The roots are most in use, especially the barke. Black *Hellebore* purgeth Melancholy and burnt choler, as also thick and viscuous flegme, from the bloud (whereby that is infected) and entrails, and from remote parts; therefore it is very usefull in pains of the head, swimming & giddines thereof, in the Apoplexie, in Melancholy, Madnesse, Falling Sickneſſe, *Hypochondriack* affects, hardnesse of the spleen, quartane Ague, and erratick feavers, also against the Dropsie, Scab, Leprosie, Cancer, scald Head or scurf, Elephancie and such like foul diseases of the skin. It is profitable against pain & noyse of the eares, and against stubborn and contumacious diseases. It is counted as an Antidote against the Leprosie, Scab, Tetter, &c. hardnesse and swelling of the Spleen, old quartane Agues, pains of the joynts, Apostumes and the Kings Evil. It quickneth the brain and senses, provokes urine, and brings down the Courses in women. It hath an excellent faculty to draw away whatsoever is mixed with the bloud, and causeth it to corrupt, and is profitable in a long continued Jaundise. Some say it will cause the Devill to be cast out, being taken by such as are possessed. Thus we may say, that although the Devil cannot be cast out by humane art or physicall means, yet by taking black *Hellebore*, the melancholy humour is drawn away (which is *Balneum & Sedes Diaboli*, the bath and seat of the Devill, and so the Devill is more easily cast out, from whence it may rightly (say some) be called, *fuga Dæmonum*. But I think the white *Hellebore*, rather deserves this name then the black. It is usefull in pains of the belly, in the Gowt, Sciatica, Cramp, or Convulsion, pains and aches of the joynts or sinews. It killeth Wormes, especially the leaves of the bastard kinde called Beares-foot. Some commend it in Consumptions of the Lungs and of the whole body. The extract of black *Hellebore* is very safe for the Diseases before mentioned.

The distilled water of the root (saith *Dorstenius*) purgeth Melancholy and glutinous humours out of the body, if a dram thereof be given with three ounces of white wine; and if half an ounce or one ounce of the water of the leaves be taken in a morning fasting, it stayeth the flux of the body. *Dorsten. Botanic.* fol. 111.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, in infusion, or in substance.

In decoction.

Take of the bark of black Hellebore bruised two drams, Anise-seed, Fennell-seed, of each a dram, make a decoction in water; straine it, of which take four ounces, of syrup of Roses an ounce, make a Potion.

In infusion.

Take of the barke of black Hellebore two drams, Anise-seed, Fennell-seed, of each a dram, Cynamon, Cloves, of each three grains, make an infusion in water or white wine, according to art; of which (being streined) give three ounces.

In substance.

Take of black Hellebore-root prepared, and in powder; give it in *Oxymel.*

Or

Take a dram of black Hellebore-root, of Anise-seed, Fennell-seed, Cynamon, Mastick, of each ten graine, make them into powder, and give it in broth.

The externall use.

It is outwardly used against the Leprosie, Morphew, Scab, Itch, Warts, and Pushes of the skin, being boyled with vineger, and bathed therewith. The powder put into Fistulaes, or hollow Ulcers; doth soon heal them, and if there be callons, or hard flesh grown in the Fistula, the root left in it for two or three dayes, will consume it quite, and put into a wound where dead or spongious flesh is, it consumes it, and preserves the flesh from putrefaction. A decoction thereof helpeth the tooth-ach, and the sores of the mouth, being gargled; and being put into the eares, it helpeth the noyse thereof. A Pessary made of the root, and put up, prevailes wonderfully to bring down the termes or courses in women. A Cataplasme or Poultis made of the root, with Barley-meale, and wine, is good to be applyed to the bellies of such as have the Dropsy. In time of the Pestilence it is usefully applyed to, or in any sores, either in the groine, or under the arme; or an Issue made, and a piece of the root put in to keep it open, doth much avail to draw forth corrupt humours out of the body. The root is in use to rowell cattel withall, and to help them

them of the cough. Being put upon the swollen *Hemorrhoides*, it cleanseth them.

Against the Gowt.

Boyle the herbe or root in salt water, and bath with it; also lay the herb or root boyled to the affected part.

For wormes in the ears.

Take of the powder of black Hellebore-root half an ounce, of the juice of Rue, or Assmart four ounces, mix them together, and put thereof into the eares.

For the scurffe of the head.

Boyl the roots of Lupines in vineger, and adde to it powder of black Hellebore, and anoint with it, wash the head after with warme water.

The hurtfull quality, with its corrective help.

The ancient Writers counted it very dangerous, though not so dangerous as the white; yet that it worketh not without trouble and difficulty; therefore it is not to be given but to robustick and strong bodies, because it bringeth convulsions, which happily may be spoken concerning Hellebore in substance, of such as did grow in hotter clymates then ours is, or of some other kinde then we now use: for we do not finde any such great danger in any of that which is now in use with us; yet 'tis not safe to give it to children, women with childe, or weak persons. It is corrected with Mastick, Cynamon, Anise-seed, *Origanum*, *&c.* to a dram of Hellebore adde half a scruple of any of these. It is given more safely in decoction or in infusion then in substance. The Antients did infuse the root a day and night in vineger, and then used it. Macerate or steep the bark (casting away the middle) three dayes in Quince-wine, or Muskadell, dry it, and keep it for your use. It may be given also in broth with some seeds as before mentioned. Also you may give it in wine of Raisons, Oxymel, syrupe of Quinces, or with juice of Quinces. Some give it with Scammonie to quicken its vertue. Note that all preparations of Hellebore which are made by sharp and acute liquours, such as are spirit of wine, Anise-seed-water, or spirit of Anise-seed, Aromatickes, or oile of such, also the putting Hellebore into Radish-root, and so to take it, (except you desire a vomiting or turbatory medicine to be made of white or black Hellebore) are to be rejected.

The Dose.

The dose in substance is from a scruple to two scruples; in infusion or decoction from a dram to two drams, or more.

Safe

Such Medicines as are made of black Hellebore.

The distilled water of black Hellebore both of the leaves and roots. The extract thereof Syrup of Roses solutive with *Hellebore*, *Oxymel Helleboratum*.

CHAP. 38.

De Hermodactylis, *of* Hermodactiles.

Hermodactyles, are whitish roots about the bigness of a Chesnut, smooth, flattish, and sharp at the one end, but somewhat fuller at the other, growing upon I know not what plant, comming from I know not what place, and truly may be called, *opprobrium medicorum*, the shame or disgrace of Physicians.

The names.

This root is called in Latine *Hermodactylus*, in English *Hermodactyle*, and *Hermodactyles*.

The temperament.

They are hot and dry in the second degree.

The best kinde.

The best are such as are white both within and without, of some good bigness, which being lightly bruised and made in powder, look like wheat-flower, and of a pleasant and sweet taste. Such as are worm-eaten are to be rejected.

The duration.

They will keep good three or four yeers.

The inward use.

They purge chiefly thick and tough flegme from the joynts, therefore they profit in any kinde of Gowt, yea, they are so available in the Gowt, that this root is called *Theriaca Arthritidis*, Treacle for the Gowt. It is used also in the *French Pox*

The manner of administring.

They are given in potions, drinks, Pils, &c.

A Potion.

Take of *Hermodactyles*, cut in thin slices, or bruised Sene, *Epithymum*, of each two drams, Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce, licorish bruised a dram, Ginger bruised half a dram; make an infusion in a sufficient quantity of water upon hot embers all night, strain it, to which add of syrup of Roses one ounce.

A purging Drink against watery humours.

Take of *Hermodactyles*, of *Lignum vitæ*, of each three ounces, *Mechoacan* foure ounces, Ginger two drams, *Sarsaparilla*, Licorish, of each two ounces, of Nutmegs two drams, of Seabind-weed one ounce & a half: cut and bruise those those things that are to be cut & bruised; put them all in a vessell with three gallons of new Beer (in a bag) adding thereto of *Sene* an ounce. After six dayes take a draught of it in the morning, and before supper D. *Sadlerus Prax. Med. f.*205.

The externall use.

They are outerwardly used in the Gowt, to ease pain: they are also good to cleanse wounds, and to consume proud flesh therein, as also to heal old wounds and Ulcers.

A Poultes to ease the Gowt.

Take of new milk a quart, Barley-meal a pinte or more, *Harmodactyles* in powder three ouuces, the yolks of foure Eggs, Saffron in powder two drams, crumbs of bread so much as is sufficient to make a poultes, apply it warm.

Or

Take new Cow-dung a pound and a halfe, Hogs-grease half a pound, or twelve ounces, *Hermodactyles* in powder two ounces and a half, make a poultes and apply it.

The hurtfull quality, and the corrective means.

There are two things in the use of *Hermodactyles* to be minded. First, that the hurtfull quality may be taken away; for it troubleth the stomach, and causeth windinesse; now to help this, let it be mixed with Cummin-seed, Mastick, Ginger, Long-pepper, Mint, Cynamon, Cloves, or Mace. Secondly, that means be used to quicken its slow operation, and (for of it self it works but slowly) by sharp means. *Mesue* commends Sea-onion for this purpose, if Trosses be made of the juice thereof with the powder of *Hermodactyles*, Ginger, and Salgem. Neither is it unprofitable to this purpose, if you make Trosses or little cakes thereof with Ginger, and the juice of Radish. In purging from the joynts, it will be proper to mix with it a little *Euphorbium* well corrected. Also if the essence thereof be drawn forth with spirit of wine or the like, it will be very usefull for the forenamed diseases. They are rarely given alone, but by decoction, infusion, or mixed with something to correct the noxious, or hurtfull quality thereof.

These compounds are made of Hermodactyles.

Pils of *Hermodactyles*, Pils *Arthriticall*, Electuary *Caryocostinum*, Electuary *benedicta laxativa*, extract thereof, *Pulvis Arthriticus*.

The Dose.

They are given in substance from two scruples to a dram and a half, in infusion or decoction from two drams to three drams.

CHAP. 39.

De Hyperico, *of Saint* Johns-wort.

SAint *Johnswort* is an herb that hath browniſh, upright, hard, round ſtalks, two foot high, having two ſmall leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, ſomewhat like the leaves of leſſer Centory, but narrower, and full of ſmall holes in every leaf, which are eaſily perceived being held up againſt the light, the flowers are yellow, which being bruiſed yield a reddiſh juice, the root is hard and woody, with divers ſtrings, & of a browniſh colour.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Hypericon*, and *Hypericum*, alſo of ſome, *Fuga Dæmonum. quia Dæmon inde fugere creditur*, becauſe they ſuperſtitiouſly imagine that it drove away the Devil. Some call it *Perforata*, becauſe of the ſmal holes in the leaves that ſeem to be bored through. In *Engliſh* it is called saint *Johns wort*, and Saint *Johns-graſſe*.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtile parts.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer.

The inward uſe.

It is diuretical and vulnerary. A dram of the ſeeds being taken, doth purge choler, cauſeth the ſtone to come away, kils Wormes, reſiſts venome, and helpeth the biting of venemous creatures, alſo provokes urine, and the courſes in Women, and helps the Falling ſickneſſe, Palſey, and *Sciatica*, being drunk fourty dayes together. A decoction thereof cures tertian and quartane Agues: it is moſt excellent for all inward wounds in any place, and for congealed bloud, or ſpitting of bloud, or vomiting bloud, by reaſon of a vein broken in any place; it is very uſeful in all vulnerary potions, for it reſolves, opens, conſolidates,

dates, and is of a glutinous nature, and truly I know not a better wound-herb. Being made into powder and taken in Wine, it cureth the Gowt, and is much commended against the Jaundise. The salt of S. *Johns*-Wort helpeth the Pluriſey, and expelleth the Stone, you may give a dram- thereof in any convenient liquor. The diſtilled water of S. *Johns* Wort profiteth ſuch as have the Falling ſickneſſe, (eſpecially taken with the root, or ſeeds of Pyony) as alſo the Apoplexie and Palſey; the doſe is two or three ounces every day. It alſo ſtayeth the Flux of the belly being taken with Red Wine, and cureth inward wounds.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in decoction or in powder.

Againſt the Jaundiſe.

Take of the herbe and flowers of St. *Johns*-wort two handfulls, boiſe them in a pinte and a halfe of Wine or water, ſtraine it, and give of it with Sugar for divers mornings together; This *Stocherus* doth much commend, and further adviſeth to put the herbe in your Shoes, boſome, and to weare it about your head. *Stocher. prax. aur. f.* 185.

Againſt ſpitting or vomiting of blood.

Take of the ſeeds of St. *Johns*-wort in powder halfe a dram, or a dram, of the juice of Knot-graſſe one ounce, or of Plantaine-water two ounces, of ſyrup of Quinces halfe an ounce, mix them together, and take it.

The outward uſe.

The leaves cure all green wounds, (except ſuch as are in the head) as alſo burnes and ſcalds. The herbe dryed and made into powder is effectuall to cure wounds and ſores, and rotten feſtered Ulcers, being ſtrewed thereon. The diſtilled water cures alſo wounds being waſhed therewith. The Oile of St. *Johns*-wort either ſimple or compound is good for all green wounds, and old ſores and Ulcers in the legs, or elſe where that are hard to be cured, and is effectuall for all Cramps and aches in the joynts, and paines in the Reines, but the compound Oile is much better. The ſimple Oile is made thus.

Take foure ounces of the flowers of St. *Johns*-wort, infuſe them in a pinte of Sallet-Oile, and three ounces of white Wine, ſet them in the Sunne for ten or twelve dayes, then boyle them in a *Balneo*, or Kettle of ſeething water, ſtraine it, and put in new flowers, and let it ſtand ſo long againe, then ſtraine it as before, and renew it a third time, and ſtraine it againe, which being hot, put two ounces of

pure Turpentine to it, and keep it for green wounds, or sinevvs that are prickt, or any vvound made vvith a venomous vveapon.

Gerard *hath a compound Oile made thus.*

Take vvhite Wine tvvo pintes, oile-Olive foure pounds, oile of Turpentine tvvo pounds, the leaves, flovvers and seeds of St. *Johns* vvort tvvo great handfulls, gently bruised, put them altogether into a great double Glasse, and set it in the Sun 8 or 10 dayes, then boile them in the same Glasse, *per balneum Mariæ*, that is in a kettle of vvater vvith some stravv in the bottome, vvherein the Glasse must stand to boile: vvhich done, straine the liquor from the herbs, and do as you did before, putting in the like quantity of herbs, flovvers, and seeds, but not any more Wine.

Another Oile of St. Johns-*wort excellent against wounds.*

Take of Sallet-Oile tvvo pound, of earth vvormes vvashed and slit five ounces, of the flovvers and tops of St. *Johns*-vvort halfe a pound, of small Centory-flovvers, and of the tops of svveet Trefoile, of each tvvo drams, Gum Elmne one ounce; let them stand inthe Sun certaine dayes, then straine it, and keep it for your use, you may add some Turpentine if you vvill.

The Dose.

The seeds are given from a dram to tvvo drams.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled vvater, Salt, Tincture thereof, Oile.

CHAP. 40.

De Jalapio, of Jalap.

Jalap is a root like *Mechoacan*, but covered vvith a black bark, and grayish vvithin, being put to the fire a gummineſſe vvill arise, and sometimes flame. It is brought to us in thinne slices, some bigger, some lesser. In taste it is pleasant, but gummie, vvhereby it stickes to the teeth being chevved.

The Names.

It is called *Bryonia mechoacan nigricans, Chelopa, Celopa, Celapa, Gelapum, Gelapo, Jalapium, Jalapa, Jalappa, Jalappium, Gialapa, Mechoacanna nigra, Salapa, Xalapa, Zaqualtipan, Rhabarbarum nigrum*; In English 'tis called, Black Mechoacan, or Jalap.

The temperament.

It seemeth to be like Mechoacan in quality.

The best sort.

The best is that which is hard and solid, not too old.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeares.

The inward use.

It purgeth Flegmatick, Cholerick, and Melancholick humours, but chiefly watery humours: Therefore it is profitable in the Dropsie and cachecticall diseases, that is, such as are subject to the Green sickneſſe. It strengtheneth the Liver, Spleen and stomach.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, in Pils, in Boles, and in Potions.

In Powder.

Take of Jalap in powder two scruples, or a dram, creame of Tartar a scruple, Oile of Cynamon and Anise-seed, of each a drop, mixe them together, and give it in Succorie-water.

Or

Take Jalap and Creame, of Tartar, of each two scruples, make them in powder, and give it as before.

In Pils.

Take of Jalap in powder two scruples, of Scammonie three or four graines, Oile of Cynamon a drop, with syrup of Roses, make Pils and give them.

In a Bole or lump.

Take of Jalap in powder two scruples, Creame of Tartar in powder a scruple, Oile of Anise-seed two drops, Conserve of Roses halfe an ounce, make a Bole, and give it.

In a Potion.

Take Sene, Polipodium of the Oke bruised, of each two drams, Jalap cut in thin slices a dram and a halfe, Anise-seed and Fennell-seed bruised, of each a drame, make an infusion in halfe a pinte of strong beere, upon Embers all night, then straine it, and adde to the clear of the electuary Diaphœnicon two drams, syrup of Roses halfe an ounce; make a Potion and give it.

The hurtfull quality.

It many times troubleth the stomach, and causeth a Nauseousnes thereof, or inclination to vomit; therefore the safest way is to give it with some Oile of Anise-seed, Cynamon, Mint, or with Anise-seed and Ginger. It workes well in white Wine. To quicken it, you may mixe therewith a few graines of Scammonie, or the extract of Scammonie.

Of those compounds made of Jalap.

There are made thereof, extract of Jalap, *Magister* of Jalap.

The Dose.

The dose in powder is from a scruple to a dram; in infusion from a dram and a halfe to two drams and a halfe.

CHAP. 41.

De Iride, of Flower de Luce, or Orris.

Iris is a root long and knobbie, with many strings hanging at the end; but being dry it is without them and white.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Iris* & *Ireos*, now it is called *Iris à Cœlestis arcûs similitudine*, from the Raine-bowe, whose various colours the flower thereof doth represent; In English 'tis called, Flower de Luce.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, but the root being green is hotter, then when 'tis dry, and hot in the mouth and Throat.

The duration.

The roots dry will keep good a yeare or two.

The inward Use.

The fresh jucie of the root of Flower de Luce' purgeth Choler, Flegme, and watery humours, and worketh both upward and downevvard. It is chiefly usefull in the Dropsey, Jaundise and quotidian Agues. Being boyled in water and vineger, and drunken, it helpeth the stinging and biting of venomous creatures. If it be boyled in Wine and drunk, it provoketh urine, helpeth the Colick, and bringeth dovvn the courses in vvomen. It is much commended in the Cough and shortnesse of breath, and to help expectoration, or spitting. It helpeth the diseases of the Liver and Spleen, the wormes in the belly, and easeth gripings and stitches of the side, as also the shakings of Agues: it is good in Cramps and convulsions that arise from cold humours, for it vvarmeth and comforteth the parts. Some say it helpeth those vvhose sperme passeth from them unavvares; others conceive it consumes and vvastes the sperm.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Potions, in Pils, &c. But the fresh juice is most in use.

Take

Take the juice of *Ireos* three drams or halfe an ounce syrup of Roses, Solutive an ounce, Cynamon in powder a scruple, mixe them together: make a potion, and give it.

Or

Take of the juice of *Ireos* three drams, *Elaterium* six graines (or rather but three) mingle them together and take it in the morning fasting. *D. Sadler. prax. med. f.* 203.

The externall use.

The juice being put up into the nostrils, provoketh neesing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegme. It gives ease to such as have the Piles; and easeth the paine of the head, and procures rest if it be applyed with Rose-cake and vineger, it cleanseth spots in the eyes, and helpeth watery eyes by cleansing them. It helpeth the paine and swelling of the Cods being thus used.

Take of the roots in powder halfe an ounce, Cynamon, and Dill, of each two drams, Saffron a scruple, mix them well together, lay them on a scarlet-cloth, moistned in white Wine, and apply it warme to the Cods. The roots are effectuall to warme and comfort all cold joynts and sinews, as also to ease the Gowt and Sciatica, and mollifieth, dissolveth and consumeth all scrophulous rumours and swellings, especially made into an Oile called *Oleum Irinum*, which Oile also helpeth the Cramp and Convulsion, the rheume that is cold and distilling from the head, and being nointed on the brest, it helpeth to extenuate, or make thin tough and cold flegme, making it more easie to spit out: it helpeth the stench of the nostrils, the paine and noise in the eares, and much easeth the painfull Piles. The root it selfe green or in powder doth cleanse, heale, and incarnate wounds, and covers with flesh the naked bones that Ulcers have made bare, and is also good to cleanse and heale up Fistulaes and Cancers that are hard to be cured.

The green roots bruised and applyed to black and blew markes in the skin, taketh them away and all other discolourings of the skin, whether morphew or the like; but it is better to apply it with red-Rose-water, and a little Lin-seed-oile, or oile of Parmacity (as the vulgar call it) in manner of a poultes. A decoction of the roots gargled in the mouth, easeth the Tooth-ach, and helpeth a strong or stinking breath.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

Ireos offendeth the stomach, and causeth blood to be voided, if given in too great a dose, and to weak persons. It is not safe

to

to give it to women with childe, becauſe it bringeth down the courſes, yea, a Peſſary made of the juice with Honey, and put up into the body, bringeth away the birth; therefore it is not ſafe to give it alone, but with good correctives. In gripings of the bowels give it with Maſtick: in the joynt-gowt with *Caſtor:* in the Dropſie give it with Honey of Roſes. That it offend not the Liver, give it with Rubarbe, juice of Agrimony, *Species Diarrhodon, &c.* It may be given with a little Wine and Cynamon, adding thereto a little *Manna*, or Honey of Roſes, or the juice may be given with a decoction of Raiſons of the Sun, or with Poſſet-drink. The juice may be boiled (for by boiling it loſeth of its ſtrong operation) and given with Sugar, ſyrup of Violets, or in an Egg to ſup up, but let the pure juice only be given, after it hath ſtood a while to cleer.

The Doſe.

The juice of the root is given from ſix drams to an ounce and a half, or two ounces. The powder of the root is given from a dram to two drams,

Note that the roots of *Ireos* do not all work alike, for in ſome climate they work ſtronger then in another.

Theſe following are made with Ireos.

An extract, A wine, *Species Diaireos ſimpl. Diaireos* Solomonis, *Trochiſci bechiſi albi,* Oile of *Orris.*

CHAP. 42.

De Lapide Lazuli, *&* Armeno *of* Azure-ſtone, *or* Lazul-ſtone, *and of* Armene-ſtone.

Lapis Lazuli, or *Azure-ſtone,* is a ſtone of a skie colour, with certain veins of gold or ſilver in it.

Armene-ſtone differs little from the other, only having ſome greeniſh ſpots in it. They are both found in the ſame place, or digged out of the ſame Mine, only the *Lapis Lazuli* is found more frequently in the Golden Mines, and *Lapis Armenus* in the Silver Mines, alſo the *Lapis Lazuli* hath more maturity then the other.

The names.

Azure-ſtone is called in *Latine Lapis cæruleus, Lapis Lazuli, Lapis Cyaneus,* in *Engliſh Azure-ſtone,* and *Lazul-ſtone.*

The

The other is called in *Latine*, *Lapis Armenius & Armenus*, because it was bronght from *Armenia*, but now it is found in *Germany*; in *English Armeniack*, and *Armene-stone*.

The Temperament.

Lapis Lazuli is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

Lapis Armenus is hot and dry in the beginning of the first degree, or hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The difference between them.

Lapis Armenus is more skie-coloured, and hath green spots, as also sometimes black spots in it, and is more brittle, and sooner dissolveth.

Lapis Lazuli is sometimes with Golden and sometimes with Silver veins, and is not easily broken.

The duration.

They will keep good many yeers without any corruption.

The inward use.

Lapis Armenius purgeth black Choler effectually from the brain, and is usefull in melancholy diseases, as against madnesse, melancholy, giddinesse of the head, pains of the head, Falling sickenesse, Nightmare; against diseases arising from fear and grief, &c against the Leprosie, Obstructions of the Spleen, Cancer, black Morphew and all melancholy diseases; being twelve times washed, or oftner; it pureth onely downwards, for otherwise it worketh upwards by vomit.

Lapis Lazuli is of a hot burning nature. It hath a double or twofold formall specifick vertue, for by the one it purgeth melancholy, and by the other it strengthneth the heart wonderfully, and recreates or cheereth the spirits. It avails in melancholy diseases, stoppings of the Spleen, quartane Ague, and the Piles, being taken with a decoction of Sene and Fennel-seed. It cleanseth the veins and bloud from corruption, and is profitable for diseases arising from fear, grief and sadnesse, whereby the heart is oppressed, it purgeth the breast and lungs, by which means it helps such as are short-breathed and stopt with flegme, it drives away melancholy Fevers, and preserveth from the Leprosie. It brings down the courses in Women. See *Trallianus de Melancholia, cap.* 16. *f.* 127. *Editione* 1560.

These are much of one nature, only some hold that *Lapis Armenus* is the stronger inoperation, others say that *Lapis Lazuli* is the stronger in working.

The

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are chiefly given in Pils and Confections.

Pils againſt Melancholy.

Take of *Hiera picra*, and *Epithymum*, of each foure ſcrupls, *Agarick* and *Lapis Armenus*, of each four ſcruples, *Scammony* two ſcruples or a dram, Cloves twenty; with the juice of Citrons make a maſſe for Pils. The Doſe is two ſcruples or a dram.

Againſt faintneſſe of the heart, and ſadneſſe.

Take of *Lapis Lazuli* prepared two ſcruples, of the juice of Borrage, or Bugloſſe half an ounce, of the bone of a Stags heart ten grains in powder, mix them together, and give it.

The externall uſe.

Lapis Lazuli being hung about the neck as an *Amulet*, keeps children from fearfulneſſe, ſharpens the ſight, prevents faintings in women with childe, and hinders miſcarrying; but neer the time of their delivery it muſt be taken away, leſt it hinder the birth from comming forth. It is uſed in medicines for to cleer the eyes, and to take away the haires of the eye-lids.

The hurtfull quality

Theſe being taken unprepared cauſe vomiting, and offend the ſtomack. They are prepared by waſhing and by burning.

By waſhing thus, bruiſe them, and make them in fine powder, waſh them in fair water, till the water become cleer after waſhing. Others do thus, after they are thus waſhed they dry them in the Sun, or hot place, and waſh them again, and ſo a third time or oftner if need be; and laſt of all, they waſh them with Borrage, Bugloſſe, or Roſe-water, or infuſe them in the juice of either, and being dry keep them to uſe, and when they uſe them, they add thereto Cloves, *Hiera picra*, *Sal-niter*, *&c.*

By burning thus, take *Lapis Lazuli* what quantity you will, burn it in a crucible, then make it into powder and waſh it firſt in common water, then waſh it in Roſe-water, or Borrage-water, dry it and waſh it once or twice more, or oftner till the water look cleer, then dry it and keep it for your uſe. Note, that being burned or waſhed they only work downward.

The Doſe.

The Doſe (being waſhed) is from half a dram to a dram.

Theſe things are made of them.

Lapis Lazuli waſhed or prepared. Pils of *Lapis Lazuli* eſſence, or extract of *Magiſter*. Oile or liquour.

CHAP.

CHAP. 43.

De Ligno Aloe, *of* Wood-Aloes.

Lignum Aloës is a wood somewhat blackish on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, brought from *India*.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Xylaloës, Tyloaloës, Agallochum*, and *lignum Aloës*, in *English Wood-Aloës*, or *Wood of the Aloe-tree*.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, astringent, and a little bitter, and of subtill parts.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is knobbed, or in uneven pieces, very brittle and breaking short, somewhat black on the outside, and more gray and discoloured within, of a small sent, until it be burned, and then it yields a most fragrant odour, or small, also being put to the fire, it will sweat out an oily moisture, and that with small bubbles, which soon vanish away, and being put into water it will swim.

The Duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The inward use.

It strengtheneth all the inward parts, but especially the brain, which it doth wonderfully corroborate and dry, therefore it is useful in the Apoplexie, Palsie, Lethargie, and losse of memory, also against faintings of the spirits and cold diseases of the heart and stomack, for it doth much conduce to weak livers and fainting spirits, helpeth the Dysenteries, or Lasks and Pleurisies. It dryeth up defluxions of rheumatick humours, flowing from the brain, and hinders sweating. It doth strengthen a weak and languishing stomack, taketh away putrefaction, dryeth up humidity, and expelleth winde. By reason of its bitternesse it killeth wormes, and is put into divers cordials and Antidotes. It helpeth also the cold diseases of the wombe. The extract thereof is good for the fore-mentioned diseases.

The manner of administring it.

It is used chiefly in powder and electuaries.

A powder against a moist and cold brain.

Take of *lignum Aloës* in powder a dram, of pure Sugar six drams,

mix them well together, and take thereof every morning as much as will lie on six pence dry, or in broth.

An Electuary for the same.

Take of wood-*Aloës* in powder two scruples, *species Aromaticum rosatum* a dram, conserve of Betony, conserve of Rosemary, of each an ounce and a half, spirit of Marjoram two or three drops, make an Electuary, and take morning and evening thereof as much as a small Nut.

The externall use.

It is used outwardly in fumigations to dry up rheume, and in quilts for the same purpose. A fumigation thereof (say some) provoketh the flowers in women.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be given to hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose is from ten grains to twenty or thirty.

Medicines made thereof.

Extract thereof. *Species Diaxylaloës.*

CHAP. 44.

De Manna, *of* Manna.

MAnna is a condensed dew, falling from the aire somewhat like carv'd Honey, but in small grains like Mastaick. Some will have it to be a kinde of Gum issuing from trees, but the former is more probable.

The Names.

It is called in *Hebrew* מן *Man, quasi, præparatus cibus*; from the *Hebrew* root מנה *Manah, paravit, constituit*, for it was food prepared by God for the *Israelites*, or *Manna* may come from מה *Mah, quid, &* נא *Na, quaso*, What is it? *quia nesciebant quid esset.* For when that dew fell about their tents, every one asked each other what it was. In *Caldee* 'tis called מנא *Manna*: in *Syriac* ܡܢܐ, in *Arabic* מן *Man, &* אלמן *Alman*, *in Persian* תרנגבין *Tarnagabin*, in *Greek* δεοδμελι, *&* ἀερομελι *aërium mel.* The *Septuagint* translate it according to the *Hebrew* μαν, *Man, Exodus* 16.31, 33. but in the New Testament 'tis called μάννα, *John* 6.31. *Heb.* 9.4.

In

In *Latine* *Manna*, *Mel aërium*, *Mel roris*, *seu roscidum*, *Mel sylvestre*, *Manna purgatoria*. It is called also *Tereniabin*, *Thereniabin*, & *Trungibin*, *Teringibil*, in *English* *Manna*.

The Temperament.

Manna is hot and moist in the first degree.

The kindes.

There are three kindes of *Manna*. First, that which is found on leaves, and is called, *Manna de folio*, this is most perfect and good. Secondly, that which is gathered from boughs and trunks of trees, and is called *Manna ligni*, *vel trunci*, but is not so good as the former. Thirdly, that which falls on the earth; or on stones and sticks, and is called *Manna terræ*. Or *Manna* is of two sorts, one called *Manna liquida*, which is liquid and thin, like some kinde of Honey; the other is called *Tereniabin*, which is *Manna* coagulated, and is hard being in greater or lesser pieces. *Ant. Musa exam. suc. prædent. f.* 341. *Tragos. aromat. fruct. &c. histor. f.* 108.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is white, grained like Mastick, being sweet and pleasant in taste. The best is called *Manna Calabrensis*.

How Manna is adulterated.

Manna is adulterated with Sugar-pellets, and the green leaves of Sene rolled up with them: or with *Amylum Sene*, *&c.* but this deceit is soon discerned by the taste. See *Levinus Lemnius herb. bibl. explicat. cap.* 3. *f.* 12.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer.

The time of gathering Manna.

Manna is gathered in *Aprill* and *May*.

The inward use.

Manna purgeth choler gently and hot humours, therefore it is profitable in burning Fevers and Phrensies: it lenifieth the hoarsness of the throat, quencheth thirst, and easeth the cough, and is convenient in the Pleurisie, and inflammation of the lungs. It may be given to such as are troubled with the stopping of their urine, and to such as have weak Kidneys, and also to such as have Ulcers therein. Women with childe, and children may safely take it.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Potions.

A Potion.

Take of *Manna* two ounces, or two ounces and a half, dissolve it in four ounces of clean broth or posset-drink, strain it and give it.

Or

Take of *Manna* two ounces, Pulpe of *Tamarinds* one ounce and a half, dissolve first the *Manna* in foure ounces of Posset-drink, and then the *Tamarids*, make a Potion. *A Bole*

Take of *Manna* half an ounce, of *Cassia* newly drawn one ounce, with Sugar make a Bole.

Tabulates, *or Cakes.*

Take of *Manna* one ounce, Cream of *Tartar* in powder a dram, make Tabulates or Cakes thereof, and give them as need requireth. *Schroder. Pharm med Chym l.4.f.249.*

Against the Collick.

Take an ounce of *Manna*, and two ounces of the Oile of sweet Almonds; dissolve the *Manna* in the Oile and give it.

Note, that *Manna* is not to be boiled (for then it doth more hurt then good) but only dissolved, and so strained through a clean cloth, casting the drosse away.

The hurtfull quality.

Manna doth not profit in intermittent Feavers, nor is it safe to give it in cold diseases, for in such it will more hurt then help.

The Dose.

The Dose is (in children) from three drams to an ounce. For persons of yeers the Dose is from an ounce and a halfe to two ounces, or three ounces. Here note that these Doses are to be given only in broth or posset-drink, for if it be given in the infusion of Sene or such like, then the Dose is to be lesse.

These Medicines are made of Manna.

Electuary *Diacassia* with *Manna*. Electuary Lenitive of *Manna Vide Spirit of* Manna. *Schroder. Pharm. Med. Chym. l.4.f.249.* Water of *Manna*, Syrup of *Manna*. *Vide Tretag. aur. Med. f.423.*

Whether Manna be more convenient in hot, or in cold diseases?

Heurnius, Massaria, Platearius, Sennertus, and some others deny the use of Manna in hot burning fevers, and commend the use of it in cold diseases, and in old persons: now the reason they forbid the use of Manna in burning fevers, is from a place in *Galen de aliment. facult. l.1.c.28.f.120.* and *de sanit. tuend. l.4.* where he saith that Honey and all sweet things are not convenient in hot diseases and hot seasons, because they are apt to turne into choler. But others do approve of Manna in burning fevers, and daily experience doth witnesse how usefull it is in hot diseases; For my owne part I have known the use of it above twenty yeares in Frensies, burning fevers,

&c.

&c. and that with good succesſe; but the beſt and ſafeſt way is to give it with infuſion of Sene, with creame of Tartar, or with a decoction of prunes and Tamarinds, &c. *Actuarius meth. med. f.* 340. *VVecher. antid. ſpec. f.* 222. *Theed. Dorſtenius de herb. cat. ſimpl. med. f.* 285. *Conſtantinus Afric. de gradibus f.* 347. *Fernel. meth. med. l.* 5. *f* 112. *Tragoſ. hiſt. Ind. med. f.* 110. *Matthiol. Comment. in lib.* 1. *Diaſcor f.* 85.

VVhether the Manna now in uſe amerg Phyſicians be ſuch as the children of Iſrael *had in the wilderneſſe?*

To which I anſwer in the negative, and that for theſe reaſons. Firſt, becauſe that Manna which the Iſraelites had, was miraculous, and but for a time, *Joſhua* 5. 11,12. *Nehemiah* 9.20,21. now that it was miraculous appeares plainely by that place in *Exod.* 16.18. And when they did mete it with an Omer, he that gathered much, had nothing over, and he that gathered little, had no lack. But our Manna has continued many yeares. Secondly, the heat of the Sun melted that, but the heat of the Sun or fire condenſes, or hardens ours. Thirdly, that putrefied in one night, when it was kept contrary to Gods command, *Exod.* 16. 20. ours doth not ſo, but is durable, and will keep good many monethes. Fourthly, that was hard to be ground in a Mill, or beat in a Morter, *Numb.* 8. 11. ours not ſo, but ſoft, and being put on the tongue it melts. Fifthly, that was nouriſhing, ours purging. Sixthly, that fell all the yeare, except on the Sabbath ours is gathered in the Summer.

CHAP. 45.

De Maſtiche,, *of* Maſtich.

MAſtick is a gum, or a gummie roſen in ſmall whitiſh graines, flowing from the Lentisk-tree. It is called in Latine *Maſtiche* and *Maſtix*, in Engliſh Maſtich, or Maſticke.

The temperament.

Maſtick is hot and dry in the third degree.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt is that which is cleere, ſplendent, white and brittle, and is brought from the Iſle of *Chio*.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeares.

The inward uſe.

Maſtick is excellent for the ſtomach, and doth much ſtrengthen the

the same, stayeth vomiting and nauseous subversions thereof, and helps the retaining vertue of the stomach, and brings good concoction and digestion. It stoppeth the flux of the belly, and profits those that spit blood, and that have coughs, being taken with syrup of Colts-foot or the like, it stayeth the acrimonie, or sharpnesse of strong purging medicines, and is a good corrector of them: it stayeth thin distillations falling from the braine, and thikneth them, especially in Fevers, and preventeth the Falling-sickneſse and giddineſse of the head arising from vapours if a few graines thereof be taken after meate, and helpeth also the stinking of the breath. If three or foure graines thereof be taken at night when you go to bed, it easeth all paines in the stomach, and prevents the like for the future. The powder of Mastick with Amber and Venice-Turpentine is good against the running of the reines, and for both whites and reds in women. *Plinie* saith, it provoketh urine *Plin. Nat. Hist. l. 24. c. 7. f.* 184. Oile of Mastick chymicall is usefull for the forenamed diseases.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, in electuary, in powder, &c.

In decoction.

Take of mastick halfe an ounce, boile it in three or foure pintes of water; Give of the decoction often to drink of. It is profitable in looseneſs and fluxes of the belly.. *Schroder. Pharm. med. chym. l. 4. f.* 194. Mastick must not be too much boiled for feare of losing its vertue.

An electuary for the cough proceeding from thin rheume, and against spitting of blood.

Take of mastick and *Olibanum* in powder, of each two scruples, Conserve of red Roses two ounces, *Diacodion* halfe an ounce, mixe them together, and take thereof morning and evening as much as a small nutmeg.

The outward use.

Mastick being infused, or steeped in Rose-water, is good to wash the mouth withall to fasten loose teeth, and to strengthen the gums, or mastick heated in wine, and the Gums, mouth, and teeth washed therewith cleanseth the corruption thereof, and fastneth the looseneſse both of Gums and Teeth. It is used in ointments and plaisters to mundifie and heale ulcers and sores, to stay the freeting fluxes of humours to them, to dry them up, and to fill up the hollowneſse. It strengtheneth and bindeth also the parts whereunto 'tis applied,

and

and comforteth the aking joynts and sinews very much; it is used also in plaisters and ointments to strengthen and comfort the stomach. Mastick dissolved in milk, and dropped into the eyes, takes away the dimnesse thereof. The teeth being rubbed with the powder thereof, it whitens them. Being held in the mouth and chewed upon, it doth dry and comfort the brain, draweth flegme from the brain, and stayeth the falling down of humours, and also causeth a sweet breath. It is used to lay the haires of the eye-lids even. The same spread on Velvet or Plush and laid upon the temples, stayeth the Rheume from falling down, and easeth the tooth-ach. It knitteth broken bones. The oile of Mastick made by infusion and ebullition, or boiling, is mollifying, comforting and binding, very usefull in diseases of the Mother, against all pains in the belly and stomach, the hardnesse of tumours, and pains of the joynts and sinews; it also comforteth the brain, and strengtheneth the liver and heart.

Against pain of the temples proceeding from vapours ascending up to the brain.

Take of Mastick and *Olibanum* in powder, of each half an ounce, *Bole Armoniack* in powder two drams, with the white of an Egg, and a little Vineger, make a poulteſſe, and apply it (on lint or towe) to the temples.

Against chaps of the hands and lips.

Take of Mastick in powder half an ounce, Deers-suet an ounce, Oile of Roses four ounces, make an Ointment, by melting the Deers-suet with the Oile, and keeping it stirred, when it is almost cold put in the Mastick, and keep it for your use.

The hurtfull quality.

Mastick causeth belchings in the stomach, against which you may eat Carraway or Anise-seed-Comfits.

The Dose.

The Dose is from five grains to ten, or twelve, but give not too much of it.

Of such Medicines as are made of Mastick.

Pils of Mastick, spirit of Mastick, Oile Chymicall of Mastick. *Aqua Mastichina*, Oile by infusion and boiling, Ointment of Mastick.

CHAP.

CHAP. 46.

De Mechoacana, *of* Mechoacan.

MEchoacan is a whitish root cut in thin slices, brought to us from beyond the Sea, somewhat like white *Bryonie*-root.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Mechoacanna, Mechoacana, Mechoaca, Mechoaca Peruviana, Mechoacanum Indicum, Rhabarbarum album, & Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*; in *English* 'tis called *Mechoacan, Mechoaca*, and *Indian Bryonie*. Now it is called *Mechoacan*, because it is brought from a place in the Province of *New Spain*, called *Mechoacan*, neere the City *Mexico*.

The temperament

Mechoacan is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, consisting of an airie substance and subtile parts, as also of an earthy quality, or somewhat binding.

The best kinde.

The best *Mechoacan* is that which is new, whitish, in taste like meal, or insipid, not old or wormeaten.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeers. The root is kept good and much preserved if it be kept in wax, saith *Tragosus Med. Ind. hist. c.* 35. *f.* 81. *Monardus* giveth counsel to roll it up in Sear-cloth. *Monard. f.* 26.

The inward use.

Mechoacan purgeth chiefly thick flegme, water, and serous humours, and that from the head, stomach, belly, reins, nerves and joynts; therefore it is profitable in a long continued head-ach, and lethargie, in pains of the joynts, reins and wombe, in tne Falling sickness, Catarrhe, Rheume, diseases of the breast, in old Coughs; shortness of breath, Jaundise, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. It is very usefull in the Dropsie; for it draweth away water and flegme, and also strengtheneth the Liver, and inward parts; It is commended in the *French* Pox, Kings Evill, Scurvy, and Gowt, and causeth one to make water, easeth the Collick, and expelleth winde wonderfully. It helpeth inveterate Agues, whether Quotidian, or Tertian. It doth much

much conduce to the purging of crude and viscous, or tough humours in the stomach and breasts of children. It worketh without any hurtful quality, molestation, nauseousnesse, or griping, and is void of any hurtful quality; for having done its work, it leaveth the inward parts strengthened, without debility and weaknesse, contrary to most purgative Medicines. Old-men, children, women with childe, and weak persons may safely take this inoffensive Medicine.

The manner of administring it

It is given in Powder, Pils, Boles, Tabulates, or Roulets, and Potions. But the best way is to give it in white Wine, for so it works best: It may be given with a little Cynamon in broth, or with Mastick, Anise-seed, or Fennel-seed. Note that the powder given by it self, or with Wine doth work better, then mixed with Syrups or other things.

A Powder against the Dropsie.

Take of Sene and *Mechoacan* of each two drams, Ginger, and *species Diagalanga*, of each three grains, *Diagredium* two grains, make a powder and give it in broth.

Pils.

Take of *Mechoacan* in powder a scruple, *Gum Gutta* six or eight grains, with syrup of Roses make Pils, and give them with Physical observation.

A Potion.

Take of *Mechocan* in powder a dram, or a dram and a half, white Wine or Fennel-water four ounces; let them stand all night, or all one day shaking them two or three times together, then put to them of syrup of Roses laxative an ounce mix them together, and make a Potion. Or you may give it only with the white-Wine.

Tabulates.

Take of *Mechoacan* in fine powder a dram and a half, of *Diagredium* three grains with Sugar dissolved in a little Rose-water, make cakes, dry them gently, and give them for a Dose.

A Bele.

Take of *Mechoacan* in powder a dram, of the Electuary called *Diacarthamum* two drams, with syrup of *Storchados* make a bole or lump, and eat it in a morning fasting.

Note two errours of *Monardus*, the one is in that he saith, *hac radice purgatos esse fortiores, quàm antè*; the other that after the taking of a little broth, or food, it ceaseth to work any more, which is contrary to daily experience. *Tragos. Med. Ind Hist. f.* 82.

The hurtfull quality.

Although it work without any hurtfull quality; yet in hot diſeaſes, and pure tertian Feavers, and alſo in hot and dry bodies, and in ſuch as are ſubject to be bound, 'tis not ſafe to give it.

The Doſe.

The Doſe to a childe is a ſcruple or a ſcruple and a halfe, to perſons of yeers, in ſubſtance from a dram to two drams: in infuſion from two drams to half an ounce.

Medicines made of Mechoacan.

Pils of *Mechoacan*, extract of *Mechoacan*, both ſimple and compound. *Vide Schroder. Pharm. Med Chym. l. 4. f. 232.*

CHAP. 47.

De Myrobalanis, *of* Myrobalans, *or purging* Indian *Plummes.*

Myrobalans are fruits brought us from the Eaſt-*Indies*.

The names, and kindes.

There are five kindes of *Myrobalanes*. Firſt, the yellow *Myrobalanes*, or purging *Indian* Plum, as big as a reaſonable Plum, ſomewhat long and not round, of a yellower colour then the reſt, called in *Latine Myrobalanus Citrina*. The ſecond is the *Chebule*, or purple *Myrobalane*, called in *Latine Myrobalanus Chebula*, and is the greateſt and longeſt of all the five ſorts, of a blackiſh purple colour on the out-ſide, while it is freſh and alſo dry, being five ſquare as the former, of the thickeſt ſubſtance, and more fleſhy then any other, and with the ſmalleſt ſtone in the middle, not fully ſo hard to break as the former, but with the ſmalleſt kernel therein. The third ſort is the *Bellerick*, or round *Myrobalane*, yet being as it were three ſquare in many, of a pale ruſſetiſh colour when they are freſh, but of a dark or duſty whitiſh colour on the outſide being dry, of the thinneſt ſubſtance, or leaſt fleſhy of any of them: the ſtone whereof is thick and greater then any other, proportionable to the fruit, very hard to break, with a kernel within of a reaſonable bigneſſe, and is called in *Latin Myrobalanus Bellerica*. The fourth ſort is the ſix ſquare *Myrobalane*, or beaded, called in *Latine Myrobalanus Emblica*, they are round

in

in shew, and brought unto us broken into small pieces, without any stones, the kernels within being separated into three severall divisions, having each of them two cauls, wherein the parts of the kernell lie almost three square. The fift sort is the black or *Indick Myrobalane*, called in Latine *Myrobalanus Indica*, and are eight square (as *Gartias* saith) which may be when they are fresh, but they cannot be so plainly discerned in those that are brought over to us dry; they are the smallest of all the rest, somewhat long, altogether fleshy, without any stone in the middle, and the blackest of any. In *Arabick* they are called דלג *dulegi* or *delegi*.

The temperament.

They are cold in in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The best sort.

The best are such as are new and not too old, fleshy, thick, and heavy or ponderous, and gummie within.

The duration.

They will keep good two or three years.

The inward use.

All the sorts of *Myrobalans* do purge gently, some more, some lesse than others, some also purging choler, some flegme, and some melancholy: but they have in them also an astringent faculty much more then is in Rubarbe: they are exellent in fluxes of the belly.

The Citrine or yellow *Myrobalans* do purge choler, strengthen the stomack, heart and liver, profit such as have the *Hemorrhoides*, and are proper for such as are of a temperate heat, they are good in tertian feavers, cause a good colour, and hinder old age, being often used.

The *Chebule* do purge flegme, quicken the brain, and sharpen the sight, strengthen the stomach after purging, they are profitable for such as have the Dropsie, and are troubled with long continued Agues.

The Emblick and Bellerick purge the stomach from rotten flegme lying therein, and strengtheneth the braine and joints, heart and liver, and binde all other loose or fluent humours in the parts of the body, and are very effectuall for the trembling of the heart, and to stir up the appetite, stay vomiting, and restraineth the fury and belching of choler, qualifieth the great heat of the inward parts, and allayeth thirst, giveth ease to those that are troubled with the Hemorrhoides or Piles, by restraining the fierceneſse of choler flowing into them, and for this last effect the Citrine are most used.

The Indies or black Myrobalans do purge Melancholy and black or adust choller, and therefore are available for the quartane Ague, the Leprie and all Paraliticall diseases, and they cause a good colour of the face.

They are brought over unto us preserved, especially the Chebules and Emblicks, whereof the Chebules are more used physically, for such purposes as are before set downe, then the Emblicks are.

Note that the rinde is to be used when you finde them in any receipt, and not the stone.

The manner of administring them.

They are given in decoction, in infusion, and in powder, but the decoction or infusion doth purge better then any way else, yet so gently that they binde and strengthen the stomach, liver and heart, but given in powder they binde more then they purge.

A Potion against the Dysenterie flux.

Take of red Roses, of Plantaine, of each two drams, of Licoris bruised halfe an ounce, Raisons of the Sun stoned, and Tamarinds of each six drams, of yellow Myrobalans halfe an ounce: boile them gently in a sufficient quantity of water and Honey, strain it, in which steep or infuse of Rubarbe foure scruples, of Spicknard half a scruple; let them stand five or six houres, straine it and adde syrup of Quinces, or syrup of red Roses an ounce; make a Potion and give it.

Against a loosenesse of the body.

Take and burne a pinte of Clarret wine with a little Rose-mary and Sugar, in which put to steep all night a dram of Rubarbe a little dryed at the fire, and halfe a dram of Chebule Myrobalanes, which standing by the fire all night, and strained forth in the morning, is to be taken at two severall times, a draught in the morning fasting, whichif it help not sufficiently the first time, being renued and taken two dayes more, will certainly stay the laske wholly, if the malignity and sharpnesse of the humours be not too strong, that scarce any medicine will cure it. *Parkinson* in his Herball, *folio* 248.

The outward use.

The Citrine are used in Collyries, or medicines for the eyes, with the juice of Fennell or Rose-water; and against the inflammations, and flowing of humours to the eyes: the powder thereof with Mastick or Rose-water, is used in Ulcers to heale them and dry them. The powder of the kernels is used against dimnesse of the eyes, or to take away the web therein, or the powder thereof infused in Rose-water, and dryed, and then infused two or three times more, and

dry

dry them, then make it in powder and use it. The Bellerick stay the flowing of the *Hemorrhoides*, and help the falling of the haire, the affected place being bathed with the decoction thereof, and the powder strewed on afterwards, and it makes the haire become blacker. *The hurtfull quality with the corrective help.*

Although these may be given without any danger or detriment, yet they are not to be used in obstructions, or stoppings of the inward parts, nor where the body is much bound, nor in feavers. They are profitably infused in Whey, or Posset-drink, or in the juice of Fumitory, or juice of Worme-wood, adding a little Spikenard, or Honey thereto. That they offend not the stomach being stopt, they may be infused in Oile of sweet Almonds, and rubbed with ones hands, and then dryed. Some give them in fat broth, as with the pulp of Raisons, or with Honey and Raisons of the Sun boiled together. Others give them with Manna, Cassia, Conserve, or syrup of Violets. Others mixe a little Scammonie with them to quicken their slow operation. They may be given also with infusion of Sene, *Hydromel* or water and Honey, or with opening and diureticall things, or such things as provoke urine.

Note that the infusion of Myrobalanes doth only purge, and little or nothing binde the body; the decoction there of doth both purge and binde, the powder of them doth also purge and binde, but more binde then purge, and being dried and so given, they only constringe, or binde the body.

The Dose.

The dose of them in infusion and decoction is from three drams to six drams, or to an ounce, in substance the dose is from halfe a dram to two drams, or more.

Of the compounds made of Myrobalanes.

Pils of Myrobalans extract of Myrobalans, Syrup of the five kinds, Myrobalanes preserved.

CHAP. 48.

De Myrrha, *of* Myrrhe.

Myrrhe is a gum, or concreted gummie juice of a certaine tree growing in *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, and other places, of a reddish colour. Stacte is the purer part of Myrrhe, or liquid Myrrhe, sweating out from the tree of its owne accord before the tree be cut.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Myrrha*, in Engliſh Myrrhe.

The temperament.

Myrrhe is hot and dry in the third degree.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt is that which is pinguous or fatty, reddiſh and cleare, having ſome whitiſh veines in it, very bitter and light. That which is heavy and blacke is to be rejected.

The difference between Bdellium and Myrrhe.

Bdellium in ſight is ſomewhat like to Myrrhe, but may be diſtinguiſhed thus; Myrrhe is extreame bitter, ſo is not *Bdellium*; againe Myrrhe is eaſier to be broken, and of a more quick ſharp ſent.

The duration.

Myrrhe will keep good many yeares; *Platearius* ſaith it will keep good a hundred yeares.

The inward uſe.

Myrrhe is opening, diſcuſſing, glutinative, and drying: it reſiſteth putrefaction, and is uſefull in ſtoppings of the wombe, brings down the courſes, and expells the childe living or dead, being taken with a decoction of Lupines and the juice of Rue. It helpeth ſtoppings of the Breaſt and Lungs, and hoarſeneſſe, as alſo the cough, and is uſefull in the Quinſey, Pleuriſy, or paines of the ſide, in the Collick, in fluxes of the belly, and killeth wormes. It mollifieth the hardneſſe of the *Matrix*, and is good againſt rheumatick diſtillations. It taketh away the ſhivering fits of Agues, being taken an houre or two before the fit commeth, eſpecially of Quartane Agues, as if a dram or leſſe be taken in Muſcadine warme two or three times before the fit come, and ſweat after it: this cured *Matthiolus* of a quartane Ague. *Mathiol. Com. in lib. Diaſcor. Cap.* 68. *f.* 78.

Pils made thereof with Treacle and Birth-wort-root, are effectuall for the ſame purpoſe, to take one or two at a time as big as a Peaſe, an houre before the fits, for many dayes together: it is alſo a great preſervative in the Plague or peſtilence, and againſt the venome, or poiſon of Serpents and venomous creatures, therefore it is put into Antidotes and Counterpoiſons: it is a ſingular remedy, for a ſtinking breath. It doth conduce much to women to help Conception, eſpecially by removing obſtructions, or ſtoppings from the uterine parts

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, in Pils, in electuary and Trosses, though it be rarely given alone by reason of its bitternesse.

To hasten the birth.

Take of Myrrhe in powder two scruples: Give it in a little Posset-drink, or make foure or five Pils thereof with a little Honey, and give them, drinking a draught of posset-drink after them.

The outward use.

It healeth wounds of the head, and helpeth to cover bones that are bare, and incarneth good flesh in deep wounds. It helpeth a stinking breath if the mouth be washed with the decoction thereof; and helpeth rotten gums, and fastneth loose teeth, being dissolved in wine and washed therewith, it cleanseth also the filthinesse of the Eares. Being used with *Ladanum* and Wine of Myrtles, it stayeth the falling or shedding of the haire: it helpeth watering eyes, and taketh away the skin that beginneth to grow therein and darken the sight, and helpeth ulcers of the eyes. It is commended to beautifie the face, and to make it smooth and youthfull, to be made into an oile, or rather liquour of Myrrhe, which is made with Eggs boild hard, cut in the middle, the yolkes taken forth, and filled up with the powder of Myrrhe, then put into a Glasse and set in a Vine-seller, or moist place, and with this liquor to wash the face. A fumigation hereof comforts the braine, and dryeth up superfluous humours. It openeth, and mollifieth the hardnesse of the *matrix*, and a fumigation thereof helpeth conception; and it bringeth downe the courses if a Pessarie be made thereof and used. It doth facilitate or hasten the birth being used to the genitals or privities with oile of white Lillies. Being used with Vineger it helpeth fetters and Ring-wormes, and freckles, or used with Cassia and Honey it helpeth the Gangrene and wilde fire, the stinking, or chafing of the arme-holes, used with oile of Fox it doth extend and mollifie the nerves that are stiffe with cold. It helpes *Tenasmus* (or a desire often to go to stoole) from a cold cause.

A Powder for wounds in the head.

Take of myrrhe half an ounce, of Madder-seed, of Cypresse-root, of Orris-root, of Sarcocole, of each three drams, make a powder, and use it as need requireth.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be given to women with childe, for it causeth them to miscarry, nor to such as have very hot and dry bodies.

The

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such things as are made of Myrrhe.

Troches of Myrrhe, Myrrhe depurated, or cleansed, Extract of Myrrhe, Oile of Myrrhe.

CHAP. 49.

De Opio, *of* Opium.

Opium is the juice of black Poppie-heads, being cut after they are full ripe.

Meconium is the juice of the heads and leaves of white or black Poppy, pressed forth.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Opium*, and in English also.

The Temperament.

Most of the Ancient writers say *Opium* is cold in the fourth degree, others will have it partly cold and partly hot; but some of the new Writers will have it to be altogether hot, as *Sennertus*, *Doringius*, *Schroderus*, *&c.*

Now the reasons given that it is hot are these. 1. Because it is bitter, now that which is bitter is hot, but *Opium* is bitter, therefore hot. 2 It is sharp and biting, that being put upon the tongue it bites and blisters the same and palate. 3. Causeth dryness. 4. It is of a very strong smell and savour. 5. It doth soone burne and flame being set on fire; for the true *Opium* (saith *Plinie*) will burne like a Candle; From whence we reason thus, *Omne quod citò inflammatur est calidum: Opium citò inflammatur: Ergo calidum.* That which doth soon burne and flame is hot, but *Opium* doth soone burne and flame therefore it is hot. 6. It troubleth the minde, and brings a kinde of madnesse or dotage to such as take it. 7. It stirs up and provokes Venery. 8. It stirs up and provokes the Itch. 9. It provokes sweat 10. It softneth hardnesse, and discusseth, or dissolveth swellings, all which are effects of heat. Now though *Opium* be narcoticall, or stupefactive, or make dull and senseless; yet this doth not proceed from its frigidity, or coldnesse, but this it doth by an occult, or hidden quality.

They that desire to know more concerning the nature of *Opium*

let them read that excellent Tract of *Doringius de Opio* printed 1620, and *Freitagius de Opio, & Med. Opiat.* printed 1632. Also *Sennertus Paralipomena fol.* 347, printed 1644, and *Mercurialis de morb. venenosis, & venenis lib. 2. cap. 7. fol* 59,60,61. printed 1624.

The best Opium.

The best is that which is heavy, not too thick in substance, nor too thin, in colour like Aloes, very bitter in taste, and burning, of a stinking smell, soporiferous like Poppie; if dissolved it be yellow like Saffron, 'tis adulterate, for it ought to be of a browniſh yellowness, colour being dissolved. The best is called *Opium Thebaicum*, because it comes from *Thebes*. I much question whether we have the true *Opium* of the Ancient, for that which we use is either adulterate, or meconium. It is adulterated with *Glaucium*, which is the juice of an herb, with leaves like to horned Poppy.

The Duration.

It may be kept good many years, some say nine or ten years, others say twenty years.

The inward use.

Opium is given to provoke sleep, to ease the paine of the Iliack and Collick, as also to mitigate the paine of the stone in the bladder or kidneys, and to ease pain of the Gowt; It cooleth inflammations, agues, or frensies, and stayeth defluxions which cause a cough, or consumption: It is given in great paines of the head, and to stop fluxes of the belly, and womens courses. It is put into Mithridate, Treacle, and other medicines that procure rest, and ease paine.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Pils, Potions, Boles, Electuaries, &c.

An Electuary against fits of the mother, and paines of the wombe, either with an ulcer, or without an ulcer.

Take of the *species Diamoschu amari*, and *Diambræ*, of each two drams, *Castor* in powder a scruple, *Opium* halfe a dram; with syrup of Mugwort make an Electuary. The dose is a dram.

The outward use.

It is used outwardly to ease the paine of the Gowt, or any other paine, to cause sleep, and to cool inflammations: being put into a hollow tooth, it easeth the paine thereof. Some commend it in medicines for the eares and eyes; but I think it rather dulleth the sight then otherwise.

An oyntment to cauſe ſleep.

Take of *Vngventum Populeum* one ounce, powder of Mandrake root or leaves a ſcruple, oile of Nutmeg (by expreſſion) a dram, oile of Violets halfe an ounce, *Opium* a ſcruple, make an ointment, and at night anoint the temples therewith.

Againſt the Tooth-ach.

Take Pellitory of *Spain* a dram and a halfe, Henbane-ſeed a ſcruple, *Opium* five and twenty graines, make all into fine powder, and with the Muſſilage of gum Tragacanth (made in ſpirit of wine) make up little balls, and put one into a hollow tooth, there to remain an houre.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

Opium by all is counted a dangerous medicine, and the frequent uſe thereof bringeth Palſies, Lethargies, trembling of the joynts, cold ſweats, ſhortneſſe of breath, and great ſleepineſſe: it doth much ſtupifie the ſenſes, and underſtanding, and often brings death. It is dangerous to give it to children, women, or delicate bodies.

This you muſt underſtand of the true Opium, *for that which is now in uſe (being well prepared) is not ſo dangerous.*

Opium is corrected with *Caſtor*, *Euphorbium*, juice of Garlick or Onions, alſo with ſpirit of wine, vineger, and ſharp juices, as with juice of Lemon, or Citron; others correct it with Breaſt-milk, Almond-milk, Butter, and oile of Almonds. Note, that in pains of the head, it is not to be uſed with Saffron, becauſe it offends the head, but with Nutmeg.

The Doſe.

The doſe is from a grain to two or three, but it is rarely given by it ſelf. I have known it given (to eaſe the pain of the ſtone) from five grains to fifteen, and all in a ſhort time; for at the firſt five graines gave eaſe, and that for ſome reaſonable time, then ſeven or eight, ſo that the doſe was increaſed ſtill.

Opium is much in uſe in *Aſia* and *Africa*, ſo that if they abſtain from it they think their life is in danger thereby, which wants not admiration as *Gartias ab horto* ſaith, eſpecially being ſo narcoticall and ſtupefactive, for ſuch as uſe it much are ſtill ſleepy and drovvſy. The doſe among them there, is from a ſcruple to fifty grains. The Turks and Perſians take it to tvvo or three drams, and they thinke thereby they are more apt to performe any buſineſſe, and eſpecially they are fitter for vvarre, Venery, and animoſity. Alſo *Hollerius* writes of a Spaniard, that in the hot vveather did eat halfe an ounce

of

of it at one time, and that vvithout any hurt to the party: *Holler. de morb intern. lib. 1. cap. 6. fol.* 54. But vvondertull is that of *Garcias ab horto Aromat. lib. 1. cap.* 4. *fol* 23. vvho relates of one that for divers dayes together did eat three slices of *Opium*, vvhich did vveigh ten drams and upvvard, and although he vvas sleepy and stupid, yet very ready to dispute of any thing. *Opium* hath killed many, therefore my advice is to let it alone, and not to meddle vvith it, or else to look that it be vvell prepared. *Pet. Forestus* in his observations mentionss a vvoman, that took *Opium* one day, and vvas found dead the next day.

I shal relate what I have heard of an empericall practitioner, who being ill and not taking rest) sent to one (either Physician or Apothecary) for some *Opium*, when the messenger had it, the party he had it of said, There is too much for once, but I hope your Master knows that the messenger brought it home, and this emperick (it seems) took it all, and wrote to this effect in a piece of paper, I shall sleep so many houres and then wake, but forgot to give any notice thereof: after he had took it, he fell into such a sleep, that he was given over for dead, laid forth and buried; so soon as he was buried, his wife (thinking to finde some money) looking in his chamber found this writing before mentioned, whereupon she sent and had the grave digg'd up, and the coffin opened, where they saw he had turned himself when he waked.

Of such things as are made of Opium.

Extract of *Opium, Laudanum Opiatum, Nepenthes Opiatum.*

CHAP. 50.

De Opopanace, *of* Opopanax.

Opopanax is a Gum of a plant called *Panax*, very brown on the outside, and yellow within. It is taken chiefly from the roots of *Panax*, and not from the stalks.

The names.

It is called in *Latine* and in *English Opopanax*, and Gum *Opopanax.*

The temperament.

Opopanax is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt is brown without, and white or yellow within, bitter and of a ſoweriſh ſent and ſomewhat ſtrong, which being diſſolved with Wine or Vineger, will make it look yellow, and not mixed with ſticks or droſſe, but clean Gum.

The duration.

It will keep good five or ſix years.

The inward uſe.

Opopanax purgeth thick and tough flegme from remote parts, as from the brain, nerves, ſenſitive parts, joynts, and breaſts; therefore it is profitable for any cold diſeaſe incident to any of thoſe parts, as in the Palſie, in debility, or weakneſſe of the ſight, old cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, *Sciatica*, and in other kindes of Gowt. It is good for Convulſions and Cramgs, as alſo againſt winde in the belly, Stitches in the ſide, hardneſſe of the Spleen, Strangury, and difficulty in making urine. It likewiſe diſcuſſeth the Windineſſe, Hardneſſe and Suffocations of the Mother, and bringeth down the courſes, and brings away alſo the *mola* or lump of fleſh bred in the Wombe. Being drunk with Water and Honey, or Wine it helpeth the Itchings and inward ſoares of the Bladder. It expelleth Wormes, helpeth the byting of a mad Dog, and is good againſt poyſons of other venomous creatures. Diſſolved in Wine and given, it helps the Dropſie; and taken in Vineger one houre before the fit commeth, it takes away the cold fit of an Ague, and eſpecially if you diſſolve ſome of it with the juice of Smallage and Oile of Dill, and anoint the ridge of the back therewith. It is good after falls and bruiſes to diſſolve any congealed bloud, eſpecially in cold bodies, and where no Feaver is. It is commended againſt the Falling Sickneſſe, and it diſſolveth Milk coagulated, or curdled in the ſtomach.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given with Wine, Honey, or any convenient juice, but chiefly in Pills.

Pils againſt the Palſie and Convulſion.

Take of *Opopanax*, *Rue*, *Serapinum*, *Pepper*, of the juice or extract of Lorage, Myrrhe, of each a dram: Powder what is to be powdered, and with the juice of Cowſlip, make a maſſe, or lump, of which frame

frame Pils. The dose is a dram, every second, or third night, so long as need requireth.

The externall use.

Opopanax being dissolved with Vineger, and the juice of Smallage and applied, it softneth the hardnesse of the spleene, and a plaister made thereof dissolveth the Kings evill, and hard nodes of the joints, as also any plague-sore, botch, or bile, especially if you dissolve it in Vineger, and mixe it with a little Leaven, and so apply it. Being dissolved in a little Vineger, and applyed with the pulp of Raisons of the sun, it easeth any kinde of Gowt. It dissolveth hard tumours of the womb: if the mouth be washed with a decoction of Vineger, made with *Opopanax*, it easeth the paine of the Teeth; or if it be a hollow tooth, let it be stopped with a peece of *Opopanax*. Some commend it against the dimnesse of the sight, being mixed with other things. *Opopanax* doth much help to the curing of old ulcers, and Fistulaes, breeds good flesh, and especially where the bones are bare and naked, and that by a peculiar vertue. It is with profit applied to the biting of any venomous creature.

The hurtfull Quality.

It must not be given to Women with childe (for it destroyes the birth) nor to such as have hot diseases: It is corrected with Spiknard, Mastick, &c.

The Dose.

The Dose is from halfe a dram to a dram, or a dram and a halfe.

Of such compounds as are made of Opopanax.

Extract of *Opopanax*, Pills of *Opopanax*, Oile of *Opopanax*.

CHAP. 51.

De Polypodio, *of* Polypodie.

Polipodium is a root generally knowne, growing on the roots of Trees, chiefly on Okes, sometimes upon houses and old walls.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Polipodium*, also *Filicula, quasi parva filix*; because the leaves are like Ferne. In English *Polipodie*, and Oke-ferne.

The temperament.

Polypodie is hot and dry in the second degree.

The

The beſt kinde.

The beſt rootes are thoſe that are faireſt, or biggeſt, and full of nodes, which groweth on Okes, and is therefore called *Polypodium quercinum.*

The duration.

Theſe roots will keep good a yeare or two.

Note, that the hotter the Region is where it growes, the better it is.

The inward uſe.

Polypodie purgeth aduſt choler, or melancholie, and flegme, though but gently. Therefore it is commended againſt melancholy, as in affects of the Hypochonders, quartane Ague, alſo in ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, Jaundiſe, Scurvy, or Scorbute, and in any kinde of Gowt, in the Leproſie, Scab, and foule diſeaſes of the skin. It doth much prevaile in the Collick, ariſing from a cold cauſe, and that by a ſpecifick vertue.

The diſtilled water both of rootes and leaves is much commended againſt the quartane Ague, being taken many dayes together, as alſo againſt melancholie, troubleſome ſleep and fearefull dreames: And taken with ſome Sugar-Candy diſſolved therein, it is good againſt all the ill affects, or diſeaſes of the Lungs. Alſo this water helps the pale colour of the face, and purgeth the blood. The Salt and Oile of *Polypodie* are uſed in the Pleuriſie, and paines of the ſide.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in decoction, broth, or infuſions, for it can hardly be made into powder alone.

By infuſion.

Take of Sene, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, of each halfe an ounce Maiden-haire, *Polypodie*, white Tartar, of each three drams, of Fumitorie-water, *Cardnus* water, Bugloſſe-water, of each two ounces: let them infuſe one night, in the morning boile them gently, then ſtraine it, and to foure ounces of the cleareſt add Honey of Roſes Solutive, or Manna two drams or halfe an ounce, mixe them together, and give it; it purgeth gently. *Freitag. aur. med. f.* 256.

Againſt hardneſſe of the ſpleen and melancholy winde, it may be given with *Epithymum* and *Salindum*, or the decoction of an old Cock (with Polypodie, Sene, Epithymum, Thyme, Dodder, black Hellebore, Bugloſſe, Creame of Tartar, Aniſe-ſeed, Fennell-ſeed, Raiſons of the ſun, and ſuch like) is much commended.

In

In diseases of the breast use Polypodie with Figs, Raisons of the sun, Elecampane, Hyssop, Maydenhaire, Hore-hound, &c. In the Collick boile it with Anise-seed, Fennell-seed, &c. In the scab arising from burnt choler, boile it in Posset-drink, or Whey.

The outward use.

The juice of the green root, or the powder of the root snuffed up into the nose, cureth the disease called *Polypus*. A plaister made of the roots and Honey, helpeth luxations or bones out of joynt, Ruptures, chaps of the fingers, and the Piles. If the root be steeped in Wine foure and twenty houres (made sharp with a little spirit of sulphur, and then dryed) it may be used for a *Dentifrice*, or medicine to make the teeth white and cleane, being rubbed therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It is judged by many to be windy and to offend the stomach, but daily experience doth manifest the contrary, and that it is a safe and gentle medicine, fit for all sorts of persons, and may be given in any season. It is given with Anise-seed, Fennel-seed, Ginger, &c. Not because it offends the stomach, or hurteth the other inward parts, but to help its energie or force.

Let the *Polypodium* you use be new; for if it be too old, it bindes the body. *Heurn. prax. med. f.* 271.

The Dose.

It is given in decoction, or infusion from halfe an ounce to two ounces, or more.

Compounds made of Polypodie.

Salt of *Polypodium*, Extract of *Polypodium*, Syrup of *Polypodium*, Oile of *Polypodium*.

CHAP. 52.

De Psyllio, *of* Flea-wort.

Flea-wort is an herb that riseth up with a stalk two foot high or more, full of joynts and branches on every side up to the top, and at every joynt two small long and narrow whitish green leaves somewhat hairie: the seeds are small and black, like to Fleas in bigneſse and colour.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Psyllium*, *Pulicaria herba*, and *Pulicaria*, because it is like unto Fleas, and not because it driveth away Fleas; for that it

it will not do. In *English Flea-wort*, not *Flea-bane*.

The temperament.

The seeds are cold and moist in the second degree.

The best seeds.

The best are the biggest and the faireſt, heavy, that being put into the water they ſinke.

The duration.

They will keep good a yeare or two in the ſeeds.

The inward uſe.

The ſeeds are chiefly in uſe, the miſſilage, or infuſiou whereof being made with Roſe-water, or Barley-water, and taken with ſyrups of Violets, ſyrup of Roſes, or Sugar, purgeth choler and thick flegme, and is uſefull in hot burning Feavers, in great thirſt, and helps to lenifie the dryneſſe of the mouth and throat; it helpeth alſo the hoarſneſſe of the voice, and diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs cauſed by heat, as the Pleuriſie and ſuch like. It helpeth all inflammations of the head, and all hot paines of the joynts. The mucciage of the ſeed made into an Electuary with Marmalade of Quinces, with Popie-ſeed, and Sugar-pellets, or Sugar-Candy, and ſo taken, doth temper the heat and roughneſſe of the throat, and tongue, and ſtayeth hot fluxions, or rheumes flowing downe. In hot burning Agues, it quencheth thirſt, and abates heat, being taken with ſyrup of Violets, or Barley-water, and purgeth alſo choler gently.

The ſeeds torrified or dryed, and taken with Plantaine-water ſtayeth the flux of the belly, and helpeth the corroſions, or gripings of the belly that come by reaſon of hot, chollerick, ſharp and malignant humours, or by the ſuper-purgation, or over-working of any violent medicine, ſuch as Scammonie or the like. The ſeeds being kept on the tongue, eaſeth the cough, and helpeth the dryneſſe thereof proceeding from heat. It doth ſo wonderfully coole that (ſaith *Fernelius*) being caſt into hot boyling water, it preſently cooleth it. *Fernel. meth. med. lib. 6. cap. 1. fol.* 143.

The outward uſe.

The ſeeds bruiſed or the herbe, and mixed with the juice of Houſe-leeke, or night-ſhade, eaſeth the hot Gowt and hot Apoſtumes, being thereunto applyed; mingled with Oile of Roſes and Vineger, it cures hot ſwellings in the joynts, and Apoſtumes behinde the Eare; with Vineger, or Oile of Violets, it helpeth the paine of the head, if it be applied to the fore-head and Temples.

The

The ſame laid to with Vineger is good againſt the going out of the Navell, and burſtings of young Children. The water wherein the ſeeds have been ſteeped is good againſt St. *Anthonies* fire, or Wilde-fire. The juice with Honey put into the Eares killeth wormes, and ſtayeth the running thereof. It helpeth hot ſwellings, or eruptions of the skin, as blaines, wheales and ſuch like; as alſo paines of the joynts, and places out of joynt, and the Hip-gowt. The ſame is applyed to womens nipples, and ſore breaſts, and that with good ſucceſſe, laying it often thereon. Being mixed with Hogs-greaſe, and applyed to foule corrupt and filthy Ulcers and ſores, cleanſeth and healeth them, by cooling the heat and repreſſing the ſharpneſſe of the humours flowing unto them. The Muccilage of the ſeed made in Plantaine-water, whereunto the yolke of an Egge or two, and a little of the oint ment called *Populeon* is put, is a moſt ſafe and ſure remedy to eaſe the ſharpneſſe, prickings and paines of the *Hemorrhoides*, or Piles, if it be laid on a cloth, and bound thereunto. It ſtayeth the bleeding of the Noſe applied with the juice of Shepherds-purſe and Bole. The hearb boyled, or the ſeeds with the root, and the fundament bathed therewith, or to ſit over the hot liquor, eaſeth the *Teneſmus*, a diſeaſe when one is often provoked to ſtoole. It taketh away the burning and acrimonie of Lime, *Euphorbium* and *Cantharides*. It taketh away the roughneſſe of the haire being bathed with the muſſilage thereof. Flea-wort-ſeed keepeth Camphor very well, and that by its coldneſſe and moiſture.

The hurtfull quality, and correction thereof.

Some have judged it to be dangerous to take it inwardly, & that it is hurtfull to the nature of man, and cauſeth ſtifneſſe, and coldneſſe of the body; which is to be no otherwiſe underſtood then of all cold herbes ſuch as Night-ſhade, Houſe-leeke and ſuch like, being not taken with diſcretion. 'Tis not amiſſe to give it with Cynamon or Mace. It is not ſafe for cold and moiſt bodies, neither may it be given to ſuch as have narraw entrals, or narrow paſſages within.

The Doſe.

The ſeeds of *Fleabane* (which are to be given in infuſion rather then in ſubſtance) are taken from a dram to three drams, or halfe an ounce.

Of ſuch things as are made of Flea-wort.

Electuary of *Pſyllium*. [the Doſe of which is from half an ounce to an ounce] the diſtilled water of *Flea-wort*.

CHAP. 53.

De Rhabarbaro, *of* Rubarbe.

Rubarbe is a root of a yellow colour, brought chiefly from *China*, in the East-*Indies*.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Rhabarbarum*, in *English Rubarbe* and *Rewbarbe*.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree, of a mixt substance, partly airie, thin and purging, whereby it openeth the stoppings of the Liver, Gall, and viscerous parts, and also draweth away choler: partly grosse and earthy, whereby it bindes and constringeth the body, and doth wonderfully strengthen the stomach and entrals, or inward parts.

The kindes.

There are three kindes of *Rubarbe* mentioned by Authours. First, *Rhabarbarum Indicum*, and that is brought from *China*. Secondly, *Rhabarbarum Barbarum*, which comes from *Barbary*. Thirdly, *Rhabarum Turcicum*, which comes from *Pontus* and *Bosphorus*; for the *Turkish* Merchants bring it from thence.

The best kinde.

The best *Rubarbe* is brought from *China*, and is of a light purplish red, or yellowish colour: being chewed in the mouth, it is somewhat clammy, and in colour like Saffron, which being rubbed on paper sheweth the colour more plainly; in taste it is somewhat bitter, but of a pleasing smell.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeers if it be kept close from the aire. The usuall way to keep it is to wrap it up in Cotten-wooll.

The inward use.

Rubarbe purgeth choler, flegme and watery humours; and is therefore usefull in diseases of the Liver, as in cholerick and long continued Feavers, in the Jaundise, Green-sickness, Dropsie, Stoppings of the Liver, as also against the hardnesse thereof, or intemperate coldnesse. It is so effectuall for the Liver, that 'tis called the life, soul, heart,

heart, and the Treacle of the Liver. It cleanseth the bloud gently, and is profitable against tumours of the Spleen, putrid, or rotten Feavers, and in all fluxes of the belly, whether bloudy or not, as also in spitting of bloud, and in bruises or falls. The powder of *Rubarbe* given with *Cassia* and *Venice* Turpentine washed, cleanseth the reins, and strengtheneth them afterwards, and is very effectuall in *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the Reins. It killeth Wormes, helpeth the Hickcock, and may be given to weak persons, old-men, children, women with childe; and that without any danger.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, in infusion, in Pils, Boles, &c.

A Powder.

Take of *Rubarbe* two drams, Spicknard a scruple, make them into powder, and give it.

A Potion.

Take of *Rubarbe* cut in thin slices two drams, Spicknard five grains, Goats-Whey, or Posset-drink four ounces; steep them all night, and strain it, then add syrup of Roses solutive one ounce and a half, make a potion.

Pils.

Take of *Rubarbe* in powder five scruples, of Spicknard in powder five grains, with syrup of Roses make pils, and give them.

A Bole to cleanse the reins.

Take of *Cassia* newly drawn an ounce, of *Rubarbe* in powder four scruples, mixe them together and make a Bole, or lump.

Now seeing *Rubarbe* is of a mixt substance, as before is shewed; if you desire to open Obstructions, then give the infusion thereof; if you desire to bind and strengthen, give it in substance. And when you would give it more to purge then to binde, make but a gentle straining thereof; but if you would binde the body more then purge, strain it hard, that so more of the earthy substance may come forth.

Rubarbe by boiling loseth its purgative faculty.

Note, that there is a kinde of contrariety, or Antipathy between *Rubarbe* and *Diagredium*, for being put together in one Medicine they work very churlishly; yet I have observed that when *Diagredium* is put to an infusion of *Rubarbe* (being lightly strained) it worketh better then when *Diagredium* is given with the substance of *Rubarbe*. This (I conceive) may be the cause why *Confectio Hamech* worketh so churlishly upon the stomach, for if you leave out the *Rubarbe*, and put in the more of Sene, you shall finde it to work better. And so in other compositions where the

ſubſtance of *Rubarbe* is put to *Diagredium*, you ſhall finde them to work churliſhly.

Rubarbe may be cut into thin ſlices or pieces, and ſo taken with Raiſons of the Sun, as *Maſſaria* gives counſel, *f.* 478.

The outward uſe.

Rubarbe healeth thoſe Ulcers that come in the eyes, or eye-lids, being ſteeped in white Wine, or any other convenient liquour. Being boiled in Wine and applied, it taketh away the black and blew ſpots that come by bruiſes or falls, or oile wherein *Rubarbe* hath been boiled, taketh away black and blew ſpots.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective means.

Rubarbe is hurtful to thoſe that have very hot and dry bodies, as alſo to ſuch as are hectical, or troubled with the Strangury. It is corrected with Spicknard, *Squinanthum*, or Cynamon, eſpecially where you deſire more to ſtrengthen then to purge. If you give it to purge and open obſtructions, or ſtoppings, give it in Whey, Poſſet-drink, Endive or Succory-water, or in White Wine, being firſt infuſed therein.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in ſubſtance is from a dram to two drams, in infuſion from two drams to half an ounce.

The compounds made of Rubarbe.

Extract of *Rubarbe*. Troſſes of *Rubarbe*. Pils of *Rubarbe*. Syrup of Succory with *Rubarbe*. *Syrupus Auguſtanus, vel de Rhabarbaro. Syrupus Diaſereos. Rhabarbarum conditum. Syrupus Magiſtralis ad Melancholiam.* Oile of *Rubarbe*.

Whether Rubarbe *(being dried or burnt) may be uſed in the Dyſenterie, or Bloudy-Flux?*

Although many learned Phyſicians give counſel to dry or burne *Rubarbe*, and ſo to give it in the Bloudy-Flux, and the greater the Flux is the more to dry, or rather to burn it, becauſe hereby it bindes the more: yet ſurely *Rubarbe* being much torrified or burnt, hath a ſharp and biting qualiity, whereby it doth rather increaſe the Flux then ſtop it. *Maſſaria, f.* 478. *Rondel. Meth. cur. Morb. f.* 457. *Amatus Iucit. cur. Med. Cent.* 2. *f.* 176. *Schroderus Pharm. Med. Chym. lib.* 4. *f.* 235.

If you would uſe *Rubarbe* to binde chiefly, it is beſt to caſt away the firſt decoction, or infuſion, then to boil it gently, and to make a ſtrong expreſſion, or ſtraining thereof, and ſo to give it.

CHAP.

CHAP. 54.

De Rubia tinctorum, *of* Madder.

Madder hath many long four-square reddish stalkes trailing on the ground, rough or hairy, and full of joynts: at every joynt come forth long and somewhat narrow leaves, standing like a star, or the rowell of a spur about the stalks, rough and hairy: towards the tops whereof come forth many small pale yellow flowers, the root is very long and red.

The names.

It is called also *Rubia tinctorum*, and all from the colour, because it dieth Wooll or Cloth into a red colour.

The temperament

Madder-roots are hot in the second degree, and dry in the third, and have an opening quality, and also an astringent property.

The best.

The best are the reddest and fairest roots, not too old.

The duration.

The roots will keep good two or three yeers.

The inward use.

Madder bringeth down the courses in women, and provoketh urine, bringeth away the birth and after-birth, cureth the Jaundise, openeth the stoppings of the Speen, Liver and Gall, and diminisheth the Melancholy humour. Some have reported that it provokes urine so much, that it causeth bloud to come forth with it, but this is only the colour of the root, which being taken into the body doth cause the urine to look like bloud, as *Rubarbe* doth make it look yellow. The same taken in decoction or powder, dissolveth congealed bloud in the body, and is good for such as have falne, or are bruised, and is much used in vulnerary or wound-drinks. It is good for such as have the Dropsie, Palsie, *Sciatica*, or Hip-gowt. The seeds of Madder taken with Vineger and Honey, helpeth the swelling and hardness of the Spleen. It is used also to amend, or help the ill colour of the face, and it helpeth Ulcers of the mouth, if to the decoction be added a little Alome and Honey of Roses. The juice of the root or decoction

ction thereof is given to such as are hurt with venomous beasts, and preserveth the body from putrefaction. It is very good for such as have the Itch or Scab.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, and in powder.

A decoction to provoke the Courses.

Take of *Madder*-roots bruised two ounces, of Licoris bruised an ounce, of Mugwort two handfuls, of Rue half a handful; boil these in three pintes of White Wine, till a pinte or more be consumed, then strain it, and sweeten it with Sugar. Give a good draught thereof warm, morning and evening.

A powder against falls or bruises.

Take of *Madder*-roots two drams, Mumme a dram, *Rubarbe* half an ounce; make them into powder, and give a dram (for a Dose) in Wine.

The outward use.

Madder-roots bruised (especially green) and applyed to any part that is discoloured with Freckles, Morphew, the White-scurfe, or such like deformities of the skin, cleanseth them throughly, and taketh them away, especially if Vineger be mixed therewith, or the powder of the root mixed with a little juice of Garlick, Oile, and a little Honey, cureth any Itch, Scab, or foulness of the skin, being anointed therewith. The juice of the root dropped into the eares, mitigates the pain thereof. The roots applyed as a Pessary, or the powder of the root made up with Oile of Savin, and applied brings away the birth and after-birth. The leaves of *Madder* have a speciall property to colour the haire of the head. Dyers use it much, saith *Plinie* (*Nat. Hist. lib.* 24. *c.* 11. *fol.* 192.) to colour their Wooll, and Woollen-cloth, so do Curriers about their skins and Leathers.

The hurtfull qualities.

It must not be given to Women with childe, nor often to such as have hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to two scruples, or more, in decoction, from two drams to half an ounce.

CHAP.

CHAP. 55.

De Sagapeno, *of* Gum Sagapenum.

THe Gum *Sagapenum* is the juice of a kinde of *Ferula*, growing in *Media*.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Sagapenum*, and *Serapinum*.

The temperament.

It is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second.

The best kinde.

The best is that which doth smell like Garlick, or between *Laser* and *Galbanum*, bright and cleer of a yellowish colour without, but white within, and will soon dissolve in water, or Vineger, also sharp in taste.

The duration.

It will keep good four or five yeers.

The inward use.

Sagapenum purgeth thick, grosse and tough humours, as also watery from the stomach, belly, wombe, reins, brain, nerves, joynts, and lungs. Therefore it is profitable in the Dropsie, old cough, shortnesse of breath, pain of the head, as in the Megrim, Falling-Sickenesse, Palsie, Cramp, or Convulsion, trembling of the joynts, in stoppings and tumours of the Spleen, in the quartane Ague, Collick, in the stopping of the Urine, and in suppression of the Courses in Women. It is useful in suffocation or rising of the Mother, and against the stinging of venomous beasts, or poyson taken into the body.

The manner of administring it.

It is chiefly given in Pils.

Pils against the Dropsie.

Take of *Sagapenum*, (moistned or dissolved in the juice of Elecampane) two scruples, Trosses of *Alhandal* a scruple, *Diagredium* five grains, with syrup of Roses make a masse or lump for two Doses.

The externall use.

Being dissolved in Wine and applyed, it easeth paines of the side, the cough and shortnesse of breath, and is commended against the

Pleu-

Pleurisy, but I question whether it be not too hot, except in a bastard Pleurisy. If it be dissolved in Vineger and the juice of Rue, and applyed, it helpeth Contusions and bruises, and used with Oile of Rue to the back, it driveth away cold paines thereof. Being dissolved with Vineger of Squills, and applyed, it dissolveth the hardnesse of the spleene, as also the Kings evill, or Scrophulaes bred under the eares and neare the throat, and those hard nodes that arise in the joints after the Gowt; with the juice of Rue or Fennell, it cleareth the sight, and takes away all spots therein. Dissolved with Oile, and applyed, it strengtheneth those members that are out of joint, or the strained members, and joynts. It draweth forth Thornes or splinters, and breaketh any Botch or Boile. Being put into Glysters it easeth the Collick; and a Pessary made thereof and put up, bringeth downe the after-birth, and the courses. A fumigation thereof with the horne of a Goat is commended against the Lethargie.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

It hurts the Liver and Stomach, therefore it is corrected with the third part of Mastick, Cynamon, Ginger, Spicknard, &c. It must not be given to women with Childe, for it kills the birth. The best way to prepare it for the diseases of the braine, nerves, breast, joynts, and cold diseases of the Wombe, is to dissolve it in Wine, and with *Aqua langii*, *&c.* to draw forth its vertue in the manner of an extract.

The dose.

The dose is from halfe a dram to a dram.

The compounds made of Sagapenum.

Pils of *Sagapenum*, extract of *Sagapenum*, oile thereof.

CHAP. 56.

De Sambuco & Ebulo, *of* Elder *and* Wall-wort, *or* Dane-wort.

THe Elder and Dane-wort, being of such affinity, I shall joyne he m together in this Chapter.

The Dane-wort is very like Elder, but much lower in growth.

The

The names.

Elder is called in Latine *Sambucus* from *Sambix* the first finder of it.

Dane-wort is called Low-Elder, in Latine *Ebulus*, in English Wall-wort, Dane-wort, or Dwarfe-Elder.

The temperament.

They are hot and dry in the second, or third degree, and the Wall-wort is somewhat hotter then Elder.

The duration.

They will keep good a yeere.

The inward use.

There is in use the flowers, leaves, inward barke or rinde, the Seeds, Berries, and the spongie substance.

They are profitable in the Dropsie, joynt-Gowt, Agues, stopping and swellings of the spleen, stone of the Kidneys, affects of the Wombe, and St. *Anthonies* fire. They purge tough flegme, water and thin choler chiefly from the belly and joynts. They are good in the Scorbute or Scurvy, and kill wormes in the stomach or belly.

The first shoots, or young leaves of the Elder boiled in Broth or Posset-drink, draweth forth strongly choler and tough flegme; the tender leaves eaten with Oile and Salt do the same. The inner bark boiled in water and given to drink, worketh much more violently; and the berries also green or dry expell the same humour, and is often given with good successe to help the Dropsie, by evacuating great plenty of wateriſh humours: the bark of the root also boiled in Wine, or the juice thereof drunk, worketh the same effect, but more effectually then either leaves or fruit do; the juice of the root taken, provoketh vomit mightily, and purgeth the watery humours of the Dropsie. The decoction of the root cureth the biting of the Adder, as also of a mad Dogge, and bringeth downe the courses of women.

The decoction of the Berries in Wine being drunk provoketh Urine. The powder of the seeds first prepared in Vineger, and then taken in Wine, halfe a dram at a time for certaine dayes together, is a meanes to abate and consume the fat flesh of a corpulent body, and to keep it leane. The Berries so prepared, and as much with *Tartar*, and a few Anise-seeds put to them, a dram of this powder given in Wine, cureth the Dropsie by purging very gently. The dry flowers are often used in decoction for Glisters to expell

winde, and easeth the Collick; for they lose their purging quality which they have being green, and reteine an attenuating. The flowers in Ale or Beere are very good for such as have the Dropsie, being put into a bag. The flowers of both provoke sweat. The Vineger made of the flowers of Elder, by Maceration and setting in the Sunne is much more used in *France* then any where else, and is gratefull to the stomach, and effectuall to quicken the appetite, and helpeth to cut grosse and tough flegme in the breast. The distilled water of the inner bark of the Tree, or of the root, is very powerfull to purge the waterie humours of the Dropsie, or Tympany, taking it fasting and two hours before supper: The dose is two ounces in the morning, and as much before supper, or take foure ounces in the morning. The water of the flowers also is good in the Dropsie, and openeth the stoppings of the Liver, Spleen and Reines: it driveth away the tertian Ague, and is good against melancholy, and strengthneth the stomach. The dose is three or foure ounces fasting.

The Mushromes of the Elder called Jewes-eares, are much used (being dryed and boiled with Ale or milke with Columbine-leaves) for sore throats, and with a little Pepper and Pellitory of *Spain* in powder to put up the *Uvula* or palate of the mouth when it is fallen downe.

The young and tender branches of Dane-wort and leaves thereof taken with Wine, helpeth those that are troubled with the stone and gravell. The juice of the root is a strong purger of watery humours, and excellent for the Dropsie. The leaves boiled in water and given to drink, helpeth the dry Cough and the Quinsie. The dryed Berries or Seeds beaten to powder and taken in Wine fasting, worketh the same effect as the juice of the root doth. The powder of the seeds taken in the decoction of Ground-pine, and a little Cynamon to the quantity of a dram at a time, is an approved remedy both for the Gowt, joint-aches and Sciatica, as also for the French disease, for it easeth the paines by withdrawing the humours from the places affected, and by drawing forth those humours that are fluent, peccant and offensive: the powder of the root worketh the same effect. The root steeped in Wine all night, and a draught thereof given before the fit of an Ague, doth much prevaile to abate the fit, or to take it quite away, especially taken the second or third time if need be. In a word, what hath been said of Elder may be said of Dane-wort, only Dane-wort is more forceable or powerfull then Elder.

The

The manner of administring them.

They are given in powder, Boles, and decoction.

A Powder against the Hip-gowt, and joynt-gowt.

Take Dane-wort-seed, Turbith, Hermodactyles, Sene, Tartar, of each a dram, of Cynamon two drams, make all into fine powder.

The dose is foure scruples, in any convenient liquor.

A bole purging flegme, and usefull in the Dropsie.

Take of the juice of Elder berries halfe an ounce, powder of Seabinde-weed a dram, Oile of Cynamon foure drops, make a bole or lump, rolle it up in Sugar, and take it in a morning, drinking some Posset-drink after it.

A decoction against the Quartane Ague and Quotidian.

Take of Elder-bark, with the root, of each an ounce, of Asarum three drams, Cynamon a dram and a halfe, boile them in milk, and give halfe of it. This will work upward and downward. Take it before the fit commeth, once or twice if need be. *Vide Blochwitius, Anotomiâ Sambuci.*

The outward use.

A decoction of the roots of either, mollifieth the hardnesse of the wombe, if women do sit therein, and openeth the veines, and bringeth downe the courses. The leaves boiled and laid hot upon any hot and painefull Apostumes, especially in the more remote and sinewie parts doth both coole the heat and inflammation of them, and ease the paines. The juice of the leaves snuffed up into the Nostrils, purgeth the tunicles of the brain. The juice of the green leaves applyed to hot inflammations of the eyes, asswageth them. The juice of the berries boiled with a little Honey, and dropped into the eares, easeth the paines of them.

A decoction of the root maketh the haire black if it be washed therewith: the leaves boiled till they be tender, then beaten and mixed with Barley-meale, and applyed to hot inflammations, asswageth them, and helpeth places that are burnt either by fire or water, cureth Fistulous Ulcers being laid thereupon; and easeth the paines of the Gowt being beaten and boiled with tallow of a Bull, or Goat, and laid warme thereon. The young buds and leaves of the Elder, and as much of the roots of Plantaine beaten together, and boiled in Hogs-grease, this being laid warme upon the place pained with the Gowt doth give present ease thereto: the leaves also burnt, and the powder of them put up into the Nostrils stayeth the bleeding once or twice used. The leaves of Elder boiled tender, and applied warme to the fundament, easeth the paines of the Piles, if

they be once or twiee renewed growing cold. The pitch in the middle of the Elder ſtalkes, being dried and put into the cavernous, or hollovv holes of Fiſtulous Ulcers that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the Orifices, whereby injections may be uſed, and other remedies applied for the cure of them. The Muſhromes called Jewes-eares, helpeth the inflammation of the eyes being macerated or ſteeped in Roſe-water, or Plantaine-water, and the eyes waſhed therewith. The dryed Jewes-eares ſteeped in Roſe-water and applied to the Temples and forehead, do eaſe the paines of the head or head-ach. The diſtilled water of the flowers of Elder, is of much uſe to cleare the skin from Sun-burning, Freckles, Morphew or the like: and both the fore-part and hinder-part of thehead being bathed therewith, it taketh away all manner of head-ach that commeth of a cold cauſe. The ſame water taketh away the heat and inflammation of the eyes, and helpeth them when they are blood-ſhotten. The hands being waſhed morning and evening with the ſame vvater of the flovver doth much help and eaſe them that have the Palſy in them, and cannot keep them from ſhaking. The foule inflamed or old Ulcers and ſores of the leggs, being often vvaſhed vvith the vvater of the leaves or of the flovvers diſtilled in the middle of the moneth of *May* doth heale them in a ſhort ſpace. The water alſo helpeth the paine of the ſide, if a linnen cloth be vvet therein, and the ſide bathed therevvith vvarme. Oile of Elder-flovvers doth aſſvvage paine, cleanſe and mundifie the skin, profiteth in ſtoppings of the Liver and ſpleene, and is good for the paines of the joynts and nerves, and is very uſefull in burning and wild-fire. An ointment made of the green leaves of Dan-wort & *May* butter made in the Moneth of *May*, is accounted with many a ſovereigne remedy for all outward paines, aches and cramps in the joynts, nerves or ſinewes, for ſtarckneſſe and lameneſſe by cold and other caſualties, and generally to warme, comfort, and ſtrengthen all the outward parts ill-affected, as alſo to mollifie the hardneſſe, and to open the obſtructions of the ſpleen, the grieved parts anointed therewith. *Againſt burning by* Fire *or* Water.

Take one pound of the inner bark of Elder, bruiſe it or cut it ſmall, and put it into two pound of pure Sallet-Oile, or Oile-Olive, that hath been firſt waſhed oftentimes with the diſtilled water of Elder-flowers, let them boile gently a good while together, and afterwards ſtraine forth the Oile, preſſing it very hard; ſet this Oile on the fire againe, and put thereto foure ounces of the juice of the young branches and leaves of the Elder-tree, and as much new Wax, let them boile to the Conſumption of the

juice, after vvhich being taken from the fire, put presently thereto two ounces of liquid Vernish (such as Joyners use to vernish Bed-steds, Cubboards, &c.) and afterwards of *Olibanum* in fine powder foure ounces, and the whites of two Egges being first well beaten by themselves, all these being well stirred and mixed together, put it up into a cleane pot, and keep it for to use when occasion serveth. *Parkinson* Treatise of Plantes, *fol.* 210, 211. taken out of *Matthiolus.*

Against the Tooth-ach.

Take of the root of Elder cut in thin slices, two ounces and a halfe, Vineger of Elder, or White Wine halfe a pinte: boile them together, then wash the mouth and teeth therewith.

Or

Take of the middle rinde of Elder, and flowers thereof, of each a handfull, of Jewes-eares one or two, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Vineger and Wine, use it as the former.

An Ointment against the hardnesse or scirrhus of the Spleene.

Take Oile of Elder an ounce, *Ammoniacum* dissolved in Vineger, of Elders two drams: boile them to the Consumption of the watery substance, then add a little wax, and make an ointment. Two or three drams of Wax will be sufficient. With this Ointment anoint the spleen morning and evening warme, laying a warme cloth on.

A Cataplasme or pultis against bruises.

Take of Elder-flowers in powder two ounces, Camomill and Worme-wood in powder, of each halfe an ounce, mix them with a sufficient quantity of Oile of Elder, and apply it warme to the bruised parts.

For the Piles or Hemorrhoides.

Take a handfull or two of Elder-leaves, and boile them in water till they be tender, take them out of the water and mix a little Linseed-Oile therewith, then apply it warme (upon a red cloth, or a piece of Scarlet) to the Piles, there letting it lye till it be almost cold, then apply fresh, do thus for the space of an houre or two if need require, and let it be bound up, having the party to his warme bed. This saith *Gerard* hath not failed at the first dressing to cure the said disease. *Ger. Herball. fol.* 1423.

The hurtfull quality

Both Elder and Dane-wort offend the head, are hurtfull to the stomach and liver that is hot, as also bringeth gripings, & weakneth the body, let them be given with Anise-seed, Carraway-seed, Cynamon,

namon, Mace, &c. Wal-wort is not to be given but to such as have strong bodies.

The dose.

The juice of the leaves or rinde is given from halfe an ounce to an ounce or two ounces. The juice of the berries from two drams to six drams. The seeds from halfe a dram to a dram. The distilled water from two ounces to four ounces. The powder of the bark or rinde from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of such things as are made of them.

From the flowers of Elder are made these following.

The distilled water both of the flowers and leaves. Spirit of Elder-flowers. Wine of Elder flowers. *Syrupus acetosus Sambucinus.* Honey of Elder. Conserve of Elder. Oile both by infusion and distillation.

From the berries, Rob-Sambuci, or Pulp of the berries. Tincture, Extract, Wine, Spirit, water distilled. Oile.

From the tender branches. Conserve.

From the leaves, middle rinde, roots and Jewes-eares. Distilled water. Syrup. Oile.

From Dane-wort are made: the distilled water; the spirit: from the flowers. Rob-Ebuli, or the pulp of the berries. Tincture or essence.

CHAP. 57.

De Santalis, *of* Sanders.

THese are woods that are brought to us from the *Indies*.

The names and kindes.

There are three sorts of Sanders, white, red and yellow. The white is called in Latine *Santalum* and *Sandalum album*, the red *Santalum rubrum*, the yellow *Santalum citrinum* or *flavum*.

Difference betweene Brasill-wood *and red* Sanders.

They differ thus 1 They grow farre one from the other. 2 Sanders is neither sweet in taste, nor giveth any dye as the Brasil doth. 3 Red-Sanders is more ponderous and weighty then Brasil, and will sink in water. 4 It is a harder and shorter grained wood, and more brittle in breaking short.

The temperament.

They are cold and dry in the second or third degree. Some say they are hot, the red is more cooling and binding. The yellow is the best, the next is the vvhite, the red is least of use.

The duration.

They vvill keep good three or foure yeares, or longer.

The inward use.

They are Cephalicall, Hepaticall, and Cardiacall, that is good for the Head, Liver and Heart, to open the obstructions of the Liver, and to coole the heat thereof, and to ease the paine of the head, especially the white and the yellovv. They are good for faintings of the heart and palpitation or beating thereof, also for weak and faint stomackes which comes through heat; good against melancholy, and procureth mirth and alacrity. They are used to stay and binde the spermaticall flux in men and women, for which purpose either the powder taken in a reare Egge, or mixed with other things for the purpose, or steeped in red Wine, and kept in a hot *Balneo*, or in hot Embers close stopped all night, and strained forth and drunk in the morning and evening, both stay the *Gonorrhea*, or running of the Reines in men, and the whites in women. They are good in hot diseases, as in burning Fevers, inflammations of the Liver, and such like. The Indians (saith *Gerarde*) o use the decoction made in water against hot burning Agues, and the overflowing of the courses, *Erisipelas*, the Gowt, and all inflammations, especially if it be mixed with the juice of Night-shade, House leek, or Purslane. They are put in Collises and Jellies, and all delicate meats, which are good to strengthen and revive the spirits.

The red Sanders have an astrictive and strengthning faculty, but are not cordiall as the other two: they are used in divers Medicines and meats both for their faculty and pleasing red colour, which they give to them, as in savvces, Pies, &c. The red is often used to stay defluxions of thin rheume from the head, and to coole hot inflammations, hot Gowts, and to temper the heat of hot Agues.

The manner of administring them.

They are given in Powder, Electuary, and Pils.

A powder against the Pestilence.

Take of the three *Sanders*, of each two drams, Cloves and Cynamon, of each a dram, Harts-horn two drams, make them into a fine powder, and take thereof morning and evening half a dram in *Cardus*-Water.

An

An Electuary against the Whites in Women.

Take of old Conserve of Red-Roses four ounces White and Red-*Sanders* in powder a dram and a half, with syrup of Water-lillies make an Electuary, and take of it morning and evening as much as a Nutmeg.

The outward use.

It is used outwardly in Catarrhes, or Rheumes, pains of the head, against vomiting, and in Epithemes and Fomentations against the intemperate heat of the Liver. They are used against the Gowt and hot inflammations with the juice of Purslane and Plantain, or Housleek. Applied with Rose-water to the temples, it giveth ease to the head-ach, and keepeth back the flowing of humours to the eyes. Being applyed to the breasts of Maids, or Women mixed with the juice of Purslane, abateth their greatnesse, and hindereth their over-much growing.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such things as are made of Sanders.

Extractum gummosum. Species Diatrion santalon. Troches of Sanders. Ointment of *Sanders. Cerote* of *Sanders.*

CHAP. 58.

De Sarcocolla, *of* Sarcocoll.

Sarcocolla is a Gum of a plant growing in *Persia*, bitter in taste, and in very small pieces and powder, like the small pieces of Frankincense, and little bigger then Poppy-seed.

The names.

In *Latine Sarcocolla*, in *English Sarcocoll.*

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the first degree, or hot in the second degree, and dry almost in the same.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is new, inclining to white (for being old it waxeth reddish) or of a pale colour, bitter in taste, of a porous substance, viscous and easie to be dissolved in water,

The duration.

It will keep good five or six yeers.

The inward use.

It purgeth flegme both crude and tough, chiefly from the brain, eyes, nerves, joynts, breast and lungs; therefore it profits and avails in coughs, and shortnesse of breath, especially in old persons that are flegmatick; also in all pains of the joynts. It is thought by some to fatten the body, and to increase sperm or seed.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, or in pils.

The externall use.

It is used outwardly against inflammations of the eyes, with milk and the white of an Egg, and to stay Rheumes and Catarrhes, Defluxions, and Redness thereof, also against all spots in the Eyes. It cleanseth corrupt Ulcers, and incarnateth, or breedeth good flesh, also closeth up Wounds and Ulcers. A fume made thereof is profitable against *Tenesmus*, a disease when one is often provoked to go to stool. Being mixed with Saffron and Honey it heals *Scrophulaes*, or hard swellings called the *Kings Evill* in the neck, after they are sufficiently drawn. It is used against bleeding of the Nose, or to stay the bleeding of Wounds, and healeth Ulcers in the Eares, being mixed with *Hydromel*, or Water and Honey, and instilled therein.

A powder for Wounds in the head.

Take of Myrrhe half an ounce, Madder-seeds, Cypresse, Orris, *Sarcocoll*, of each three drams: make them into powder, and use it where need is.

A Powder to incarnate, or breed good flesh.

Take *Sarcocoll*, *Aloës*, *Olibanum*, *Dragons*-blood, and *Orris*, of each two drams, make them into powder.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

Sarcocolla must not be given to hot and dry bodies, or cholerick stomacks, for it doth much trouble and offend such. The often use of it causeth young men to wax old, and to become bald. It is corrected as *Sagapenum*.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a dram to two drams.

Of such medicines as are made of Sarcocoll.

There are made Pils of *Sarcocoll*, *Trochisci albi*, *Rasis*.

CHAP. 59.
De Scammonio, *of* Scammonie.

Scammonie is the juice of a root, being full of milkie juice, of a grayish colour.

The names.

It is called in Arabick מחמודה *Mahmûda*, in Greek σκαμμωνίον, ἀ σκάπτειν, i.e *fodiendo, & cavenda radice*, saith *Minsheu in his guide into the Tongues, fol.*647. In Latine it is called *Scammonium, Scammoneum*, and may be derived from the Hebrew word שמן *Shamen*, i.e. *pinguis*, because of it's unctious quality, or *Shamen, per Metaphoram*, signifieth *robustus*, for *Scammonie* is of strong operation, and fit onely for robustious bodies. *Scammonie* being prepared, (that is, baked in a Quince in embers, or baked in an oven) is called *Diagredium, Diagrydium, Diacrydium, & Diadredium*. In Greek δακρύδιον, i e. *Lachrymula*, a little teare.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best kinde.

The best is of a dark grayish colour, somewhat light, and not ponderous, a little spongie also, or with some holes in it, somwhat clear, and not muddy or drossie, of a strong taste, brittle or easie to break, being wet with the tongue, it shewes like milke, but not burning in the mouth or throat; for that is a signe of adulteration, and that it is mixed with Spurge. The best comes from *Antioch*.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeares, some say twenty.

The time of gathering and preparing it.

The time to gather it and to prepare it, is in *June*.

The inward use.

Scammonie purgeth primarily and chiefly choler and watery humours, and that both strongly and speedily from remote parts: afterward (say some) it purgeth flegmatick humours.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Pils, Potions, Boles, &c, and is the *Basis* or chief ingredient of most purging electuaries and pills.

Pils.

Take Pils Aggregative, and *Cochiæ*, of each two scruples, *Diagredium* three graines, make Pils thereof.

A Potion.

Take of Polypodie, Sene, of each two drams, Aniſe-ſeed, and Licoris bruiſed, of each a dram: bruiſe the Polypodie: and make an infuſion in a quarter of a pinte of ſtrong Beer or Ale all night on embers, then ſtrain it, and adde of *Diagredium* eight grains, ſyrup of Roſes laxative an ounce, make a Potion.

A bole.

Take of Conſerve of Roſes half an ounce of *Diagredium* eight or ten grains, mix them together, and make a Bole.

The externall uſe.

Scammonie being mixed with Honey and Ox-gall, and rubbed on pimples or wheales taketh them away, and boiled in vineger and anointed, taketh away the Leproſie, and ſpreading ſcabs. If it be mixed with oile of Roſes and vineger, and applyed to the head, it eaſeth old pains thereof. Being applyed with Honey aud oil, it diſſolveth cold ſwellings. A Peſſary made thereof, and put up, bringeth down the Flowers, and expelleth the Secondine or after-birth.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

There are theſe hurtfull qualities found in *Scammony*. Firſt, it ingenders ſharp and gnawing windes in the ſtomack, inſomuch that it provokes to vomit: to help this, it muſt be baked in a Quince with Fennell-ſeed, *Daucus*-ſeed or Galingall. Secondly, it inflames the ſpirits, eſpecially in thoſe that have obſtructions, or ſtoppings, and have putrid humours, whereby burning feavers are procured. This is helped by putting into your decoctions, thoſe things which do cool and extinguiſh the heat thereof, as Flea-wort-ſeed, pulpe of Prunes, juice of Roſes or Violets, or with Roſe-water, or Violet-water, or with the juice of a ſowre ſweet Quince, and mix with it a little *Sumach* or *Spodium*: or before boiling of the ſame, (that is, the *Scammonie*) ſteep it in oile of Roſes or Violets. Thirdly, it hath a ſtrong opening and drawing faculty, whereby it brings immoderate fluxes of the belly, by opening the mouth of the veines exceedingly: This is helped by mixing binding and aſtringent things therewith, as Maſtick, the juice of Quince, or of yellow Myrobalanes. Fourthly, it raſeth or ſhaveth (by it's acrimonie) the intrals and guts, and thereby brings paines and torments thereof, and procureth the Dyſenterie, and *Teneſmus*, or Bloody-Flux, and often provoking to ſtool. This hurt is taken away by uſing fat, moiſt and ſlippery medicines, as *Gum Tragacanth*, or *Bdellium*, oile of ſweet Almonds, oil of Roſes, or pulp of Prunes with Sugar, with the muſſilage of Flea-

wort-seed, Mastick and Quinces taken afterwards, and vvarm water last of all: All which causeth it to passe the sooner from the stomack and bowels, and keepeth it from doing hurt. From hence the wise are taught to give Barley-broth (sweetned with sugar) to those that have taken thereof. Fiftly, it hurts the heart, liver, and stomack *totius substantiæ proprietate*, through the propertie or essence of it's whole substance. This hurt is taken away, if cold medicines as well as hot being mixed together and given, thereby to yield help to the heart, liver, and stomack. It may also be taken with *Cassia*, *Manna*, the pulp of Raisons, and *Sebestens*. It is dangerous to give it in Feavers, or to give it to old and weak persons, children, or women with childe, or to such as have hot and dry bodies, or to persons that have great obstructions. It is seldome given alone, but mixed with some other medicine. *Heurnius* adviseth to give Barley-broth after the taking of it: *Heurn. prax. med. f.* 259.

The Dose.

The Dose is from six graines to twelve.

The compound medicines made of Scammonie.

Extract of Scammonie, *Extractum Diagredii aromatisatum*, *Elixir Scammonii*, *sive Pill. Scammonii Crollii*, *Scammonium sulphuratum*. Infusion of Scammonie, or purging spirit. *Diacydonium lucidum Scammoniatum*, *Gelatina Cidoniorum cum Turbith*. with many others which you may finde in *Schroderus pharm med chym. lib.* 4. *f.* 247, 248, 249.

CHAP. 60.

De Sena, *of* Sene.

SEne is a leafe of a plant like unto Licoris, and was not known to the ancient Writers.

The names.

It is called in Latine *Senna*, *& Sena*, in English Sene.

The temperament.

It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The best kinde.

The best is the greenest leaves, and that which is new, not brown, nor too old. The best is said to come from *Alexandria*, and is called *Sena Alexandrina*.

The

The duration.

It vvill keep tvvo or three years; but the newer it is the better it vvorks. Some say it vvill keep good ten years.

The inward use.

Sene purgeth chiefly and primarily melancholy, afterward thick flegme and other humours, from the spleen, Mesenterie and entrals, also from the brain, lungs, liver and heart. It is very profitable in obstructions of the spleen and Hypochonders, and against hard swellings thereof, as also in chronicall Agues, whether quartaine or quotidian. It is a singular remedy against melancholy; the Falling-Sickness, and foul diseases of the skin, as in scab, itch, leprosie, elephansie, &c. It quickens the senses both of seeing and hearing, takes away the cause of sadness and melancholy, and is usefull in madness, in the frensie, &c. It causeth a fresh, quick, and lively habit of the body, and cleanseth and purifieth the blood. It is given also in all head-aches and palsies. Sene is a very safe medicine, and may be given to old men, women with childe, delicate bodies, and children.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in substance, in decoction, or by infusion, which last is the best way.

In substance.

Take of Sene of *Alexandria* a dram, or a dram and a half, make it in powder and give it in posset-drink, or mace-drink.

In Decoction.

Take of Sene one ounce, Anise-seed, Carraway-seed, Ginger, of each a dram, Licoris two drams, Currents and Raisons of the Sun, of each an ounce, make a gentle decoction hereof in a sufficient quantity of water, and strain it. The Dose is from two ounces to foure ounces.

In infusion.

Take of Sene an ounce, Raisons of the Sun half an ounce, Anise-seed, Citron-seed, of each a dram, make an infusion on hot embers in Fennel water, for the space of five or six hours, then strain it, and give the cleerest.

Or

Take of the fore-mentioned infusion four ounces, *Confectio Hamech* two drams and a halfe, syrupe of Roses one ounce, make a Potion, and give it against melancholy.

Or

Or thus for the poorer sort.

Take of Sene half an ounce, Borrage-flowers, and Rose-leaves, of each half a dram, Ginger half a dram: let them be macerated or steeped in Whey or Posset-drink, for the space of six or seven houres, then strain it, and being sweetned with Sugar give it to drink. If you add three or four grains of *Diagredium* to the same, it will be the more effectuall. *Weichard. de Med. nunnul. præpar f.* 92.

Note, that Sene doth better purge the body when it is infused, then when it is decocted or boiled; for this is certain, that Sene (being boiled) doth much binde the body after the taking of it: and Sene will not endure any long boiling.

The outward use.

The Lie wherein Sene and Cammomile-flowers are boiled, is commended for weak brains, to comfort and strengthen them, as also for the sight and hearing, if the head be washed therewith; the same Lie is very profitable for the sinews that are stiffe with cold, or shrunk with Cramps: it helpeth also the Itch in the body and hands, if they be washed therewith.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective means.

Because Sene is judged (by many) to be windy, and to offend the stomach; therefore it is corrected with Ginger, Cloves, Galingall, Anise-seed, or Cynamon. It is excellent to infuse it in Whey or Posset-drink. Also it may be given with fat broth of a Cock, with the decoction of Prunes, Jujubes, Raisons, Marsh-mallows, or with *Manna* and *Cassia*, or *Polypodium*, Violet-flowers, Borrage, &c. In hot Diseases infuse it in Whey, or Posset-drink; in cold diseases infuse it in Water of Fumitory, or Wine; for being steept in Wine it doth not offend the stomach. *Schyronius* saith, that Sene is hurtful to the bladder and Wombe, especially if there be any Ulcer there. *Schyron. Meth. Med. f.* 107, 116.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a dram to two drams, in decoction from three drams to six drams, in infusion from half an ounce to an ounce.

The compound Medicines made of Sene.

Pulvis Senæ Montagnan. Syrup of the leaves of Sene. *Syrupus de Pomis Reg. Saboris. Electuarium Diabalsemer, seu Elect. Senatum Renod. Passulæ laxativæ.* Extract of Sene. *Elect. de Sena Nicolai. Confectio Hamech.*

Whe-

Whether Sene *offend the ſtomach, and be a griping and windy Medicine?*

Although ſome hold that Sene doth offend the ſtomach, eſpecially being weak; yet in regard that it is ſomewhat bitter, and partaking of heat and dryneſſe, it doth rather ſtrengthen and profit the ſtomach, then weaken and offend it. Now that after the taking of Sene in ſome bodies, (eſpecially in Women and flegmatick perſons) gripings do follow, is not denied, but this comes not from the flatulency or windineſſe of the Sene, but by accident in drawing groſſe and flegmatick humours to the bowels, and there cauſeth theſe gripings, eſpecially where the paſſages are much ſtopt. *Fernel. Meth. l.5.f.11. Freitag. Aur.Med.f.264. Sennert. Inſtit. f.959. Matthiol. Comment. in lib.3. Diaſcor. f.521.*

CHAP. 61.

De Soldanella, *of* Seabinde-weed.

Seabinde-weed is an herbe growing neer the Sea, having many ſmall branches ſomewhat red, trailing or lying upon the ground beſet with ſmall and round leaves, not much unlike *Aſarabacca*, but ſmaller: the flowers come forth like a bell, of a bright red incarnate colour: the ſeed is black, and groweth in round cods: the root is ſmall and long.

The names.

In Latine, *Soldana, Soldanella, & Convolvulus marinus*, in Engliſh Seabinde-vveed, Seacavvl, Seacoale, Sea-vvith-vvinde, becauſe the branches winde themſelves, and the flowers are ſo like the ſmall kinde of Binde-weed, & that it growes naturally neer the Sea-coaſts. It is called alſo Sea bells, for the likeneſſe of the flowers, and ſome call it Sea-ſole-foot, for the reſemblance of the leaves and Scottiſh ſcurvy-graſſe.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The

The inward use.

Binde-weed purgeth chiefly water, and flegme also, therefore it is very usefull and profitable in the Dropsie, and openeth the obstructions, or stoppings of the liver, and killeth wormes. It hath two excellent properties, the one is that it wonderfully draweth away watery humours, the other that it corroborates or strengtheneth the liver.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Decoction, Pils, &c.

A Powder against the Dropsy.

Take of Sea-bindeweed a scruple, *Hermodactyles* halfe a scruple, *Turbith* and *Diagredium*, of each seven graines, Ginger and Cynamon, of each four graines, make a powder hereof, and adde oile of Fennell and oile of Anise-seed, of each two drops, mix them together, and give it in Posset-drink.

A Potion against the Dropsie.

Take of Sea-bindeweed a handfull, Raisons of the Sun stoned an ounce, Anise-seed a dram; make a decoction in the broth of a cock, straine it, and adde syrupe of Fumitarie an ounce, of the electuary *Diaturbith* two drams, make a potion, and give it.

The outward use.

The powder of the dried herbe is used to bring or raise up flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, helping also to heal them. The juice also not pressed, but issuing forth of its own accord when it is broken, gathered and dried, and afterwards relented or made soft, and laid as a plaister to the bottom of the belly, draweth forth watery humours by siege.

The hurtfull quality, and the corrective meanes.

Dioscorides and some of the Ancient write that it is an enemy to the stomach, and sharp in taste, and therefore adviseth that it be boiled in broth of fat meat, to hinder the strength of its working, and they say it must be given only to strong bodies. And happily it might operate so with them by reason of the climate where it did grow. But that which we use now is a most safe medicine, and may be given to children and weak persons as daily experience doth manifest. It may be given with Cynamon, Ginger, Anise-seed, Mastich, or Sugar, also with Rubarbe and Cubebs, for Rubarbe is counted an excellent consort for it. In decoction it is given with Raisons and Anise-seed.

The

The Dose.

In powder it is given from halfe a dram to a dram and a halfe, or two drams. In decoction from halfe an ounce to an ounce and a halfe. The juice is given from two drams to halfe an ounce.

Of such things as are made thereof.

Extract of Seabinde-weed. *Succus inspissatus.*

CHAP. 62.

De Succino, *of* Amber.

Plinie saith, Amber issueth forth from trees like as Gum in Cherrie-trees, and Rosin in Pines, *Plin. Nat. Hist. lib.* 37. *Cap.* 3. *f.* 607. But it is generally taken for a kinde of liquid *Butimen*, whose springs and fountaines are in the Germane Seas, and running into pieces, some greater and lesser then others, and is taken up with Iron-hooks, being soft under water, but hardning in the Aire like Corall.

The names.

In Latine *Electrum*, *Chrysolectrum*, *Glessum*, *Resina terræ*; but the usuall Latine names are *Succum*, *Carabe*, *Charabe* and *Karabe* in English 'tis called Amber.

The temperament.

Amber is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The best kinde.

Although Authors mention three sorts, yet there are but two sorts in shops, the white and the yellow: the best is the whitest, and that which is most cleare, and being rubb'd will draw straws unto it, and gives a sent like *Bitumen*.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeares.

The inward use.

Amber strengtheneth the heart and stomach, stayeth vomiting, dryeth up moist humours in the stomach, and hinders the breeding thereof, and stayeth the flux of the belly. It is usefull in cardiack passions, and palpitations, or beatings of the heart. It recreates, or refresheth the braine, and is profitable in Rheumes, or Catarrhes, in

the Falling Sickneſſe, Apoplexie, Lethargie, Swiming of the head, ſuffocation, and inflation or windineſſe of the Mother. It ſtayeth the flowing of blood and ſeed, provokes the termes in women, and cauſeth a ſpeedy delivery. It helpeth women that have the whites, and men that have the running of the Reines; for it ſtoppeth the flux, and ſtrengthneth the parts very much. Being taken in Saxifrage-water, it is a ſure remedy for ſuch as have their urine ſtopped. It is very good for old coughs, and thoſe that are falling into a Conſumption, being mixed with conſerve of Red Roſes, and ſo taken morning aud evening; and is profitable for joynt-aches, and the running Gowt, if it be taken vvith tvvo or three ounces of the decoction of *Lignum vitæ*.

The chymicall oile of Amber taken inwardly availeth againſt the Peſtilence and contagious aire, if three or foure drops be taken for divers mornings together, in *Carduus* or *Angelica*-water. It helpeth the biting of a mad Dog, and is excellent to preſerve from the Apoplexie, Falling Sickneſſe, ſvviming of the head, and Night-mare, taken in Piony-water, Betony-vvater, Lavender, Roſemary, black-Cherry-vvater, or in Lily Convally-vvater, or Sage-vvater, or taken in Wine, eſpecially if it be taken about the nevv of the Moone, in the morning faſting: for this oile is a ſingular ſecret to comfort the animall, vitall, and naturall ſpirits. If five or ſix drops be taken in Sage-water it reſtoreth the ſpeech loſt. It dryeth up Rheumes and ſharpneth the ſight, being taken in Fennel-water, or Eye-bright-vvater. It helpeth trembling of the heart and faintings of the ſpirits, ſhortneſſe of breath taken vvith Horehound-vvater, and the Pleuriſie vvith vvater of Sage of *Jeruſalem*. It helpeth ſpitting of blood taken vvith Tornentill-vvater. It helpeth a cold ſtomach and vomiting being taken vvith Mint-vvater. It helpeth the intemperate frigidity or coldneſſe of the Liver and Spleene, taken in Spleenwort-water or Wormwood-water, and helpeth ſuch as are melancholy if it be taken in Borrage or Bugloſſe-water. Given in Endive-water, or a few drops thereof taken in the pap of a roaſted Apple, with a leafe of Gold cureth the Jaundiſe. It doth wonderfully eaſe the ſtone and urine ſtopt in the Kidneys or Bladder, if a few drops be given in Saxifrage, or Parſley-water. It ſtirs up to Venery taken with *Diaſatyrion* in Wine. It helpeth the Running of the Reins taken with water or ſyrup of Purſlan. It eaſeth the Collick taken with Cynamon-water or *Aqua-vitæ*. It cureth the *Dyſentery*, or bloudy

Flux

Flux taken in Tormentil-water. It killeth Wormes taken in Tanſey-water. It helpeth the joynt-Gowt and *Sciatica* or Hip-Gowt taken with the decoction of *Lignum ſanctum*, as alſo trembling and the cramp. It much helpeth the affects of the wombe, as the ſuffocation and precipitation, or falling down thereof, as alſo barrenneſſe, taken in Minth or Penny-royall-water, or Aniſe-ſeed-water, and eaſeth paines in travell, bringeth away the childe and after-birth, provoketh the termes, and bringeth avvay the dead childe, given in *Savin*-vvater, eſpecially if five or ſix drops thereof be given, and then as much more vvithin halfe an hour if need require.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in povvder, in Electuaries, &c.

A powder to haſten the birth.

Take of Cynamon halfe a dram, or a dram, *Caſſia lignea*, tvvo ſcruples, Saffron half a dram, of white Amber a ſcruple, make all into powder, and give it in Savin-water.

An Electuary againſt the pain and heat of the ſtomach, &c.

Take of conſerve of red Roſes two ounces, Marmelate of Quinces an ounce, Maſtick in powder two drams, red Corall in powder a dram & a half, oile of Amber a ſcruple; with ſyrup of Quinces make an Electuary. Take of it morning and evening before meat and after meat. It is excellent alſo to ſtay vomiting and the flux of the belly. *Doring. de ol. ſuccinii viribus f.73.*

The outward uſe.

Amber being burned on hot coals, and the fume thereof received to the head, doth help moiſt diſtillations thereof falling on the eyes, teeth, noſe or ſtomach. The fume thereof (ſaith *Doringius*) cured an old man of the *Apoplexie*, that was judged to be certainly dead. *Doring. de ol. Succinii viribus, f.71.* Being worn about the neck, it cures Agues, and helpeth ſwellings of the throat and almonds, and is good in times of infection, eſpecially uſed with ſalt, and hinders defluxions. A fume thereof doth much help to cure the Falling Sickneſſe, and is good in the Peſtilence, made into powder, and mixed with Honey and Oile of Roſes, it is good for the infirmities of the eares, and mixed only with Honey, it cleers the dim ſight. It is a preſent remedy againſt burning or ſcalding, if it be boiled with Linſeed-oile, and the parts anointed with the ſame, or wet clouts therein, and lay them on. It is commended againſt the clifts or chaps of the hands, if the powder be ſtrewed thereon, for it cloſeth them up

and dryeth. The Chymicall Oile of Amber is good for cold and moist diseases of the brain, if the temples or nape of the neck be anointed with a few drops thereof: it discusseth, or expelleth winde in the eares and head, and strengtheneth the memory. It is commended in the curing of Wounds, Ulcers, and Fistulous tumours being applyed with other ingrediens. It helps the Cramp being anointed therewith, and deafnesse if a few drops be put into the eares with Cotton-Wooll. It helpeth the stinking of the breath, if it be mixed with Plantain-water, or Rose-water, and the mouth washed therewith, and easeth also the pain of the teeth comming from a cold cause; it cleanseth black teeth, and maketh them white, and helpeth the putrefaction of the gums and teeth. It is useful in the relaxation or swelling of the *Uvula*, or palate of the mouth. It stayeth the bleeding of the nose if the nostrils be anointed therewith, especially if a cloth wet in Plantain-water be applyed to the temples.

A Plaister against the heat of Ulcers.

Take of white Amber in powder an ounce, of Honey a pound, of common Salt in powder two ounces, mix them together and apply it. This draweth out the heat, easeth the paine, and healeth it. *Doring. de Ol. Succin. virib. f.* 183.

The hurtfull qualty.

It is not to be given in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

Amber in powder is given from a scruple to a dram, or four scruples. The Chymicall Oile from three drops to ten.

Of such things as are made of Amber.

Oile of *Amber*, *Magister* of *Amber*, Tincture of *Amber*, Pils of *Amber*, Balsam of *Amber*.

CHAP. 63.

De Tamarindis, *of* Tamarinds.

Tamarinds are the fruit of a tree growing in *India*, *Garc. ab Horto, aromat. histor. cum annotatione car. clus. f.* 119. Others say they are strangers in *India*, and grow in *Arabia*, being brought from thence into the *Indies*. *Renodæus de Mat. Med l.* 1. *sect.* 1. *f.* 349.

The

The names.

They are called in *Latine Tamarindi*, from the *Hebrew* word תמר *Tamar*, *i.e. Palma*, and *Indus*. In *Greek* they are called ὀξυφοίνικα, *Palmulæ acidæ*, in *Engliſh Tamarinds*.

The temperament.

They are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt are of a blackiſh, or reddiſh colour, freſh and moiſt, of a ſharp taſte, with many threds (as it were) among them. They are adulterated with Prunes, but that is eaſily known by the colour and taſte.

The duration.

They will keep good (being kept cloſe) two or three yeers.

The inward uſe.

They purge choler and aduſt humours; therefore are uſed in acute Feavers, in the Frenſie & madneſſe, they ſtay vomiting, cool inflammations both of the Liver and ſtomach, as alſo of the reins and back, and help the running of the Reins; they alſo ſtay Rheumes and Diſtillations. They open obſtructions, or ſtoppings both of the Liver and Spleen, and are profitable againſt all eruptions or breakings forth of the skin, which ariſe from the heat of the bloud, or from ſharp or ſalt water running between the fleſh and the Skin, or Scab, Itch, Leproſie, and ſuch like. They quench thirſt wonderfully, and are good againſt the Jaundiſe; as alſo moſt excellent in *Eryſipelas*, or Wild-fire, bleeding of the noſe, (ariſing from choler) and Womens fluxes.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are given in Boles, in Potions and Decoctions.

A Bole.

Take of the pulp of *Tamarinds* an ounce and a half, *ſpecies Diarrhodon Abbatis*, two ſcruples, mix them together and make a Bole.

A Powder.

Take of the pulp of *Tamarinds* half an ounce, *Manna* two ounces, Succory-water four ounces; diſſolve them in water and make a Potion.

Or

Take of Prunes, Sebeſtens of each ten in number, Tamarinds an ounce, of the foure greater cold-ſeeds, *viz.* Gourds, Cutruls, Cucumers

cumers and Melons, of each a dram, of Borrage, Bugloſſe, Roſemary and Violet-flowers a dram; make a gentle decoction in about a pinte of Endive or Violet-water, then ſtrain it, and add thereto ſyrupe of Roſes one ounce and a half, ſyrup of Violets half an ounce, Oile of Vitriol five drops, mix them together, and give it. This is excellent in burning Feavers ariſing of choler.

They may be given in Poſſet-drink or Whey, alſo in Succory-water, or Goats-Whey.

Againſt the ſmall Pox, boil them with Dates, Figs and Jujubes, and give them in broth made with Lentiles: But note, that they muſt not be much boiled, for they will not endure any long boyling. They are moſt convenient in hot and acute Feavers, in hot ſeaſons, and in hot bodies.

The externall uſe.

They are applied outwardly againſt all inflammations of the skin, as Wheals, Pimples, and ſuch like.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective meanes.

There are two inconveniences in *Tamarinds*, Firſt, they offend and hurt a cold ſtomach; therefore to help it, give them with Maſtich, Cynamon, Aniſe-ſeed, Mace, or ſuch like. Secondly, they are very aſtringent and binding, therefore in the beginning of putrid Feavers abſtain from them, and be very cautious in giving them, except it be in a ſmall quantity, and with *Manna*, *Caſſia*, or the like.

The Doſe.

The Doſe of the pulp is from one ounce to two ounces. In decoction or infuſion it is given from two ounces to three or four ounces.

The compound Medicines made of Tamarinds.

Pulp of Tamarinds, Electuary lenitive, Electuary *Diacatholicon*, *&c.*

CHAP. 64.

De Tormentilla, *of* Tormentill.

Tormentill is an hearb ſo like Cinquefoile that many miſtake it. Cõmon Tormentil hath many ſlender weak branches riſing frõ the root, leaning as it were upon the ground, with many ſhort leaves that ſtand cloſer to the ſtalks then the other Cinquefoiles do, with

with the foot-ſtalks encompaſſing the branches at ſeverall places: the leaves be ſmall, five or moſt commonly ſeven growing upon a ſtem much like the leaves of Cinquefoile or five-leafed graſſe, but ſomewhat longer and leſſer dented about the edges many of them: the flowers be yellow, much like Cinquefoile, but ſmaller: the root is black without, but reddiſh within, and ſometimes a little crooked.

The names.

It is called in Greek ἑπτάφυλλον, *ex* ἑπτὰ *ſeptem, et* φύλλον, *folium*, that is, ſeven leaves. In Latine *Tormentilla, quia valet adverſus tormenta inteſtinorum.* In Engliſh Tormentill and Set-foile.

The temperament.

It is dry in the third degree without any manifeſt heat, binding, and of ſubtile or thin parts.

The duration.

The herbe will keep a year, and the root two yeares.

The inward uſe.

Tormentill is Diaphoreticall and Alexipharmacall, and vulnerary, that is, it provokes ſweat, expels poyſon, and is good to cure wounds. The herbe, root and water are in uſe. It is much uſed in the peſtilence, and other malignant diſeaſes, as ſmall pox, meaſles, ſpotted feavers and purples, driving forth by ſweat any contagion, eſpecially if a flux of the belly be joyned with theſe diſeaſes. It is uſefull in Catarrhes (to dry up rheumes) and in the French diſeaſe. It cureth the bloody flux, and all other fluxes of the belly, and ſtoppeth the ſpitting of blood, piſſing of blood, vomiting, and the overflowing of womens courſes. The powder of the root or the decoction thereof is very available againſt Ruptures, bruiſes or fals, and diſſolveth congealed blood, and eaſeth the paines that happen thereupon. It helpeth alſo the ſtoppings and hurts of the lungs and liver, and is good againſt the Jaundiſe, and cureth the tertian Ague. The decoction of the root in wine being drunk, hindereth abortion, or miſcarrying in women with childe, the leaves killeth wormes in children, and it is a great help to ſuch as cannot keep their water, if they put thereto ſome juyce of Plantain. A dram of the root in powder taken in water wherein red hot iron or ſteel hath been quenched, is a good remedy for ſuch as have the running of the reines, eſpecially the body being firſt well purged. The leaves, ſeeds, or roots are good to put in decoctions for wound-drinks. In a word, it is moſt excellent in the time of the plague or peſtilence.

The diſtilled water of Tormentill taken in a morning faſting, is excel-

lent against venome or any contagion, and is a good preservative in times of infection. The dose is two or three ounces. The same taken morning and evening, cures all inward ulcers in the body, stayeth the flux of the belly, especially the *Dysentery* or bloudy flix. It doth comfort the brain, heart, stomach, liver and spleen; as also the whole body, and cureth most Agues. The best way to still the water is to steep the herb all night in wine, and then distil it *Balneo Mariæ*.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Electuary Potions, and Decoctions.

A powder against the Pestilence.

Take Tormentil root, Dyttany, of each a dram, Sorrel and Citron-seed of each a dram and a half, Ginger, Cynamon, Saffron, white and red Sanders, of each half a scruple, Bole *Armoniack* and *terra sigillata*, or sealed earth, of each four scruples. Make all into powder, and give half a dram thereof or more, in *Carduus*-water, and let them sweat after it.

An Electuary against the Pestilence.

Take of Tormentil-root in powder two drams, of the three kindes of Sanders in powder of each a scruple, Wood-Aloes in powder half of a scruple, *Angelica*-root in powder a dram, conserve of Red Roses and of Rosemary, of each two ounces and a half, with syrup of Gillowflowers make an Electuary. Give of it morning and evening about a dram.

A Potion against Infection.

Take of Tormentil-root in powder half a dram, *London*-Treacle a Dram, *Carduus*-water an ounce and a halfe, mix them together, and give it warm, let the party sweat after it.

The outward use.

The decoction of the root is good to cleanse sores and wounds, and to dry them up: the root or the juice may be put into ointments for Wounds and Ulcers. The root of Tormentil and Pellitory of *Spain* and burnt Allome, of each a like quantity, made up into a paste, and put into a hollow tooth, doth not only asswage the pain, but stayeth the flux of humours which was the cause thereof. The decoction thereof helpeth rotten Sores and Ulcers of the mouth, or secret parts. It dissolveth all Knots, Kernels, and Hardnesse about the Eares, Throat, Jawes, and the *Kings Evill*, if the leaves and roots be bruised and laid thereunto. The same also easeth the pains of the Hip-gowt, by restraining the sharp humours that flow thereunto.

The

The juice of the leaves and roots used with a little vineger, is a speciall remedy against the running sores in the head, or other parts, scabs also, and the itch, or any such eruptions in the skin, proceeding of salt and sharp humours: the same is effectual for the Hemorrhoides or Piles, if they be washed and bathed therewith, or with the distilled water of the herb and roots. It dryeth up sharp Rheumes that fall from the head to the eyes, and cause redness, pain, and watering, itchings or the like, if a little prepared *Tutia*, or white *Amber*, be used with the distilled water hereof. The powder of the root doth wonderfully stay the bleeding of the nose or any wound, or vomiting. The same mixed with Vineger, Oile of Roses, and a little Wax being made into a plaister, and laid to the back, doth prevent Abortion in Women, or miscarrying. If women sit over the decoction thereof, it is a good help to prevent miscarrying, especially if after the use thereof they make a plaister with the powder and Honey, laying it to the navel and back. The distilled water being injected doth much help to cure the Whites or Reds in Women. The powder of the root mixed with Oil of Camomile easeth the pains of the joynts. The distilled water doth cleanse Wounds, Fistulaes, Cankers and Sores being washed therewith, and doth much help to the speedy cure of them, and the water also alone doth cleer the sight, and stay the flux of Rheume being washed therewith.

A Plaister to prevent miscarrying in Women.

Take of the plaister called *Emplastrum contra rupturam*, two ounces, the root of *Tormentill* in powder two drams, Oile of Roses, or Quinces half an ounce, make a plaister thereof, and lay it to the back warm.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be given in very dry bodies, nor to such as are much bound in their bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to a dram, in decoction from a dram to three drams.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled Water. *Dioscordium, &c.*

CHAP. 65.

De Turpetho, *of* Turbith.

Turbith is the root of a certain plant, brought us from beyond the Sea, neither have any set down certainly what it is.

The names.

It is called in *Latine Turpethum*, *Turpetum*, *Turbitum*, *Turbith*, in *English* also *Turbith*, *quasi turbatorium*, because it troubleth the stomach.

The temperament.

It is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second: or hot and dry in the second degree.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is white within and hollow, like a Cane or Reed, Gummy, with an ash-coloured bark or out-side, smooth and not rugged, easie to be broken, fresh, not worm-eaten, and not very great, or thick, which is not so good.

The duration.

It will keep good three or four yeers.

The inward use.

Turbith purgeth thick, viscid and flegmatick humours from the stomach, veins, joynts, nerves, and breast; moreover, it draweth away water in the Dropsie. It is profitable in the Gowt, in long continued Agues comming from grosse and tough humours, and in all diseases arising of thick flegm. Some say it purgeth first and primarily flegm, and then somewhat adust humours, therefore it is used in the *French* pox, Elephansie, Leprosie, Morphew, and also in madnesse.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, or in substance.

In decoction.

Take of Betony a handful, Turbith three drams, Citron-seed, Long-Pepper, of each half a dram; make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and add thereunto Honey of Roses solutive one ounce and a half, make a potion. *Massar. f.* 481.

In substance.

Take of *Turbith* in powder a dram and a half, mix it with posset-drink

drink (wherein hath been boiled Betony, Ivy, Aniſe-ſeed, &c) and give it.

It may be given in broth wherein hath been boiled Raiſons and Figs. It will endure boiling indifferent well, but eſpecially if it be firſt infuſed it is better.

The externall uſe.

The powder of *Turbith* being mingled with honey, and applyed, eateth and conſumeth dead fleſh in ulcers and wounds, and is profitable in Gangrenes.

The hurtfull quality, with the corrective means.

Turbith hath three hurtfull qualities; firſt, it is ſlow and weak in operation, ſo that except it be quickened with ſomething it oftentimes draweth away thin flegme, and leaves the thick behind. Secondly, it offends and troubleth the ſtomach, bringing a nauſeouſneſs thereof, and many times cauſeth vomiting, according to the verſe.

Nolo damnoſum Turbith mea viſcera turbet.

Thirdly, it macerates or conſumes the body, and brings leanneſſe and Conſumption. It is corrected with Ginger, Cynamon, Aniſe-ſeed, Maſtick, and the like. Alſo oil of ſweet Almonds is a good corrective for it, eſpecially in lean bodies: it is not ſafe to give it to women that are with child, old, and weak perſons, or to children. After the uſe of *Turbith* the eating of fiſh is forbidden, and alſo you muſt avoid the South-winde. *Heurn. Prax Med. fol. 266. Tretag. Auror. Med. fol. 322. Sennert. Inſtit. fol. 857.*

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder is from a dram to two drams, in decoction two drams to halfe an ounce.

The compound Medicines made of Turbith

Extract of *Turbith*, *Species Diaturbith* with Rubarbe, Pils of *Turbith*, Vineger of *Turbith*.

Deo ſoli gloria.

CHAP. 66.

De Agrimonia, of *Agrimonie*.

The names.

IT is called in Latine *Eupatorium*, from *Eapator* the first finder of it, and *Agrimonia*; some also call it *Hepatoxium*, because it is a good help to the *Liver*: In English, *Agrimonie* and *Egrimonie*.

The Temperament.

It is hot and doth moderately binde, and is of a temperate drineſſe, it cutteth and ſcoureth, and is of ſubtill parts.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare, being well dryed.

The inward uſe.

It openeth the ſtoppings of the Liver, and cleanſeth it; it helpeth the Jaundiſe, and ſtrengthneth the inward parts, and is good for the Bowells, and healeth their inward woundings, and bruiſes or hurts, and qualifieth all inward diſtempers that grow therein: A decoction of the herbe made with wine, and drunk, is good againſt the ſting and biting of Serpents, and helpeth them that have foule, or troubled, and Bloody Waters, and is uſefull in long continued Fluxes of the Liver, eſpecially in old people; It is good for the Strangury, and helpeth alſo the Collick, it helpeth the Cough, and cleanſeth the Breaſt: It is good help to ridde a *Quartaine* or *Tertian* Ague, if a dranght of the Decoction be taken warme before the fit; the leaves and ſeeds ſtop the the Bloody flixe, being taken in wine. The roots or leaves boyled in wine, and drunke, helpeth ſuch as have the Palſey. It is accounted a good herbe againſt the Spleene being ſtopt, as alſo againſt the Peſtilence, and the biting of a mad Dog. The diſtilled water helpeth the Jaundies, Cough, and killeth wormes, if two ounces thereof be taken Morning and Evening; and it is eſteemed a ſecret experiment againſt the *Quartaine* Ague, if foure ounces thereof be taken Morning and Evening for many dayes together, but I rather approve of the Decoction. The leaves or roots are good in the Dropſey and Green-ſickneſſe.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly given in Decoction.

A Decoction againſt the Jaundes.

Take of Hore-hound two handfulls, Elecampane root, Bugloſſe,

and Agrimony, of each a dram and a halfe, of Rubarbe, and wood Aloes, of each a dram; Bruise the wood Aloes and the roots, boyl them in three pints of White-wine to a quart. Note that the Rubarbe must not be put in, till the rest be almost boyled. Take of this two ounces Morning and Evening. If there be a feaver boyle it in Water.

The outward use.

It helpeth old Sores, Cankers, and Ulcers that are of hard Curation, being stamped with old Swines grease and applyed, for it cleaneth and afterwards healeth them: in the same manner also applyed it draweth forth thornes or splinters of wood, Nayles, or such like that is gotten into the flesh, and helpeth to strengthen Members that be out of joynt: it helpeth also foule impostumed eares, being bruised and applyed; or the juyce dropped into them: The leaves bruised and applyed, to the biting of a mad Dog, helpeth the same, and the juyce mingled with Vineger taketh away warts being laid thereon. The distilled water of the herbe is good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cure Ulcers and sores of the mouth and throat being gargled or washed therewith.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

These following are made of *Agrimonie*, Syrup of *Agrimonie*. Pouder of *Agrimonie*. Trosses of *Agrimonie*. Water of *Agrimonie*.

The Dose.

The leaves are given in Powder, from a scruple to a dram.

CHAP. 67.

De Agno Casto, of the chaste Tree.

The Names.

IT is called *Castus*, that is, chast, because the *Athenian* matrons, in their *Thesmophoria* did use these leaves as Sheets to lye upon, thereby to preserve their chastity: In Latine it is called *Agnus castus* and *vitex*, also *Salix Marina*, or *Salix Amerina*, in English Chast tree.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thin essence or substance, sharp also and binding.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare, the ſeede will keep longer.

The inward uſe.

It is a ſingular good remedy for all ſuch as deſire to live chaſte, for withſtandeth all filthy deſires to Venery or Luſt, and dryeth up the ſeed of generation, in any manner uſed and taken. The ſeeds being drunke, reſiſteth the bitings of venemous Beaſts, Spiders, or the like, and helpeth the Dropſy and thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen: it alſo procureth milke in womens Breaſts, it procureth their courſes and urine ſtopped, and helpeth the windineſſe of the Stomach and Belly, and is uſefull in the ſtoppings of the Liver. A dram of the ſeed given in Powder cauſeth ſleepe. The decoction of the herbe and ſeeds is good for women troubled with the paines of the Mother, or inflamation thereof, and is ſaid to help an Ague if a draught thereof be taken before the fit.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction powder electuary. *Troſſes*, &c.

An Electuary to coole and abate Luſt.

Take conſerve of Water Lillyes, and conſerve of mints of each one ounce, of Lettice ſtalkes candyed, ſixe drams; of the ſeeds of *Agnus Caſtus* a dram and a halfe, of Rue ſeede halfe a dram, of Corall a dram, of Cryſtall halfe a dram, of Camphor a ſcruple; make thoſe things in powder, that are to be powdered, and with ſyrupe of Purſlane make an electuary; Take often of it as much as a nut.

The outward uſe.

It helpeth hardneſſe, ſtoppings, Apoſtumations and Ulcers of the Matrix, if women ſit in the Decoction thereof, or receive the hot fume thereof. The leaves with butter diſſolve the ſwelling of the Cods being applyed: applied to the head it eaſeth the paine thereof, and is good in the Lethargy, being boyled in ſalt water with Sage and Smallage, and the hinder part of the head waſhed therewith: the ſame uſed to the limbs, taketh away wearineſſe upon travaile or labour: the leaves are good for wounds. The ſeeds uſed with Barly meale doth mollifie hard ſwellings and break Impoſtumes: and with Niter and Vineger it helpeth freckles of the face; uſed with Hony it helpeth the ſores in the mouth and throat. With Vineger and Oyle it is good for the Frenſy and Lethargy. The Leaves uſed in a fume, and alſo ſtrowed, drive away Serpents; and being laid on cure their bitings: Alſo ſtrowed in the bed or carried about neere the skin, it cauſeth chaſtneſſe:

neſſe: The ſeeds laid on with water doth heale the clifts of the fundament.

The hurtfull quality.

It troubleth the head and bringeth paine thereof, eſpecially when it is greene.

The Doſe.

The ſeede is given from a ſcruple to a dram.

Medicines made thereof.

Syrupe of *Agnus Caſtus*, Troſſes of *Agnus Caſtus*.

CHAP. 68.

De Erugine, of Verdigreaſe.

VErdigreaſe is the ruſt of Copper or Braſſe, of a greene colour.

The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Ærugo*, *Æs viride*, and *Flos æris*; in Engliſh, Verdigreaſe.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the fourth degree.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt is that which is greeneſt, and cleane from droſſe.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many years.

The outward uſe.

It is of a ſharp corroding quality, ſtoppeth freting & ſpreading ſoars, taketh away ſuperfluous fleſh in any Ulcer or Fiſtula, and eateth out the callous or hard fleſh thereof, and is good in Ulcers & ſores of the Eyes: mixed with Hony and uſed, it conſumes the fleſhineſſe in the noſe called *Polypus*, and helps the Diſeaſe in the fundament called a Fig. It cures Cankers and ſores in the mouth being uſed with Hony and Plantaine water for a Gargariſme. It is thought *Achilles* firſt uſed this Medicine in the cure of *Telephus*: and therefore *Achilles* is commonly painted, ſcraping off the ruſt of his Spheare head, with his Sword, into the wound of the ſaid *Telephus*. It is a drying aſtringent, and corroſive Medicine. It cures Kibes in cattell, being mixed with Soap or Hogs greaſe. *Pliny. Nat. Hiſt.* lib. 25. cap. 5. fo. 216.

A

A water against Vlcers of the Privities.

Take of Raine water foure pints, of white Candy halfe a pound; Boyle them a little, then adde of Verdy-greaſe in powder two ounces, and keep it to uſe.

An Oyntment for the ſame.

Take of white Camphor oyntment foure ounces, of Aloes an ounce, burnt Allum a dram and a halfe, Verdigreaſe a dram, Oyle of Roſes one ounce, Tutty three drams, Camphon ſixe graines; let thoſe things that are to be powdered be made in powder, and make all into an Oyntment.

The hurtfull quality.

It is a ſharp, corroding and burning Medicine, therefore there muſt be care in the uſe of it.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Vnguentum viride. Vnguentum Apoſtolorum. Vnguentum Ægyptiacum Greene Treat. *Tinctura viridis*, &c.

CHAP. 69.
De Allio, of Garlick.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Allium*, in Egnliſh Garlicke, and poore mans Treacle.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and raiſeth Bliſters being applyed to the Skinne.

The Duration.

It will keep a yeare, or longer, being taken up dry.

The inward uſe.

Garlick being eaten, heateth the Body, maketh thin thick and groſſe humours; cutteth ſuch as are tough and clammie, digeſteth and conſumeth them; alſo openeth obſtructions or ſtoppings, and is an enemy to cold poyſons, and to the biting of venemous Beaſts, and therefore is by *Gallen* and others rightly called, The Country-mans Treacle. It taketh away the roughneſſe of the throat, helpeth an old Chugh, provoketh Urine, killeth Wormes, expelleth Winde, helpeth the Collick, cures the Dropſy proceeding from a cold cauſe, provoketh the courſes in women, and ſtirreth up *Venus* or Luſt, but dryeth

the seed of Generation, and is most excellent for a cold and moist stomach and to stir up naturall heate; *Zacutus Lucitanus, de Prax. Med. Admir. lib. 2. Obser.* 11. relates of an old man, who in the winter season, lying in the cold some time, had the innate or naturall heate of his stomach almost gon, and his appetite even lost and decayed, who after many hot Medicines used, yet all in vaine, at length he was cured with Garlick and Hony. It is a good Preservative against the contagious and pestilent ayre. A Decoction thereof made with Origan and Wine, being drunke, killeth Wormes, Lice, and Nits. It is profitable against the biting of a mad Dog, and for such as are inclined to the Palsey, for shortnesse of breath, and to dry up Rhume, and also for the cold Head-ach. It is commended against the Consumption of the Lungs, pissing of blood, and for such as cannot hold their water: The distilled water is good for the same Diseases, and for the Quinsey. The milke wherein Garlick hath been boyled, is good for wormes in Children. Give two ounces of the water Morning and Evening for a week if need be.

The outward use.

The Decoction thereof used for a Bath or Fume to sit over, brings downe the flowers, and after-birth. It cureth the bitings of mad Dogs, or the biting of any other venimous creature, being bruised with Rue and applyed. It taketh away the Morphew, Tetters, and cures scabbed heads in Children, Dandraffe and Scurfe, tempered with Hony, and the parts anoynted therewith. The juyce killeth Lice and Nits if the head be noynted therewith. The ashes of Garlick being strowed in Ulcers cureth them. The smell of Garlick driveth away venimous creatures, and applyed with Figs and Cummin it cures the bitings of the Mouse called a Shrew. A clove of Garlick put into a hollow tooth that aketh easeth the paine thereof, or stamp it with Safforn and Pepper, and hold it between the teeth; being bruised and applyed to the throat, it helpeth the Quinsie and swelling thereof: it helpeth the Gout being stamped with House-leeke and applyed: The juyce mixed with Safforn and Goose-grease cures the noyse of the eares, being put therein. Garlicke burned and the ashes mingled with Hony, and laid to black and blew markes, after bruises, taketh them away, and helpeth wilde fire and Scabs, being bruised and applyed. They usually cure the Pip in poultery with Garlicke.

Against the Cough in Children.

Take one ounce of Hogs grease, and halfe an ounce of Garlick, bruise

bruiſe it, and mixe them together, lay it to the ſoles of the feet at night warme.

The hurtfull quality.

Garlick (eſpecially eaten raw) maketh the eyes dim, offendeth the head, hurteth the ſtomach over liberally taken, cauſeth thirſt, hurteth the Kidneys, heateth and burneth the blood, yeildeth no nouriſhment to the body, and is hurtfull to Young men, and to ſuch as are hot and cholerick, and in hot ſeaſons; and hurteth Women with Childe and ſuch as give ſuck, it is onely good for ſuch as are cold and moiſt, and abound with Flegmatick, groſſe and tough humours, for old perſons and in cold ſeaſons. The beſt way is to boyle it throughly, and to eate it with Oyle, Vineger, or ſuch like.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water of Garlick. The electuary of Garlick which is made thus,

Take of Garlick foure or five cloves, bruiſe it well with two or three drams of Hony, and as much Mithridate, then adde of Parmacitty, Juniper berries of each a ſcruple, Caſtor two ſcruples, Pellitory of the wall in powder a ſcruple, with *Oximell Squillitick* make an Electuary, and give of it Morning and Evening as much as a Nut. It is excellent in the Chollick and againſt winde.

Whether Garlick and Onions be convenient in the Peſtilence?

Concerning Garlick and Onions, there is ſome queſtion whether they be convenient and profitable in the Peſtilence? *Gallen.* 1. *de Differ. Feb.* cap. 1. among foode of ill juyce and nouriſhment doth mention Garlick and Onions, and many other Phyſitians doe forbid the uſe of them, becauſe they increaſe hot humours, whereby a Feaver is ſoon bred. But *Galen* alſo ſaith that Garlick is the Country-mans Treacle, and doth commend it againſt the biting of a mad Dog, and other venemous creatures. But this may ſoone be decided thus, If we ſay that Garlick and Onions are profitable and uſefull, not as aliment or food, but as a Medicine; For as it is certaine that it yeilds no good nouriſhment, ſo it is as certaine that it is excellent againſt Venome and Poyſon, being uſed in a ſmall quantity (as before is ſhewed) and very uſefull in the Peſtilence.

CHAP. 70.
De Allumine, of *Allum.*

The Names and kindes.

IT is called in Latine, *Alumen*, or *Salfugo Terræ*, *Antonius Musa* mentions foure sorts of Allum, *Exam. Terrarum*, Fol. 459. *Schroderus* writes of five sorts, *Schroder. Pharm. Med. Chym.* lib. 3. cap. 24. fol. 143. But we have but two sorts ordinarily among us, Roch Allum, and common Allum; true Roch Allum is rare and hard to be got.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third or fourth degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many yeares.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is cleerest, white and pure, and is brought out of *Ægypt*.

The inward use.

Plinie saith, it is taken in Pills, for the stoppings and hardnesse of the Spleene, driveth away the Itch, and bringeth forth corrupt blood by urine. The vulgar use to make Possets of it, as thus, to take a pint of milke, and a piece of Allum as big as a Wallnut, and boyle it; then take off the curd, and drinke of the cleerest a good draught, before the fit of an Ague.

The outward use.

It is astringent or binding, yet cleansing, and is good in putrified Ulcers, takes away proud flesh, cureth the Itch, and Scab, cleareth the Sight, and is usefull in lotions for the mouth, throat, or elsewhere; mixed with a litle Vineger it cleanseth the Gums, rotten Teeth, and fastneth loose Teeth, being washed therewith. It stauncheth blood, and used with Vineger into any place where the haire hath been plucked up, it causeth that which cometh againe to be but soft and in manner of a downe. With the juyce of Pomgranat it is good for the infirmities of the eares, and amends the fleshinesse growing about the Nailes, and helpeth Kibes. Mixed with the juyce of Beets it cleanseth the Leprosie. Boyled in water and used, it kills Nits, Lice, and such venome breeding in the head, and cures the Dandraffe. In a Glister it is very good for the Bloody-flix. Burnt Allum in Powder

is

is chiefly used, to take away spongious Flesh, to dry up Ulcers, and to procure a Cicatrize.

A Water against filthy eating Ulcers.

Take of Plantaine and red Rose water of each halfe a pound, Alum two ounces, Sugar one ounce; boyle them together to the melting of the Sugar and Allum, then reserve it to use.

A Water against the ill smell of the Armeholes and Feet.

Take of Allum one pound; Boyle it in about a gallon of Water, and wash the parts therewith.

Of such things as are made thereof.

Burnt Allum. Spirit of Allum. Magister of Allum, &c. Allum water Magistrall.

CHAP. 71.

De Althæa, of *Marsh-Mallowes.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Althæa*, & *Bismalva*, because it is twice as good in effect, as the other sorts are, in English *Marsh-Mallow*, *Morish-Mallow*, and White-*Mallow*, from the colour of the leaves.

The Temperament.

It is moderately hot, but dryer then the other Mallowes; and of a mollifying and softning Nature: the roots and seeds are more dry and of thinner parts.

The Duration.

The leaves will keep a yeare, the roots longer.

The inward use.

The roots are in the most use; A decoction thereof doth ease the gripings of the Belly, bringeth away Gravell and the Stone, easeth such as are short winded, and is good in all diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughes, hoarseness of the Throat and Voice, Plurisy and such like: The roots and seeds boyled in wine or water, is usefull for them that have any Excorations or frettings in the guts, or Bloudy-flix, and this it doth by qualifying the sharp Cholerick humours that are cause thereof, and by the Slimineſſe easing the paines and healing the soreness, and in some sort stayeth the further eruption of blood. It is profitably taken of them that are troubled with Ruptures, *Sciatica*, Cramps, or Convulsion of the Sinews. The dryed roots boyled in

milke and drunke, are good for the chin-Cough. The roots boyle in wine are good for such as have fallen and bruised themselves, an for those that have any bone or member out of joynt, and for such have any swelling, paine or Ach in the Muscles, Sinewes, or Arteri of the Body, and cures such as are stung with Bees or the like. The d stilled water is good for the aforesaid purposes. The syrop of *Mars Mallow* is chiefly used for the Collick, Stone or Gravell, in Blader c Kidneyes ; the Dose is a spoonfull or two in Posset drinke, or wit Wine, in a morning.

The manner of Administring it.

Both leaves, seeds and roots, are used in decoction.

A decoction provoking urine.

Take of *Marsh-Mallow* root halfe an ounce, Licorish two dram Fennell root, and Parsely roote, and Kneeholme of each one ounc Parsely seede, and Gromell seede, of each two drams; Bruise the all and boyle them in a sufficient quantity of Water or Posset drink straine it, and adde Sugar to it; Drinke a good draught there Morning and Evening warme.

The outward use.

The leaves or roots are effectuall in decoctions for Glisters, to ea paine and griping of the Belly, whereby the Stone may descend out the Kidneys or Bladder more easily; boyled in Wine and applye they helpe Impostumes of the Throat, the Kings Evill, and tho Kernells behinde the Eares, as also inflamations, or swelling in w mens breasts. The muccilage of the roots, and of Lineseede and F negreek put together, is much used in Pultises, Oyntments and Pl sters, that serve to mollifie and digest all hard tumours and inflamat ons, and to ease paines in any part of the body: the seeds greene dry, mixed with Vineger cleanseth the Skin of the Morphew, and a other discoloring thereof what ever. The roote boyled in Vinege easeth the Tooth-Ach, being holden in the mouth. The leaves laid with Oyle, help burnings and scaldings, and are good against th bitings of men and Dogs, and against the stinging of Bees an Wasps. Oyntment of Marsh-mallowes doth mollifie, heat and mo sten, and is very usefull in the Plurisie, in paines of the breast and sid

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled Water. The Muccilage. Syrupe of Marsh-mallow Oyntment of Marsh mallowes, simple and compound.

CHA

CHAP. 72.

De Ambare griſeo, of *Ambergriſe.*

THere are divers opinions concerning Ambergriſe, but the moſt likely and probable opinion is, that it is a kinde of Butumen, whoſe ſprings are in the Rocks of the Sea condenſate, or thickned into the forme and ſubſtance uſually obſerved, having that Oylineſſe which is in it from its owne Originall, and being light is carryed by the Waves of the Sea, unto the ſhores of ſundry Countries and Climats. *Renod. Diſpenſ. lib.* 2. *Sect.* 1. *c.* 10. *fol.* 599. *Fragoſ. Hiſt. Med. Ind. de gum. Concret.* cap. 2. fol. 89. *Gruling. Flrorileg.* fol. 289.

The Names.

It is in Latine called *Ambra*, *Ambragriſea*, and *Ambergriſea*; in Engliſh, Ambergreſe, and Ambergriſe.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt is not very white, but dry, and grayiſh more or leſſe, ſometimes with ſpots or veines, and ſometimes without, Oylie, eſpecially being pricked with a pin or needle, not ponderous but light, and of a good ſent. The black is to be rejected, ſo is that which is very white.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many yeares being kept cloſe.

The outward uſe.

It warmeth, reſolveth, and ſtrengthneth, what way ſoever it be taken. It comforteth the braine, warmeth and reſolveth the cold defluxions of humours thereon, and on the nerves: it doth likewiſe comfort and ſtrengthen the memory, revive the heart and ſpirits, helpeth barrenneſſe proceeding from a cold cauſe: It is effectuall againſt all weakneſſe of the body and joynts, helpeth weakneſſe of the ſtomach and loathing of meat. It doth moſt conveniently agree with aged perſons and moiſt bodies, to warme, comfort, and ſtrengthen their cold decayed ſpirits, adding rigour and luſtineſſe to them, and is accounted helpfull to ſtir up *Venus* or Luſt.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in Powder, Electuary, or Pills,

The outward use.

It easeth the paine of the head, being dissolved in a warme morter and mixed with a little Oyntment of Orenge flowers, the Temple and forehead being anoynted therewith. It helpeth fits of the Mother being applyed to the place, and abateth the fits of the Falling-sickneſſe, being often smelt to, and also recreates the Heart, and both Vitall and Animall spirits being held often to the Nostrills.

The hurtfull quality.

It is not safe for women to smell to it, that have fits of the Mother or have weake braines, nor is it good for very hot and dry Bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose is from two graines, to foure or five in any convenient Liquor.

Of such things as are made thereof.

Species Diambræ. Essence of *Amber. Poma Ambræ.*

CHAP. 73.

De Anetho, of *Dill.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Anethum*, and *Anetum*, in English Dill and Anet.

The Temperament.

It is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, especiall being greene, but being dryed, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare, the seede longer.

The inward use.

The decoction of the hearbe and seeds provoketh urine, expelleth winde, easeth pains and swellings in the body, stayeth vomiting and the Hickops extinguisheth Venery or Lust, for it mightily expelleth winde, and dryeth up the naturall sperme, and is very effectuall in the Collick, and griping paines. It is accounted by most writers good to breed milke, but truly I rather thinke it dryeth up the milke in womens brests. The seeds are good to digest raw, and viscous, or tough humonrs in the Body. If two drams of the seeds be boyled in White-wine and drunke, it comforts the wombe, helps the windinesse of the Mother, provokes the courses, and expells the afterbirth. The seeds are most in use.

The

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly used in Decoction.

A Decoction against winde in the Belly or Stomach.

Take Stachados, Camomill flowers, Rue and Melilot flowers of each halfe a handfull, Aniseede, Carraway-seede, Fennell-seede, Dill-seede, and Bay-berries of each three drams; Bruise the seeds and make a Decoction in foure pints or lesse, boyle it to the Consumption of about halfe, straine it, and give thereof a good draught, Morning and Evening with Sugar.

The outward use.

It stayeth the Hickocks, being boyled in Wine, and but smelled unto, tyed in a cloth. The Decoction helpeth the rising of the Mother, if women sit therein, or receive the fume thereof. The seed being toasted or fryed, and used in Oyles or Plasters, dissolveth the Apostumes in the fundament, and dryeth up all the moist Ulcers especially in the secret parts. Oyle wherein Dill seede, or Dill hath beene boyled procureth sleepe, and is effectuall to warme, to resolve humours and Impostumes, or hard Tumors, and to ease paine.

The hurtfull quality.

It dulleth the sight being often taken, and extinguisheth Venery or Lust, and is hurtfull for hot and dry bodies.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled water. Oyle of Dill seede Chymicall: Oyle by insolation, or infusion, and setting in the Sunne.

CHAP. 74.

De Angelica, of *Angelica.*

The Names,

IT is called in Latine *Angelica*, from the Angel-lick properties thereof, in English also Angelica.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second or third degree.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare, the root and seeds will keep longer.

The inward use.

The rootes and leaves are most excellent against Poyson and Venome, and against the infection of the Plague and Pestilence, by defending the Heart, the blood and Spirits, and giveth heate and

comfort to them. If halfe a dram of the root in Powder be given in Carduus water, and the party laid to ſweat thereupon in their bed, it is effectuall as aforeſaid and provoketh ſweat. The ſtalkes or roots Candid and eaten faſting, are good helps alſo in times of infection, and at other times to be warme and comfort a cold ſtomach. The decoction thereof being drunk before the fit of an Ague, ſo that they ſweat before the fit come, will in twice or thrice taking rid it quite away: it helpeth alſo digeſtion in the Stomach, and is a good remedy for a Surfet: It helpeth the Collick, the Strangury, and ſtoppings of the Urine, procureth womens courſes, and expelleth the after-birth, eaſeth and diſcuſſeth all inward tumours and windineſſe: it openeth the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleene, cureth the bitings of mad Dogs, and all other venemous creatures. The roote taken dry or in any other drinke, will abate the rage of Luſt in young perſons. The root being uſed greene, helpeth ſuch as be ſhort breathed, and be troubled with ſtuffings in their Stomach. The root alſo ſteeped in Vineger, and a little of the ſame taken faſting, is a good preſervative in time of contagion. The decoction taken helpeth inward bruiſes and congealed blood, and ſtrengthneth the Stomach, and is effectuall for the ſuffocation of the Mother. The diſtilled water is good for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, eſpecially if the roots and leaves be ſteeped in wine, and diſtilled in a glaſſe: The Doſe is two or three ſpoonfulls at a time, and doth much eaſe cold or gripings that come of cold or winde, ſo as the body be not bound: The ſaid water taken, with a ſcruple of the root in powder, helpeth the Pluriſie being taken at the beginning, as alſo all other diſeaſes of the Lungs and breaſt, as Coughs, ſhortneſſe of the breath and ſuch like.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction, in powder Electuary, Potion, &c.

In Decoction.

Take of the leaves of Angelica a handfull, of Angelica roots two drams; boyle them in a pint and a halfe of water, or Poſſet drinke, to a pinte, ſtraine it, and give a good draught thereof, Morning and Evening.

A Potion againſt the Peſtilence.

Take of Angellica root in powder, of *London* Treacle of each a dram, Angellica water three ounces, wine Vineger halfe an ounce, mixe them together, take it and ſweat upon it.

A Potion against faintnesse of the heart.

Take of Angellica root in powder thirty graines, Angelica water one ounce, Cinamon water a spoonfull, mixe them together, and give it divers times, if need require.

The outward use.

The juyce or the water dropped into the eyes cleareth them, & takes away filmes or skins therein, and helpeth deafnesse if dropped into the eares: the juyce put into hollow teeth easeth the paine. The roots in powder made up with a little Pitch into a Plaister, and laid on the biting of a mad Dog, or any other venemous creature, doth wonderfully helpe them: the juyce or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into old and filthy deepe ulcers, or the powder of the roote in want of the other, doth cleanse them and cause them to heale quickly by covering the naked bones with flesh: The distilled water applied to places pained with the Gout or Sciatica, doth give a great deale of ease. The root smelled to or held in the Mouth, is a good preservative in the times of contagion.

The Dose.

The root or leaves are given in powder from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled water. The juyce. The extract thereof. The Stalkes and roots canded. Oyle. Balsam of Angelica.

CHAP. 75.

De Antimonio, of *Antimony or Stibium.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Antimonium, Antimonium Hyacinthinum, vitrem Antimonii, Stibium*, and *Stimmi*; in English, Antimony and glasse of Antimony.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The best kinds.

The best is the cleerest glasse, without drosse or earthy substance, and of a red colour and brittle, or easy to breake.

The

The Duration.

It will keepe good many years.

The inward use.

Antimony is a strong Medicine and worketh strongly both by Vomit and Stoole; It is profitable in old paines of the head, Catarrhes or Rheumes, paines of the Stomack arising from Malignant humours, in the Dropsey, Green-sickenesse, shortnesse of breath, Palsey, Falling-sickenesse, in the *Tertian* or *Quartaine* Ague, in the French-pox, Melancholly and madnesse, in stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, in the Leprosy, Elephansy, Scab, Itch, and foule Diseases of the skin; It is most excellent in the Pestilence especially at the beginning.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Substance or by Infusion.

In Substance.

Take of *Stibium* or glasse of *Antimony* in fine powder three or four graines, of Sugar in powder two drams or halfe an ounce, mixe them together and take it in a Morning fasting with Physicall observation.

Or thus,

Take of *Stibium* in fine powder three graines, Sugar of Roses two drams, or as much conserve of red Roses, mixe them togther and take it as before.

A Bole good in the Dropsey.

Take of *Antimony* in very fine Powder three graines, *London* Treacle a dram, conserve of red Roses two drams, being well mixed take it as before.

In Pills.

Take of *Antimony* in Powder three graines, *Pilula Alephanginæ* a scruple, make Pills, and cover them with leafe Gold; *Sed fraus honesta latet.*

By Infusion.

Take of *Stibium* in powder three or foure graines, white wine four ounces, let them stand all night, in the Morning poure off the cleerest, and give it.

The outward use.

Stibium is used in Medicines to cleare the sight, and against Ulcers & Festulas thereof, or also to take away proud flesh in sores, and procureth a cicatrice in Ulcers. Being mixed with sope & used, it helpeth to cure Cankers and the fleshinesse growing in the Nostrills. *Plinie* saith,

it

t ſtoppeth the bleeding of any freſh wound being ſtrewed therein, and ſingular to heale the bitings of Dogs; but this I conceive is ſpoken of crude Antimony. *Plin. Nat. Hiſt.* lib. 33. cap. 6. fol. 473.

A Water to take away ſpots in the eyes, and to dry up ſuperfluous moyſture.

Take of cleare Antimony in powder ten graines, red Roſe water three ounces, mixe them together, and let them ſtand foure and twenty houres, then drop foure or five drops of the cleareſt into the eyes, twice in a day.

The hurtfull quality.

Stibium is a ſtrong and violent Medicine, and brings Convu'ſions, Cramps, Faintings of the Spirits, and many times ſodaine death, therefore take theſe cautions.

Cautions in the uſe of Antimony.

Give it onely to ſtrong and able bodies. Let it not be given where the body is much bound, till a gliſter hath been adminiſtred. Give it not to women with childe, nor to weake perſons, nor to any that are in a Conſumption, or to ſuch as ſpit blood or have bad Lurgs. Give it not to any immediately before or preſently after bleeding. When any doe take it let them keepe their beds while it workes, and take a warme Poſſet drinke, having a care they take no cold. *Fabricius* mentions two Matrons, that after the taking of Antimony, the one loſt her hearing, and the other became fooliſh. *Cent.* 5. *Obſer.* 12.

If any deſire to know more of the nature of Antimony, let them read theſe following Authors, *Matthiol. in lib.* 5. *Diaſcor. cap.* 59. *f.* 837. 838. *Maſſar. lib.* 7. *de Med. Purg. cap.* 30. *fol.* 485. 486. *Schroder. Pharmacop., Med. Chym. lib.* 3. *cap.* 17. *fol.* 42. 43. 44. *&c. Freitag. Aur. Med. lib.* 4. *cap.* 15. *fol.* 616. 617. 618. *&c. Baſil. Antimon. Ham. Poppii* Printed, 1618. *Crol. Baſil. Chym.* Printed, 1631. *fol.* 211. 212. 313. &c.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Hepar Antimonii, or Liver of Antimony. Flowres of Antimony. Antimony diaphoreticke, *Regulus Antimonii.* Oyle of Antimony. Liquor of Antimony. *Tinctura. Salt.* Spirit of Antimony, with many others.

The Doſe.

The Doſe is from three graines to five or ſixe.

CHAP. 76.
De Aniso, of *Anise-seed.*

The names.

IT is called in Latine, *Anisum*, in English, Anise and Anise-seed.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree, or hot in the second degree and dry in the first.

The Duration.

It will keep good two or three yeares, but the newer it is, the better operation it hath.

The inward use.

The seed often taken, helpeth a stinking breath, and to break wind in any part of the body, be it the Head, Stomach, Spleene, Bowell or Mother, and to provoke Urine and sleepe to them that want it: they helpe Nurses to store of milke for their Children, to eate the seeds comfited, or Anise-seed comfits fasting and last at night, and is very good for teeming women, or with childe: they helpe those that are short winded, or have a Consumption, to take the Decoction of them with Figs, Licorish, &c. They helpe to expectorat flegme in them that have a Cough, or straitnesse in the breasts, and is very conducible to the Stomach, and being boyled in wine and taken, it helpeth the stoppings of the Liver, and the Dropsey that cometh thereby. The same stayeth the Hickock and helpeth Digestion. It stirreth up bodily Lust, and boyled in wine it is good against all poison and biting of all venimous beasts. It availes in Children that have the Falling-sickneſse, being taken. The chymicall Oyle taken in broth or wine three or foure drops at a time, doth helpe the giddinesse of the Head, the straitnesse and paines in the breast and stomach, or the crudities and belchings therein, the much desire to cast, and the rising of the Mother, as also all other griefs and paines inwardly that rise of cold or winde. The Quintessence gives ease to those that are Phrantick, or distempered in their braines, and for such as are troubled with the Falling-sickneſse, or have the Cramp or Convulsion. A Decoction of Anniseed is excellent in the Chollick, and easeth the Cough.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder in decoction, or the seeds are eaten whole.

A Decoction againſt the Collick, and Winde in the Belly or Stomach.

Take of Aniſſe foure ounces, Licoriſh two ounces, boyle them in three or foure pints of water, ſtraine it and drinke thereof a good draught at any time.

The outward uſe.

If Aniſe either green or dry be beaten and laid to their Eyes, that have any hurtfull thing fallen into them, it will ſoone draw it forth, and likewiſe take away the venome of any hurt by the biting of venemous creatures, and healeth them quickly: the ſeeds boyled in Oyle of Roſes, and dropped warme into the Eares, eaſeth the paine and noyſe in them: the ſeeds bruiſed and mixed with Storax, and the fumes thereof taken, being caſt on quick coales, will ſoone eaſe the continuall Head-ache. Being boyled with Hyſſop, and a little Vineger and Hony added thereto, it helpeth the Quinſey, if the throat be gargled therewith.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water of the hearbe and ſeed. Confections of Aniſſeede, Laxative, both ſimple and compound. Aniſſeede comfits. Oyle of Anniſſeed and Quinteſſence thereof. Salt of Aniſſeede. *Species Draniſu.* Aniſſeede water hot.

CHAP. 77.

De Argento vivo, of *Quickſilver.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Argentum vivum*, from its agility and moving nature, alſo *Hydrargyrum*, that is, watery Silver, in Engliſh, Quickſilver, or Life-ſilver, but *Plinie* ſaith, it might be called Death-ſilver, becauſe it is the death of ſo many. *Plin. Nat. Hiſt. lib. 33. cap. 6. fol. 473.*

The Temperament.

Some will have it hot and moiſt in the fourth degree, others ſay its cold and moiſte, others ſay it is of a mixt quality, partly hot and partly cold.

The Duration.

It will keepe many yeares.

The inward uſe.

Some commend this to be given inwardly for wormes and againſt the Chollick, for by the weight thereof the gut is unfoulded, and the Excrements and worms are brought away. *Paræus* relates of a Gentleman that when he could not be freed from the paine of the Collick by any meanes prſcribed by a learned Phyſitian, at length by the Counſell of a certain German his friend, dranke three ounces of Oyle of ſweet Almonds drawne without fire, and mixed with ſome White-wine, and Pellitory water, and ſwallowed a leaden bullet beſmeared with Quick-ſilver, and that bullet comming preſently out by his fundament, he was wholly freed from his Chollick. *Par. l.* 17. *cap.* 58. *fol.* 441. But this muſt be onely done in deſperate caſes, and in ſtrong Bodies, for the outward uſe is dangerous, and muſt be done with great caution. Others give it to women againſt hard labours, and to facilitate or haſten the birth, and to bring away the ſecundine or after-birth, ; *Paræus Booke* 21. *Chap.* 38. and Doctor *Primroſe* in his poular errours, *Booke* 4. *Chap.* 29. Tranſlated lately into Engliſh by Doctor *Wittie*. But this muſt be onely uſed in deſperate caſes as is before ſhewed.

The outward uſe.

It is chiefly in uſe outwardly againſt the Frence-pox, Itch, Scab, and kills Lice and Nits, diſſolves hard nodes or bunches of the joynts, and ſwelling behinde the eares ; cures alſo maligne Ulcers, penetrateth and Purgeth, for it drawes from the center to the circumference, that is, from the inward parts to the outward.

An Oyntment againſt the Itch.

Take Quickſilver killed with oyle of Bayes one ounce, Hogs greaſe twelve ounces, oyle of Turpentine one ounce, red Bole in powder halfe an ounce, the yolkes of foure Egs. Let the yolkes of Egs be roſted very hard, and beaten well with the oyle of Turpentine, then adde the reſt, and make an Oyntment. Let the Body be anoynted with it ſo divers nights together.

Or,

Take of Quickſilver killed with Faſting ſpitle halfe an ounce, of Staveſacre in powder as much, of Butter or Hogs greaſe ſixe ounces, or halfe a pound ; beat them well together, and uſe it as before ; this will kill Lyce, and cure the Itch.

The hurtfull quality.

Quick-ſilver is counted by moſt writers a dangerous Medicine to be

be given inwardly, becauſe it brings dangerous ſymptomes, as Cramps, and Convulſions, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſſe, Tremulations, Stupefaction, Torments in the bowells, and paine of the whole body; ſuppreſſeth urine, cauſeth the body to ſwell, hurts the Stomach and Belly, cauſeth vomiting, and brings faintneſſe of the heart: *Petrus Foreſtus de venenis Obſervat.* 8. in *Scholia*, mentions an Apothecary who in ſtead of a glaſſe of water (being dry) to quench his thirſt, he tooke a glaſſe of Quickſilver and drunke it up, and dyed thereof, and being opened, his heart was found congealed, as alſo his blood about his throat was congealed and frozen. The like hapned to an Ape that had Quickſilver given him in beere. Others ſay it is a ſafe Medicine, & may be taken inwardly without any danger. In a word, tis good, tis bad, it cures, it kills, according as tis uſed; therefore I adviſe the vulgar not to meddle too much with it, for it hath maſtred mighty Giants, and fool'd the beſt Artiſts. See *Fabric. Obſervat. Chin. Cent.* 5. *Obſervat.* 13. *Revodæum de Mat. Med. lib.* 2. *cap.* 15 *fol* 606. 607.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. Unguentum Enulatum cum mercurio. Unguentum Catapſoras, &c.

CHAP. 78.

De Artemiſia, of *Mugwort.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Artemiſia*, from the Queene *Artemiſia*, the wife of *Manſolus* King of *Caria*, being good for womens Diſeaſes; in Engliſh, Mugwort.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

The leaves are moſt in uſe; The decoction whereof made with water or wine, and drunke, provoketh the courſes, bringeth away the birth and afterbirth, and helpeth the inflamation and ſtoppings of the Mother, as alſo the ſtopping of the urine, and is a good helpe againſt barrenneſſe in women. It helpeth the ſtoppings of the Liver and

Spleene from a cold cauſe, and againſt the Jaundiſe, being boyled with centory and taken. Two or three drams of the leaves in powder taken in wine, helps the Sciatica. The juyce taken helpeth the bitings of a mad Dog,

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Powder or Decoction.

In Decoction.

Take a handfull of Mugwort and boyle it in a pint and a halfe of water, or White-wine to a pint, Straine it, adde Sugar thereto, and drinke a quarter of a pint of it Morning and Evening warme.

The outward uſe.

A Decoction thereof being ſet over, doth bring downe the courſes, expell the birth and afterbirth, helps paines and ſtoppings of the Mother: the juyce thereof made up with myrrhe, and put under as a Peſſary, worketh the ſame effect, and ſo doth the roote alſo; being made up with Hogs greaſe into an oyntment, it taketh away Wens, and hard knots, and kernells that grow about the Neck and Throat, as alſo to eaſe the paines about the neck, and that with more effect if ſome field Daiſies be put with it: The herbe or the juyce taken is a good remedy upon the overmuch taking of *Opium*. A decoction thereof made with Camomill, Agrimony and Sage, and the place bathed therewith warme, taketh away the paines of the Sinews and Crampe.

A Fomentation againſt the Arthriticall Gout.

Take of Git, or Nigella, and Mugwort, of each foure handfulls, boyle them in Sea water to tenderneſſe, and let the parts affected be bathed therewith warme.

The hurtfull quality.

It muſt not be uſed in very hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

It is given from half a dram to two drams, in powder.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Syrupe of Mugwort [excellent to bring downe the courſes if a ſpoonfull thereof be taken Morning and Evening.] The diſtilled water. Salt of Mugwort.

CHAP. 79.
De Betis, of *Beetes.*

The Names and kindes.

THere are divers kindes of Beets, and but two ſorts are more generally knowne, the white and red Beete, the white is called *Beta alba*, and the red *Beta rubra.*

The Temperament.

The white are temperate in heate and moiſture, but the others are dry and abſterſive: they have alſo a nitrous quality whereby they provoke to ſtoole.

The inward uſe.

The white being boyled in broth doth looſen the belly and provoketh to ſtoole, but nouriſheth little or nothing. The juyce of the white Beets cleanſeth and provoketh urine, openeth the ſtopping of the Liver and Spleene, and is good for the Head-ach, the ſwiming therein, and is effectuall againſt all venemous creatures. The red ſtayeth the Bloody flixe, womens courſes, and the whites, and helps the yellow Jaundiſe.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly boyled in broth or in decoction.

The outward uſe.

The decoction of Beets is uſed in Gliſters to looſen the belly. The juyce put up into the Noſtrills, doth draw forth flegme, purgeth the head and helpeth the noiſe in the Eares: the ſame applyed upon the Temples ſtayeth the inflamation in the Eyes, and helpeth burning being uſed with Sallet Oyle, and if a little Allum be put into it, it is good for Wilde fire: the ſame is good for all Wheales, Puſhes, and other Bliſters and Blanes in the Skin: the hearbe boyled and laid upon Chilblaines on the hands, or Kibes on the heeles, helpeth them: it healeth the Itch if the place be bathed with the decoction of the herbe in water and ſome Vineger; the ſame doth cleanſe the head alſo of Dandraffe, Scurfe and dry Scabs, and doth much good for fretting and running ſores, Ulcers, Cankers in the head, leggs or other parts. It is much commended againſt baldneſſe and ſhedding of the haire. The root anoynted with Oyle, and put up as a Suppoſitary into the fundament, doth provoke to ſtoole, and ſoften the Belly. The juyce of Beete killeth Lice if the place be rubbed therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

Beets offend the Stomach, and breed ill humours in the body.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled water. The juyce.

CHAP. 80.

De Betonica, of *Betony*.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Betonica*, and *Vetonica*, from people in *Spaine* called *Vettones*, as *Pliny* saith: in English Betony and wood Betony. *Pliny Nat. Hist. lib.* 24. *cap.* 8. fol. 224.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare.

The inward use.

It is singular against all paines of the head proceeding from cold, helpeth those that have weake Stomacks, and loath their meat, as also the Jaundes, Falling-sickneſſe, Palsey, Convulsions or Cramps, the Gout, and those that are enclining to the Dropsey: the powder mixed with pure Hony availes for Coughs or colds, wheesing and shortneſſe of breath, distillations of thin Rhume from the Lungs, which causeth Consumptions. The decoction made with Mede and a little Pennyroyall, is good for those that are troubled with rotten Agues of any kinde arising from the Stomach; and to draw downe and evacuate the blood and humours that by falling into the eyes do hinder the sight: the decoction thereof made in wine and taken, killeth wormes in the Belly, is good to open stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, and for stitches or other paines in the sides or back, the gripings of the bowells, and the winde Chollick, and with Hony helpeth to purge the belly: the same helpeth to bring down womens courses, and is usefull for those that are troubled with the falling downe and paines of the Mother, & to cause an easy & speedy delivery for those that are in travaile, and helpeth to break and expell the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder, it is commended against biting of venemous Serpents, and mad Dogs, and hinders drunkenneſſe being taken before hand,

hand, and quickly expels it afterwards: it helps such as pisse Bloud or are brused by falls, and those that are burſten, and have a Rupture, as also for those that have the Sciatica, and have any inward wounds. The Roots have not the same vertue, but provoke vomit being taken.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Powder, Electuary, or Decoction. A Decoction thereof is made, as is before shewed in the Chapter of Mugwort.

The outward use.

The Decoction with Wine Gargled easeth the Tooth-ach. The greene Herbe bruised, or the Juice applied to any green wound in the Head or Body will soone heale it, and close it up, as also to any Veines or Sinewes that are cut, and will also draw forth any broken Bone, or any Splinter, Thorne or such like gotten into the Flesh: it is no lesse profitable for old filthy Sores and Vlcers, yea though they be Fistulous and hollow; but some do advise to put a little Salt thereto for this purpose: being applied with a little Hogs-lard, it helpeth a Plague Sore, and other Biles, and Pushes: the Fumes of the Decoction while it is warme received by a Funnell into the Eares easeth the paines of them, destroyeth Wormes, and cureth the running Sores in them: the juyce dropped into them doth the same likewise. The Leaves bruised and applied cureth the bitings of mad-dogs and of venemous Creatures, and stoppeth bleeding at the Mouth or Nose.

A cerot against wounds of the Head.

Take of Betony in powder an Ounce, Turpintine, Rosin, yellow wax of each halfe an Ounce, Mastick and Francumsence of each half an Ounce, Mummy three drams, make all into a cerot, and keepe it for your use.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in very hot and dry bodies, the roots provoke to vomit, and causeth loathing and belchings of the stomack.

The Dose.

The leaves in powder are given from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. Conserve of the flowers. Syrup of Betony, both simple and compound. Plaster of Betony. Salt of Betony.

CHAP. 81.

De lapide Bezaar, of the Bezar Stone.

The Names and Kindes.

BEzar-ſtone is taken out of a Beaſt like a Hart or Goate. It is called Bezar, from *Paſer*, which ſignifieth a Goat. Or it is called *Belzaar*, from B l, *dominus*, a Lord, and *zaar*, *venenum*, Poyſon, the Lord of poyſon, as being good againſt venome and poyſon. There are two ſortes, the Eaſt and the Weſt, the Eaſt is called *Bezoar orientalis*, and the Weſt *Bezar occidentalis*: the Eaſt is moſt in uſe.

The beſt kinde.

There is much written by Authors concerning the beſt choyce of theſe ſtones, but I ſhall onely ſay thus much, that the beſt is that which you finde, by experience, to be moſt effectuall, for I dare ſay there is ſcarce one good ſtone among forty to be found.

The temperament.

They are hot in the firſt or ſecond degree, ſome ſay temperat, others cold.

The duration.

Theſe ſtones will keep many years.

The inward uſe.

It is uſefull in the ſwimming of the Head, Falling ſickneſſe, Jaundes, Collick, Diſentery or Flux of the Belly; alſo againſt Wormes, the Stone, the Courſes ſtopt, and hard labours of Women; but eſpecially it is uſed againſt poyſon and venome, the Peſtilence and Peſtilentiall Feavers, in the ſmall Pox and Meaſells, and in many other Diſeaſes, to provoke Sweate, and thereby to expell ill vapours from the Heart and vitall ſpirits, and for Swounings, and againſt Melancholly alſo and the Diſeaſes that ariſe from thence, and to preſerve ſtrength and youth. *Monardus* doth commend it in the Pleuriſy, and ſaith it doth much profit ſuch as have taken Arſenick, or ſuch like corraſives. *Thonerus in lib. 3. obſcurat. 5. f. 186. 187.* he cured a Maide forty years old of the Mother fits, by giving her ſix graines of Bezar in Balme-water. It doth not alwayes provoke Sweat.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly given in powder.

The outward Use.

The powder put on the place that is bitten by any venemous Creature doth free them from danger of death, and likewise put into a Plague-sore that is opened it doth the like.

The Dose.

I conceive there are two chiefe causes, why Bezar-stone doth not worke and effect, according to expectation; the one is because wee seldome get the right Bezar; the other is, because people take too small a Dose thereof, for the ordinary Dose of the East Bezar is not above five or six Graines at the most, nay the vulgar rarely give above two or three Graines thereof. Whereas wee may safely give of it from three graines to ten or twelve, yea to twenty. *Zacutus Lucitanus de pr. med. ad mir. lib.* 3. *obs.* 86. relates of a Woman that fell into a malignant Fever with dangerous symptomes, who in three dayes brought upwards three score and two Wormes, having Bezar given her in a small quantity; but after the taking of a dram of Bezar at once shee soone recovered, although before shee was very dangerous. If any desire to reade more of the Bezar-stone, let them read *Monardus* in English of the Bezar-stone, and the Hearbe *Escuerconera*, printed, 1580. Also Doctor *Primrose* of errors, translated by Doctor *Witty* into English lately. And *Pæus* in English, booke 21. *Chapter* 38.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Pulvis Beroardicus. Pulvis è chelis cancrorum compositus, or *Gascons* powder. *Pulvis cardiacus magistralis.*

CHAP. 82.

De bolo Armenio, of Bolarmoniacke.

The Names and temperature.

IT is called in Latine *Bolus Armenius*, and *Bolus Armenia*, and that because the best comes from *Armenia*: in English Bolearmoniack, and Bole-armeny, or red Bole. It is cold and dry in the first degree.

The best sort.

The best is firme and close, without gravell or stone, heavy, and for the most part wholly of one colour, without discolouring parts, and being put to the tongue it cleaveth very fast.

The Duration.

It will keep good many yeares.

The inward use.

It is drying astringent and strengthning; therefore it is usefull in any Fluxe of the belly, in womens Fluxes, whether white or red, in Rhumes and Catarrhes, in spitting of blood, bleeding of the nose or any inward bleeding: it thickneth humours, resisteth putrefaction, and is excellent in all contagious diseases of the Pestilence, Small-pox, Measells, and against poyson and venome.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder, or in Electuary.

The outward use.

It stoppeth the bleeding of the nose, or the bleeding of any wound, helpeth Ulcers of the mouth, consolidateth broken bones, and is much used in binding Pultises and astringent powders.

Against bleeding of the nose.

Take Bole Armoniack in powder an ounce, red Rosewater foure ounces, Vineger of Roses one ounce and a halfe, mixe them well together, and wet clothes therein and apply it cold into the forehead.

The Dose.

The dose is from halfe a dram to a dram in Plantaine water, or such like.

Of Medicines made thereof.

Bole Armony washed or prepared. *Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Unguentum rubrum siccativum*, &c.

CHAP. 83.

De Borragine, of *Borrage.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Borrago*, and *Borago*, in English, Borrage and Borage.

The Temperament.

It is hot and moist in the first degree.

The inward use.

The Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds, all of them, or any of them are very cordiall and helpe to expell sadnesse and melancholly, arising without

without manifeſt cauſe whereof came the ſaying, *Ego Borrago gaudia ſemper ago*; I Borrage bring alwaies Courage. It is good in Peſtilentiall Feavers, and to reſiſt any venome and poyſon, as alſo to clarifie the blood and to mitigate the heate in Feavers. The Flowers or Seeds breed and increaſe milke in Nurſes. The ſyrupe prevaileth for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is put with other cooling, opening and cleanſing hearbs, to open ſtoppings, and to helpe the yellow Jaundiſe, to coole and cleanſe the blood, and temper the heate and ſharpneſſe thereof, eſpecially with Fumitry, and thereby to helpe the Itch, Ringwormes, or other ſpreading Scabs or Sores that ariſe from aduſt and ſharpe humours. The conſerve is uſed to comfort the heart and Spirits, and for ſuch as are weake and in a Conſumption. The diſtilled water is good for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes. Borrage muſt be uſed while it is greene, for it will not keep dry.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in decoction, juyce and ſyrup.

The outward uſe.

The leaves or aſhes boyled in water and hony is available againſt Inflamations and Ulcers in the mouth or throat. The diſtilled water being applyed with a linnen cloth dipt therein, helpeth the venome of a Spider or Waſpe.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Borrage water. Conſerve. Syrupe of Borrage. The juyce.

CHAP. 84.

De Calamo Aromatico, of *Aromaticall reed.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *Acorus*: in Engliſh, Aromaticall reed and the ſweet ſmelling flagge.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of thin parts.

The Duration.

Is will keep good two or three yeares.

The inward uſe.

A decoction of this root availes to provoke urine, to eaſe the

paine of the ſide, to bring downe womens courſes, to open the ſtoppings of the Liver, and Spleen, and Breaſt ; and helpeth Convulſions, gripings, burſtings, bruiſes, and ſuch as piſſe by drops : It prevailes in the Dropſie and againſt Poiſon, and is put into Electuaries for ſuch as have raw, and cold humours in their Lungs or cheſt. Halfe a ſcruple thereof in powder, taken in a little beer, doth help the Collick and expell winde. It helpeth the Palſie and ſwimming of the head.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction, Electuary, and in powder.

The outward uſe.

The juice mixed with a little Hony and uſed, helpeth dryneſſe. The root boyled in wine ſtamped and applyed into the Cods, abates the ſwelling thereof, and helpeth all hardneſſe and collections of humours in any place. The fume thereof uſed provokes the courſes. The fume thereof alſo taken by the mouth in a pipe, alone or with dryed Turpentine, helpeth Coughs. It maketh a ſweet breath being chewed in the Mouth, and is uſed in perfumes.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder is halfe a dram to a dram, in decoction, from a dram to three drams.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtelled water of the root ſteeped firſt in wine. The root preſerved. The Extract. [A ſcruple of which being taken helpeth the Collick] *El. Diacorum.* Oyle.

CHAP. 85.

De Calendula, of *Marigolds.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Calendula, Caltha, Chryſanthemum*, and that from the golden Colour of the flowers : in Engliſh Marigolds.

The Temperament.

The flowers are hot in the ſecond degree.

The Duration.

The flowers will keep good (being dry) a yeare or two.

The inward uſe.

The flowers comfort and ſtrengthen the heart, provoke ſweat and the

the courſes, and expelleth the afterbirth, withſtandeth poyſon, and venery, good in Peſtilent and contagious Fevers, as alſo in the Jaundiſe. The conſerve made of the flowers taken Morning and Evening, helpeth the trembling of the heart, and is uſefull in time of the Plague, or Peſtilence, and corruption of the ayre. The diſtilled water is good for the aforeſaid purpoſes.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in decoction. As,

Take a ſmall handfull of Marigold flowers, and boyle them in a pint and a halfe of cleare Poſſet drinke to a pint, ſtraine it and drink off the cleareſt.

The outward uſe.

The juyce helpeth the Toothach being waſhed therewith, and if warts be rubbed therewith it taketh them away. A fume of the decoction uſed hot helpeth to expell the ſecondine or afterbirth. The juyce dropped into the eares killeth wormes. The water helpeth red and watery eyes, being waſhed therewith.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Vineger of the flowers conſerve.

CHAP. 86.

De Chamomilla, of *Camomill.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Chamomilla*, *Camomilla*, and *Chamæmelum*, in Engliſh, Camomill and Cammomill, and that becauſe the flowers have the ſmell of an Apple or Quince.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree, and is of thin parts.

The Duration.

The herbe will keep good a yeare, and the flowers longer.

The inward uſe.

The decoction of Camomill made and drunke, helpeth all paines and Stiches in the ſide, the Chollick, Stone and winde in the Belly or Stomach, and expelleth tough and clammy flegme, as alſo cold humours provoketh ſweat, brings downe the courſes in women, and provokes urine. It is very profitable for Agues that come of flegme or melancholly, or from an inflamation of the bowells, and for the Hypo-

Hypochonders; that is, the sides, and that part where the Liver and Spleene lye. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digesteth and dissolveth whatsoever hath need thereof by a wonderfull speedy property. The flowers boyled in Posset drinke, provoketh sweat, and helpeth to expell cold Aches, and paines whersoever. A syrup made of the juyce with the flowers, and White-wine is a good remedy against the Jaundes, and Dropsie, that cometh by the evill disposition of the Spleene. A decoction made with White-wine and taken, expelleth the dead Childe, and brings away the afterbirth speedily, and cleanseth those parts.

The manner of administring it.

It is used chiefly in decoctions.

The outward use.

It is used in decoctions for Glisters against winde and the Collick. A decoction thereof being used, taketh away wearinesse and easeth the paines to what part of the body soever it be applyed, and comforteth the sinews that are overstrained, mollifieth all swellings, and those that are not over hard, and rarefieth or maketh thin those that are bound together. The flowers boyled in lye is good to wash the head, and to comfort both it and the braine. It helpeth paines in the side and Stiches, as also the Chollick being applyed; and wasteth away raw and undigested humours. The Oyle made of the flowers is used against all hard swellings, and paines or aches, shrinking of the sinews, or Cramps, or paines in the joynts or any other part of the body; and helpeth to dissolve winde and paines in the belly, used in Glysters for that purpose, anoynted also, it helpeth Stitches and paines in the side.

A Potion to procure rest and sleepe.

Take Camomill and Marshmallowes of each three handfulls, boyle them in a sufficient quantity of water, & let the Patients Thighs, Legs and Feet be washed therewith, for a quarter of an houre before the time orest.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. Oyle both by distillation and by infusion. Salt.

CHA

CHAP. 87.

De Capillo veneris, of *Common Maidenhaire.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Capillaris*, and *Capillus Veneris*; in Englisſh, Maidenhaire and common Maidenhaire.

The Temperament.

It is temperate in heate and coldneſſe, opening and cleanſing.

The Duration.

It will keepe good (being dry) a yeare or longer.

The inward uſe.

It is of ſingular uſe againſt the Diſeaſes of the Breſt, the Liver and Reines eſpecially: the decoction thereof drunke, helpeth the Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, the yellow Jaundiſe, ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleene, and urine, helpeth to break the Stone, provoketh the courſes, and ſtayeth both bleedings and Fluxes of the Stomack and belly, eſpecially when the herbe is dry, for being green by the thinneſs of the parts it looſeneth the belly, & cauſeth choller & fleagm to be voided both from the Stomach and Liver, and by freeing the Stomach by ſpitting it out wonderfully cleanſeth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood cauſeth a good colour to the whole body: it is ſaid alſo to reſiſt and to cure the bitings of venemous creatures, and to cure Ruptures.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction, or in powder.

The outward uſe.

The herbe boyled in Oyle of Camomill diſſolveth knots, allayeth ſwellings, and dryeth up moiſt Ulcers, the lye made thereof is ſingular good to cleanſe the head from Scurfe, and either dry or running ſores, ſtayeth the falling of the hayre, and cauſeth them to grow thick, faire and well coloured, for which purpoſe ſome boyle it in wine, putting ſome Smallage ſeed thereto, and afterwards ſome Oyle.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder is from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water, Syrupe of Maidenhaire, both ſimple and compound.

CHAP. 88.

De Caprifolio, of *Hony Succles.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Caprifolium*, and *Periclymenum*, in Englifh Woodbinde and Hony-ſuccle.

The Temperament.

It is hot and attenuating, or making thin, and not colde.

The inward uſe.

It is of a cleanſing, reſolving, conſuming and digeſting quality, a *Hyſſope Origanum* and ſuch like; therefore uſed in decoctions wit Figs and Licoriſh, they expectorat fleagme from the Lungs and Cheſ wherewith they are filled. The flowers and leaves are of more uſ then the ſeeds, which is ſaid to conſume the Spleene, and to procure a womans ſpeedy delivery, helpeth ſhortneſſe of breath, and cureth the Hicket: they alſo cauſe barrenneſſe in women, and make men unable to generation.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in decoction, as in the Chapter of Mugwort.

The outward uſe.

The leaves or flowers in powder, or the diſtilled water of them is commended to dry up foule and moiſt Ulcers, and to cleanſe the face and skin from Morphew, Sunburne, Freckles, and other diſcolou rings of the skin. The Oyle wherein the flowers have beene infuſed and ſunned, is good againſt Cramps, convulſions of the Sinews, and Palſies, and any other benumming cold griefe.

A water for Wounds.

Take Honyſuccle, Sage, Celandine, of each a handfull, boyle them in eight pints of running water to a halfe, then adde to the ſtrained Liquor a pound of Hony, ſet them on the fire, and take off the ſcumme ſo long as any will riſe, then adde thereto of Roch Allum in powder foure ounces, graines of Paradiſe bruiſed one ounce; boyle them a little, then ſtraine and reſerve it.

The hurtfull quality.

The Decoction thereof being drunke ſixe dayes together, will make the urine as blood; although at the firſt they will but provoke urine onely; neither are they good for inflamations of the mouth and throat, but hurtfull therein, as the burning heate of the leafe doth manifeſt.

The

The Dose.

The seeds are given from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of such things that are made thereof.

The distilled water. Syrup of the flowers.

CHAP. 89.

De Cardamomis, of *Cardamomes.*

The Names and kindes.

THere are chiefly two sorts of Cardamoms, the greater called in Latine, *Cardamomum majus*, and the lesser called *Cardamomum minus.*

The Temperament.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Duration.

They will keep good two or three years, some say ten yeares.

The inward use.

Cardamomes breake the Stone, provoke urine when it is stopped, or passeth with paine, resisteth poyson and the sting of Scorpions and other venemous creatures: They are good against the Fallingsickneſſe, the Cough, the broad wormes, and the gripings of the bowells, and expelleth winde powerfully both from the Stomach and entrailes, easeth those that by falls or beatings are bruised and broken, those that have loose and weak sinews, and the paine of the Sciatica or Hip gout. It doth wonderfully strengthen the Stomach and helpe Concoction. They are put in many of our compositions, Cordialls, Antidotes and such like.

The manner of Administring them.

They are given in powder, Electuary, and Decoction.

The outward use.

Being boyled in Vineger, or steeped therein and used, it is good against Scabs and Tetters. A fume thereof used killeth the birth.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

They are given in powder from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Oyle of *Cardamomes.* A confection of *Cardamoms.*

CHAP. 90.

De Carduo benedicto, of the blessed Thistle.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Carduus*, and *Carduus Benedictus*, in English Blessed Thistle.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree, and also cleansing and opening.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare or longer.

The inward use.

A Decoction of Carduus being taken helpeth the swimming of the head, strengthneth the memory, and is a good remedy against deafnesse, killeth wormes, provoketh urine, and the courses, and driveth out gravell, cleanseth the Stomach, and helpeth the paines of the side. It is most excellent in Pestilent Feavers, and all contagious Diseases, for it expelleth out by sweat all noxious, or ill humours: It is very good in any kinde of Ague, either by Decoction thereof taken, or halfe a dram of the powder taken in Posset drinke before the fit cometh for divers fits if need require, and sweat after it. It is very availeable against all venome and poyson. The distilled water is usefull for the aforesaid Diseases, but the Decoction is far better. The extract thereof is good against the French-pox, and the Quartain-Ague.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Powder, or in Decoction, as in the Chapter of Mugwort.

The outward use.

The greene herbe bruised and applyed, is good against hot swellings, as Wilde-fire, Plague-sores, Botches, and it is good also to be laid upon the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Bees, or Wasps, or any other venemous creature. The powder stoppeth blood at the nose being applyed. The juyce thereof cleareth the sight, being put

in,

in, and taketh away the redneſſe thereof, ſo doth the water. Being bruiſed with a little Hogs greaſe, and a little wheate flower mixed therewith. It cures ſtubborne and rebellious Ulcers if it be applyed thereto. It is uſed againſt the Gangreene alſo.

The Doſe.

It is given in powder from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Carduus water. Spirit. Extract. Syrupe. Oyle, and Conſerve.

CHAP. 91.

De Caryophyllis, of *Cloves.*

The Names.

THey are called in Latine *Caryophylli*, and *Garyophylli*, in Engliſh, Cloves.

The Temperament.

They are hot and dry in the ſecond or third degree.

The Duration.

They will keepe good many yeares.

The inward uſe.

Cloves comfort the Head, Heart, Stomach and Liver; help the Memory, the eye ſight, and concoction, and ſtrengthen nature: they break winde, provoke urine, and if halfe a dram thereof be taken in milke, they ſtir up Venery or bodily Luſt. They are good againſt fainting, ſounding, as alſo againſt the Plague, and any infectious Diſeaſe; againſt all Fluxes of the belly, proceeding of cold humours, ſtrengthen the retentive faculty, and make the breath ſweet, they ſtay alſo vomiting. They are much uſed in the Kitchin, both for ſauces, and ſticking of meate. The chymicall Oyle of Cloves is good in a Quartaine Ague, in long weakneſſe and debility of the Stomach, (for it doth take away crudity and expell winde) in Fluxes of the belly, and very uſefull for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, if two or three drops be given in beere or wine.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, and in Electuary.

The outward uſe.

Cloves in powder being put into the Eyes, taketh away the web therein,

therein, and cleareth the sight, so doth the chymicall Oyle, and also cleanseth filthy Ulcers, especially such as are moist, being put therein. A few drops thereof put into a hollow Tooth that aketh with a little Lint, doth ease the paine thereof. They are used in sweet powders and sweet waters, &c.

The hurtfull quality.

They are hurtfull for young people and cholerick complexions: they are profitable for old persons, and phlegmatick, and such as are rheumetick, and that in the winter season.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Oyle of Cloves. Extract. Salt. *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum.*

CHAP. 92.

De Castorio, Of Castor.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Castorium*, and *Castoreum*, in English Castor, and Bever-cod.

The temperament.

It is hot in the third degree and dry in the second.

The duration.

It will keepe good two or three years.

The inward Use.

It openeth, discusseth winde, strengthneth the Head and Nervous parts, quickneth the animall spirits, resisteth poyson, and provoketh the Courses in Women. It is most excellent in the Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling Sickness, Palsy, Swimming of the Head, in trembling of the joynts, and in defluxions of the humours to the joynts, in fits of the Mother, and in the Collick. It helps to bring away the birth and after-Birth. The spirit of Castor is good for the aforesaid Diseases.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder, or Electuary.

The outward use.

Being smelt to it availes in the fits of the Mother, and put up into the Nostrills, it provokes sneesing, and helps the cold effects thereof. If a piece bee put into a hollow, aking Tooth, it easeth the paine thereof,

thereof, and helpeth deafneſſe or Noyſe in the Eares, comming from colde, being mixed with a little Oyle of bitter Almonds and put therein. Oyle of Caſtor helpes all cold effects of the Braines and Nerves, as the Palſie, Cramps, Convulſions, Lethargy and ſuch like. It prevents the ſtrong ſhaking of Agues, if the ſpine of the backe be therewith anoynted before the fit come.

A Peſſary to provoke the Courſes.

Take of Caſtor in powder halfe a dram, Sage in powder two drams, Myrrhe and Nigella Seede in powder, of each three drams, with the juyce of Mercury, or a little Hony, make a Peſſary.

The hurtfull quality.

It muſt not be uſed to very hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

It is given from halfe a ſcruple to a ſcruple.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Spirit of Caſtor, Oyle by Diſtillation, Extract, Electuary of Caſtor.

CHAP. 93.

De Centaurio, of Centory.

The Names and Kindes.

THere are two ſorts of Centory chiefly in uſe, the great and the ſmall: the great is called in Latine *Centaurium magnum*, and *Centaurium majus vulgare*, in Engliſh great Centory: the ſmall is called *Centaurium parvum*, and *Centaurium minus*, in Engliſh ſmall Centory, little, or common Centaury.

The Temperament.

The great Centory is hot and dry in the third degree; the leſſer is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and very bitter.

The Duration.

They will keepe good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

The leſſer Centory purgeth Flegme and Choller, and provokes ſweate. It is uſefull in the Sciatica, in Agues, for it openeth the ſtoppings of the Liver, Gall, and Spleene, helping the Jaundies and eaſing the paines in the ſide: making thin both the bloud and humours, by the cleanſing and bitter qualities therein: it helpeth thoſe that have the Dropſy, or Greeneſickneſſe. It killeth Wormes, and dryeth

dryeth up rheumes: A Decoction thereof also is good against the Collick, and to bring downe Womens Courses, helpeth to avoid the dead Birth, and easeth the paines of the Mother, and is very effectuall in all paines of the joynts, as the Gout, Cramp, or Convulsions. A dram of the powder taken in Wine is a good helpe against the biting or poyson of Adder, or Viper. The tops of the stalkes with the flowers are most in use.

The great Centory roots, being steeped in VVine, or the powder thereof given in VVine, is good for such as have the Dropsy or Jaundes, or are troubled with the stoppings of the Liver: two drams of the root (in powder) taken in VVine, or water, helpeth those that spit Bloud, or that bleed much at the mouth: It is also used for Ruptures, Cramps, and Pleurises, and for an old Cough, shortnesse of Breath, Gripings in the belly and paines of the Mother. It helpeth the Strangury and Stone.

The manner of Administring them.

They are given in Decoction, or in powder.

The outward use:

The Juyce of the lesser Centory mixed with a little Hony is good to cleare the Eyes from dimnesse, mistes, or cloudes, that hinder the sight, and is singular good for greene, or fresh wounds, and also for old Vlcers and Sores, to close up the one, and clense the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they be Fistulous and Hollow, the greene herbe especially being bruised, and laid to: the Decoction dropped into the Eares, cleanseth them from VVormes, clenseth the foule Ulcers, and spreading Scabs of the head, and taketh away all Freckles, Spots and markes in the Skin being washed therewith.

The Decoction of great Centory, taketh away the paine and danger of the bitings or stingings of venemous Creatures: it helpeth to sharpen the Eye sight, if it be steeped in water and dropped in to them: the whole plant as well herbe as roote is very availeable in all sorts of wounds or Ulcers, to dry, Sodder, cleanse and heale them, and should be a principall ingredient in all wound drinkes and injections. It helpeth the Strangury and Stone if the juyce bee injected.

A Decoction against Arthritcall paines, or the Joynt Gout.

Take Centory the lesser, two handfulls, roote of *Assarum* two Ounces, spring water ten pints. Boyle them to halfe. The Dose is about half a pint in bed, for divers mornings together.

An

An injection against Wormes in the Eares.

Take of Centory the leſſer, VVormwood, Harehound and Calamint, of each an Ounce; Boyle them in a ſufficient quantity of water, to halfe, add unto a pint of the ſtrayning, half a pound of Hony, or leſſe, and keep it for your uſe.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder is from halfe a dram to a dram and a halfe. The juyce to halfe an Ounce.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

Centory-water. Extract of Centory. Salt of Centory.

CHAP. 94.

De Ceterach, of Ceterach.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Ceterach*, *Aſplenum*, and *Spleniun*, becauſe it helps the Spleene, alſo *Scolopendrium* and *Scolopendria*, from the likeneſſe of a VVorme ſo called, in the Engliſh Spleene wort, Milt-waſt and Scale-ferne.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, or ſecond, of ſubtile parts and ſomewhat drying.

The Duration.

It will keepe a yeare or two.

The inward uſe.

It is generally uſed for the infirmities of the Spleene, and ſome report the Swine in *Candy* by feeding on it are found without ſpleenes. It helpeth the Strangury and Stone in the Bladder, the yellow Jaundes and the Hicket. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that if a dram of the duſt that is on the back of the Leaves be mixed with halfe a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juyce of Puſſlow or Plantine it will helpe the running of the reines ſpeedily, and that the hearbe and root being boyled and taken, helpeth all melancholy Diſeaſes, and thoſe alſo which riſe from the French diſeaſe. The diſtilled water is good againſt the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder, and the Lye made of the aſhes thereof being drunke for ſome time together helpeth Splenetick perſons.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, and in Decoction, but it must not be boyled long, for then the strength doth evaporate.

The outward use.

It is used in outward remedies for the same purpose, as is before mentioned.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull for Women that desire Children, for it hindereth conception.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from halfe a dram, to a dram; in Decoction from two drams to half an Ounce.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Syrup of Ceterach. The distilled water.

CHAP. 95.

De China radice, of *China Root.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *China*, *China radix*, and *Chinæa radix*, in English Chin a Root, and Chine.

The Temperament.

It is moderately hot and dry.

The Duration.

This Roote will keepe good many yeares.

The inward Use.

It is much commended for the French Disease, and is profitable in Agues, whether quotidian, or intermittent, or pestilentiall, and also Hectickes and Consumptions, to rectifie the evill disposition of the Liver, the inveterate paines in the Head and Stomack, and strengtheneth it, and to dry up rheumes, to help the Jandise and Ruptures in children or others, by drying up the humours which is the cause thereof. It helpeth also the Palsy and all other diseases of the Joynts and Bladder, the Goute, Sciatica, and the Rodes also, and Ulcers of the Yard, Scabs and Leprosy, Scirrous and watery tumours, and is good in all cold and melancholy griefes, and very usefull in the Dropsy and Green sickneſse. Some say it provokes lust.

The

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Decoction, and some boyle it in broth with a chicken tyed up (in thin slices) in a Linnen-cloath.

A decoction of China Roote.

Take of China Roote cut in thin slices, one Ounce and a halfe, put it into a gallon of faire water, and let it stand covered a night and day, then boyle it gently till about halfe the water be consumed, straine it, and give about foure Ounces thereof in bed for diverse mornings together if need be.

The hurtfull quality.

It is not to be used in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose in broth is from two drams to foure drams, according to the quantity of water you provide.

CHAP. 96.

De Chamedry, of *Germander.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Chamædrys*, that is, a small or low Oke, from the likenesse of the Leaves thereof, though lesser: therefore some call it *Ævercula minor*, in English, Germander, or English Treacle.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin parts.

The duration.

It will keepe good (being dry) a yeare,

The inward Use.

Some say it purgeth choller. It is good for coughs taken with Hony, for those whose spleene is become hard, for those that can hardly make water, and helpeth those that are falling into a Dropsey, in the beginning of the disease, especially if a decoction be made thereof, when it is greene and drunke. It brings downe the termes, helps to expell the dead childe, and taken with Vineger doth wast or consume the Spleene; It is effectuall against any poyson, paines of the side, and cureth both Quartaine and Tertian Ague, as also the Cramp, if the Decoction thereof be taken, for some dayes together,

it is good against the Diseases of the Braine, as paines of the Head, Falling-sickneſſe, Melancholly, Lethargy, Palſie, Gout, and for thoſe that are Sottiſh through the dulneſſe of the ſpirits: a dram of the ſeed taken in powder, doth purge Choller by Urine, and is thereby good for the yellow Jaundiſe, and killeth wormes, ſo will the tops of them when they are in flower, ſteeped a day and a night in a draught of White wine, and drunke in the morning. It is commended against the Plague and Peſtilence.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder and Decoction, you may make the Decoction as of Mugwort.

The outward uſe.

It is good against venome and ſtinging of venemous Creatures being bruiſed and applyed: uſed with Hony it cleanſeth old and foule Ulcers; and the juyce mixed with Hony and put into the eyes, taketh their dimneſſe and moiſtneſſe, the juyce alſo dropped into the eares killeth wormes therein. The decoction thereof ſtayeth the whites in women, if they ſit therein while it is warme, and likewiſe eaſeth the paſſions of the Mother: being boyled in Vineger and applyed to the Stomach with a little Leaven, ſtayeth vomitings, that riſe not from hot cauſes; the leaves and the ſeed of *Nigella*, quilted in a Cap, ſtayeth Rhume: being boyled in lye with Lupines, and the head waſhed therewith, taketh away the Dandraffe; or Scurfe thereof.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull for hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

The Leaves and ſeeds are given from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Conſerve, and Syrupe.

CHAP. 97.

De Conſolida majore, of *great Comfrey.*

The Names.

IT is called *Conſolida major*, and *Symphytum majus*; in Engliſh, Comfrey, and great Comfrey.

The Temperament.

Comfrey is cold, drying and binding in great measure.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare.

The inward use.

Comfrey helpeth those that spit blood, or that bleed at the mouth, or that make a bloody urine, as also for all inward hurts, bruises and wounds, and helpeth the Ulcers of the Lungs, the roote being boyled in water or wine; the same also drunke stayeth the flowing downe of Rhume from the head upon the Lungs, the fluxes of humours, or blood, by the belly, the reds and whites in women, and the running of the Reines, happening by what cause soever. The Syrupe made hereof is very effectuall for all those inward griefs, so is the distilled water. A Decoction of the roots is most effectuall: Two ounces of the juyce drunke, doth much good in the Lethargy, saith *Camerarius.*

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly given in Decoction.

The outward use.

The roots being outwardly applyed, helpeth fresh wounds or cuts immediately, being bruised and laid thereto, by gluing together their Lips, and is especiall good for Ruptures and broken bones: it is good to be applyed to womens breasts, that grow sore by much milke coming into them; as also to stop the overmuch bleeding of the Hemorrhoides, to coole the inflamation of the parts thereabouts, and to ease paine: the fresh root bruised, and spread upon the Leather, and laid to any place troubled with the Gout, doth give present ease of the paines; and applyed in the same manner, giveth ease to pained joynts, and profiteth very much for running and moist Ulcers, Gangrenes, mortifications and the like. The distilled water helpeth outward wounds or Sores in the fleshy or sinewy parts of the body.

A mouth Water against Ulcers in the mouths of Children.

Take Comfrey great and small, of each a handfull; boyle them in halfe a pint of White-wine or more, then add to the strayned Liquor, *Sal gem* two drams, Hony of Roses two ounces, mixe them together and reserve it.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used too frequently in such persons as are much bound in their body.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

Comfrey water. Conſerve. The root Candyed. Extract of Comfrey Oyle, made of the dry root.

CHAP. 98.

De Corallina, of *Coralline*, or *Sea-moſſe*.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Muſcus Marinus*, and *Corallina*; in Engliſh, Coralline, and Sea-moſſe.

The Temperament.

It is cold and dry, and aſtringent, or binding.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many yeares.

The inward uſe.

It is uſed altogether to kill wormes in Children, or Elder perſons, but by what quality it worketh this effect, is not yet declared by any that I have ſeene; happily it doth it by a ſpecifick vertue. It may be uſed againſt hot Gouts, and inflamations.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly uſed in powder.

A Powder againſt wormes.

Take Coralline, Harts horne burnt, and wormeſeede of each two drams, make them in powder The Doſe is a ſcruple or halfe a dram, according to age, in Beere, or Muſcadine.

The outward uſe.

It may be put into oyntments againſt wormes.

The Doſe.

The Doſe is from a ſcruple to a dram.

CHAP. 99.

De Dauco, of *Wilde Carrot*.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Paſtinaca ſylveſtris*, and *Daucus*; in Engliſh, wilde Carrot, and Birds neſt.

The

The temperament.

The roote and seeds are hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

The seeds will keepe good a yeare or two.

The inward use.

It expelleth wine, and easeth Stiches in the sides, it provoketh urine and womens courses, and helpeth to breake and expell the Stone: the seede also worketh the like effects, and is good for the Dropsie, and those whose bellies are swollen with winde, helpeth the Chollick and Stone in the Kidneyes, the rising of the Mother, provoke Lust, and helpeth Conception, being taken in wine, or boyled in wine and taken. It is good against the stinging of venemous creatures.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Powder, or in Decoction.

The outward Use.

The leaves being applyed with Hony to running Ulcers or Sores doth cleanse them.

The Dose.

The seeds are given in Powder, from halfe a dram to a dram.

CHAP. 100.

De Endivia, of *Endive.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Intibus, Intubus*, or *Intubum*, and *Scariola*; in English, Endive.

The Temperament.

It is cold and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe a yeare being well dryed.

The inward use.

It doth coole the heate in the Liver and Stomach, and is good in hot fits of Agues, and all other inflamations in any part of the body, to use the decoction of the leaves, or the juyce, or distilled water: the same also helpeth to coole the heate and sharpnesse in the urine: the seed is of the same property, or rather more powerfull, and besides is availeable for the faintings and passions of the heart, opens

stoppings

ſtoppings and provoketh urine. It is hurtfull for the Palſie and trembling, as alſo for cold Stomachs.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in Decoction.

The outward uſe.

Being outwarly applyed it doth temper the ſharpe humours of fretting Ulcers, hot tumours and ſwellings, and Peſtilentiall Sores, and helpeth wonderfully the redneſſe of the eyes, and dimneſſe of the ſight: it is alſo uſed to allay the paines of the Gout.

The Doſe.

The ſeeds are given to a dram or more.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Endive water. Syrupe of Endive, both ſimple and compound. *Syr. Bizantinus* ſimple and compound. Salt of Endive.

CHAP. 101.

De Enula, of *Elecampane.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Enula*, and *Enula Campana*, alſo *Helenium*, and that becauſe *Hellen* firſt found it available againſt the bitings and ſtinging of venemous beaſts, or from *Helena* an Iſland, where the beſt was found to grow; in Engliſh, Elecampane.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, eſpecially being dry.

The Duration.

It will keep a yeare or two, I meane the root.

The inward uſe.

It is good againſt fleagme, tough and clammy humours, which ſtick in the Cheſt and Lungs, againſt the Cough and ſhortneſſe of breath; provoketh Urine, comforteth the Stomach and helpeth Digeſtion. A decoction of the root is good againſt poyſon and bitings of Serpents, for ſuch as have Ruptures, Cramps or Convulſions, or have any Member out of joynt, and for the Hip Gout: the ſame, or the juyce taken, killeth all manner of wormes in the belly or Stomach, and is good for them that ſpit blood or have inward bruiſes. The root candied, or the conſerve taken doth warme a cold and windy ſtomach and helpeth the pricking and ſtitches therein, or in the ſides, cauſed by th

the Spleene, and to help the Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, and wheeſing in the Lungs: the dryed roots made into powder, mixed with Sugar and taken, ſerve to the ſame purpoſes, and is alſo good for thoſe that are troubled with the Mother, and in the Plague and putrified Feavers very uſefull. The roots and leaves bruiſed, and put into Ale or Beere, and daily drunke, cleareth, ſtrengthneth and quickneth the ſight of the eyes wonderfully. In the root lyeth the chiefe vertue.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, or decoction.

A Decoction againſt Aches in the joynts.

Take Elecampane roote, and Avens, of each a handfull; Boyle them in a pint, or a pint and a halfe of ſweet wine; when it is neere boyled, put in halfe a dram of Safforn, and boyle it againe gently; ſtraine it and adde Hony and Sugar of each foure ounces, warme it on the fire, or gently boyle it; the Doſe is foure ounces in a Morning, and to ſweat after it.

The outward uſe.

The root bruiſed and applyed, helpeth Gouts, Cramps, or Convulſions, looſeneſſe and paines in the joynts, or thoſe Members that are out of joynt, by cold or moiſture happening to them. The roots boyled well in Vineger, beat afterwards and made into an oyntment with Hogs greaſe, and a little Salt with powder and Vineger added thereto, is an excellent remedy for Scabs or Itch in young or old. See my helpe for the pore, *Pag.* 21. The place alſo bathed or waſhed in the Decoction doth the ſame, and helpeth all ſorts of old, putrid, or filthy Sores or Cankers whereſoever.

The hurtfull quality.

It muſt not be given to hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

The root in powder may be given from twenty graines to thirty.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Water from the root and leaves. Conſerve of the root. The root Candyed. Extract from the root. Wine of Elecampane.

CHAP. 102.
De Eryngio, of *Sea holly.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Eringus*, *Erynginm*, and *Iringus*; in English, Sea Holly, and Sea Hulver.

The Temperament.

It is temperate in heate, somewhat drying and cleansing.

The Duration.

The roote will keepe good (being dry) a yeare or two.

The inward use.

The decoctirn of the root in wine being drunke, is very effectuall to open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, and helpeth the yellow Jaundise, the Dropsie, and the paines in the Loynes, and Windecollick in the Bowells, provoketh Urine, expelleth the Stone, and procureth womens courses. It is usually taken to stir Lust, and to help venerous actions, especially the root Canded; as also against the biting of any venemous Creatures, or any poysonous herbes, and is good against the French Disease and the Kings evill. The continued use of the decoction for fifteen dayes taken fasting, and next to bedwards, doth helpe the Strangury, the stopping of the Urine and the Stone, and all defects of the Reines and Kidneyes, and if the same be continued longer, it is said perfectly to cure them that are troubled with the Stone. The distilled water of the young Leaves and Stalkes being drunke, is profitable for all the purposes aforesaid, and doth help melancholly, the Quartaine and Quotidian Ague, and the Cramp of the neck.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Powder, or in Decoction.

In Decoction.

Take of *Eringo* roots dry, one ounce, or an ounce and a halfe, bruise them, and boyle them in a pint and a halfe of White wine, to the wasting of the third part, straine it, and drinke a good draught thereof Morning and Evening.

The outward use.

The roots bruised and applyed, helpeth the Kings Evill, and also the Sting or biting of any Serpent: Applyed also with old Hogs grease, or salted Lard (being first bruised and boyled therein) to

broken

broken bones, thornes, &c. remaining in the flesh, doth not onely draw them forth, but healeth up the place againe, gathering new flesh where it was consumed, or almost fallen away: the juyce of the leaves dropped into the eares helpeth Apostumes therein.

The Dose.

The root in Powder, is given from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. The roots Canded.

CHAP. 103.

De Euphrasia, of *Eye-bright.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Euphrasia, Eufragia*, and *Eufrasia*; in English, Eye-bright.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good (being dry) a yeare.

The inward use.

It is chiefly used for all diseases of the eyes that cause dimnesse of the sight, for either the greene herb or the dry, the juyce or the distilled water is very effectuall for the said purpose, to be taken in wine or broth; so is the conserve made of the flowers being taken Morning and Evening. It helpeth also a weake braine or memory, and restoreth them being decayed, in a short time. Wine or Ale made with Eye-bright and taken, is very good for the same purpose. The powder of the dryed herbe mixed with Mace and Fennell seede is good for the weake sight and memory, being drunke, or eaten in broth.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly given in Powder.

A powder to preserve the sight.

Take Eye-bright, Betony, of each a handfull, Mace and Fennell seede of each two drams, make them into powder, and give halfe a dram thereof Morning and Evening in Broth or Beere.

The outward use.

The juyce of the Eye-bright, or the water dropped into the eyes, cleareth the sight, and taketh away the dimnesse thereof.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from halfe a dram to a dram, in the water thereof, or any other convenient Liquor.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Water of Eye-bright. Conserve of the flowers. Wine of Eye-bright.

A water to cleare the sight.

Take Rosewater, Eyebright water, Celandine water of each one ounce, of Tutia, or Tutty in powder a dram, m xe them together and keep it to wash the eyes with.

CHAP. 104.

De Ficubus, of *Figgs.*

The Names.

IN Latine it is called *Ficus*, and *Carica*; in English, Figs.

The Temperament.

Figs are hot and moist, especially being greene, but dry, they are hot and dry in the second, or almost in the third degree.

The Duration.

They will keepe good halfe a yeare.

The inward use.

A decoction of Figs is good for the Cough, Lungs and throat, as also against shortnesse of breath, especially if they be boyled in Hyssop and Licorish. They are good for the Reynes and bladder, and to regaine a good colour to them that by long sickneſse have lost it, and usefull also in the Dropsie, Falling Sickneſse, Quinsie, and for the infirmities of the wombe, where cleansing is required: they expell also superfluous humours from the inward parts to the circumference; usefull therefore to expell Poxe, Measells and such like venemous matter to the skin. Figs stamped with Salt, Rue, and the kernells of Nuts withstand all poison and corruption of the ayre. They are best fasting or when the stomach is empty. Toasted Figs are good for women to facillitate or hasten the birth.

The

The manner of Administring them.

They are eaten as they come to us, or toasted and so eaten, but chiefly they are used in Decoctions.

The outward use.

Figs bruised and applyed with Barly-meale, and the powder of Fenugreeke seede, doe mollifie the hard tumours and kernells under the Throat and Eares, and elsewhere, as also the hardnesse of the Mother, and if some Leaven and Salt be put to them, it breaketh Plague sores: They are mixed also with Copperas against old sores of the Leggs, and all other foule running Ulcers: being boyled in wine with Wormewood, and then applyed with Barly-meale, are very profitably applyed to the belly of those that have a Dropsie: and beaten with Salt and applyed, taketh away the Itch and Scab, and the Ashes also made up into a salve and applyed, healeth Kibes and Chilblanes. Figs bruised and mixed with Fennegreeke Vineger, easeth the hot Gout of the feet. A Figge slit and toasted doth often times ease the tooth ach, being applyed.

The hurtfull quality.

They ingender crude and windy humours in the body, and soone corrupt in the Stomach, whereby they cause the Itch, Scab, and breed Lice also. They hurt such as have the Chollick, and windy diseases, and that have hot Livers and chollerick Stomachs; they are best for old Flegmatick persons, and in cold and moist seasons.

CHAP. 105.

De Fœniculo, of *Fennell.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Fœniculum*, in English, Fennell.

The Temperament.

The seed is hot and dry in the third degree; the herbe not so hot.

The Duration.

The seeds will keep good a yeare or two, the herbe is rarely dryed but used greene.

The inward use.

It breaketh winde, provoketh Urine, easeth the paines of the Stone, and helpeth to break it: the leaves or seeds boyled in Barly-water

and drunke, is good for Nurses to encrease their milke, and to make it the more wholsome for their children to take: the leaves boyled in water, but especially the seedes stayeth the Hicket, and taketh away the loathing of the Stomach, & alayeth the heat thereof. The seed boyled in wine, is good for them that are bitten by Serpents, or have eaten poysonfull herbs or Mushromes: the seed & roots help to open the stoppings of the Liver, Spleene, and Gall, and thereby much conduceth to all the diseases arising from them, as the painefull and windy swelling of the Spleens, and the yellow Jaundes, as also the Gout and Cramps: the seede is of good use in pectorall medicines, and those that helpe the shortnesse of breath, and wheesing by stoppings of the Lungs: it helpeth also to bring downe the courses, and to cleanse the parts after delivery: the roots are in most use for drinkes and broths that are taken to cleanse the blood, to open stoppings of the Liver, and to provoke urine, and to amend the evill colour in the face after long sickneſse. Both leaves, seeds or roots are much used in drinkes or broths, for those that are growne fat to abate the same and to make them more gaunt and lank, the distilled water of the whole herbe is good for the same purposes. The seed taken in powder doth quicken the eye sight, and are often used to correct purging Medicines.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly given in decoction, but the seeds may be taken in powder.

The outward use.

It is chiefly used outwardly to cleare the sight, as the juyce or water being dropped into the eyes to cleare them and to help their dimneſse. See my help for the Poore, in *Pag.* 41. and 43.

The hurtfull quality.

It is bad for hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The seede in powder is taken in broth or the like, from one scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. A Chymmicall Oyle. Salt of Fennell. Fennel seed Comfits.

CHAP

CHAP. 106.

De Fœnugræco, of Fenugreeke.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Fœnum græcum*, and *Fœnugræcum*, in English Fenugreeke, and Fenegreeke.

The temperament.

It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the first.

The duration.

It will keepe good many years.

The outward use.

read inwards

The powder of the seede taken with Hony driveth forth noysome humours out of the body, mollifieth inward Impostumes and Ulcers of the Lungs and breast, easeth the griping paines of the intralls, and killeth Wormes.

The manner of administring it.

It may be given in powder, or in Decoction, but it is not usuall to take it inwardly; yet many give it in powder with Otes to Horses, for it doth fatten them, and killeth Wormes in their maw.

The inward Use.

read outwards

The meale or powder thereof heated with Vineger and applied to the Region of the Spleene, doth mollify and waste the hardnesse thereof, as also other hard tumours and swellings: the Decoction thereof softneth likewise the hardnesse of the Mother, and easeth the paines thereof, if they sit therein as in a Bath, or receive the hot fumes by sitting over it: the Decoction thereof cleanseth the head from skurfe, dandruffe, and the running sores thereof; it helpeth the Disease called *Tenasmus*, that is, an often desire to the stoole without doing any thing, as also the Bloudy Flux, when the excrements doe smell strong. A Pultis made with the meale thereof and Linseede, and the Decoction of Mallowes, and a little Oyl, or Hogs-grease put thereto, asswageth the swelling and paines of the Cods, or privy-parts of Women, and generally all other swellings and tumours: the same also helpeth the Gout and other joynt-Aches that come of cold: the Decoction, or muccilage applied to the forehead with clothes dipped therein

therein ſtayeth the Flux of humours to the Eyes, and eaſeth the paines in them, uſed alſo in Clyſters it is good in the Stone by opening and mollifying the inward parts.

A Pultis for the ſwelling behinde the Eares.

Take of the muccilage of Fenugreeke ten Ounces, *Ceruſſe* in powder two Ounces, Camphor halfe an Ounce, make all into a Pultis and apply it.

The hurtfull quality.

Fenugreek taken inwardly doth overturne and breed a loathing in ſome ſtomacks, eſpecially if they be weake, therefore onely to be uſed in ſtrong bodies.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

Syrup of Fenugreek. Muccilage of Fenugreeke.

CHAP. 147.

De Fragaria, of Strawberries.

The Names.

THe Plant is called in Latine *Fragaria*, and the berries *Fragra*, from the Fragrancy of the ſmell, and taſte, in Engliſh Strawberries.

The temperament.

The Leaves are cold in the firſt degree (ſome ſay hot) and drying in the ſecond, the root is more drying and binding, the Berries while they are greene are cold and dry, but being ripe they are cold and moiſt.

The inward uſe.

The Berries are good to coole the Liver, the bloud and Spleene, of an hot chollerick ſtomack, to refreſh and comfort the fainting ſpirits, and to quench thirſt, they are good alſo for other inflammations: The leaves and roots boyled in Wine and Water and drunke do likewiſe coole the Liver and blood, and aſſwage all inflamation in the reines and bladder, provoketh urine, and allaieth the heat and ſharpneſſe thereof; the ſame alſo ſtayeth the bloudy Flux and womens courſes, and helpeth the ſwelling of the Spleene: The water of the Berries carefully diſtilled is good in the panting or beating of the heart, and good for the overflowing of the Gall, the yellow Jandies.

The manner of Administring them.

The Leaves and Roots are used in Decoctions.

The outward Use.

The juyce dropped in to foule Ulcers, or they washed therewith, or with the decoction of the herbe and root, doth wonderfully clense them, and helpe to cure them; the Leaves are good to be put into Lotions that are made for sore Mouthes or Ulceers therin, or in the privy parts, or elsewhere, and also to fasten loose Teeth, and to heale foule gums, and to stay flowing of rheume into the Mouth, Throat, Teeth or Eyes: the juyce or water is excellent for hot and red Eyes, beeing dropped therein, and also for all wheales, or other eruptions or hot and sharp humours into the Face or Hands, or other parts of the body, to bath them therewith, and taketh away redneſſe in the Face, and spots or other deformities of the skin.

The hurtfull quality.

Strawberries are hurtfull to cold watery and flegmatick stomacks, and too many eaten soon putrify in the stomach.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water, or the Leaves and fruit. Syrupe. Spirit, and Tincture of Strawberries.

CHAP. 108.

De Glycyrrhiza, of Licoris.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Glycyrrhiza*, *Glyzirrhiza*, *Liquiritia*, and *Dulcis radix*, in English Licoris and Licorice.

The temperament.

It is temperate in heate and moisture.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare.

The inward Use.

Licoris is good against the roughneſſe and hoarſneſſe of the throat, and is helpefull for Ulcers in the bladder, and by its moisture it quencheth thirst, and is excellent for any dry cough to digest flegme and to cause it to be easily spit up, to helpe shortneſſe of breath, and all other griefes of the Breast and Lungs, the Tissick, or Consumpti-

ons caused by the distillations of Salt humours on them: it is good also in paines of the Raines, Strangury & heat of the Urine, especially boyled with Maidenhaire and Figs. The juyce of Licoris is as effectuall in all the Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, the Reines and bladder, as the decoction.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder, in juyce, and in Decoction.

The outward use.

The fine powder of Licoris blowne through a quill into the Eyes that have a Pin and Wed, or rheumatick distillations into them, doth cleanse them and help them.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Juyce of Licoris. Syrup of Licoris.

CHAP. 109.

De Gramine, of Grasse.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Gramen*, in Enlish Grasse.

The temperament.

The roots are moderately colde and dry, a little biting and of thin parts, the herbe cold in the first degree.

The inward Use.

The Medow Grasse and couch Grasse, or quick Grasse are most in use, and open obstructions or stoppings of the Liver, and Gall, and the stoppings of the Urine, being boyled in white Wine, and to ease the gripings of the Belly, and inflammations, and wasteth the matter of the Stone in the Bladder, and the Ulcers thereof: the seede doth more powerfully expell Urine, and stayeth the laske, and casting, or vomiting: The distilled water, or the Decoction alone being taken, killeth Wormes in Children, especially if some Worme-seede be added to it. The juyce of the whole plant being taken helpeth spitting of Bloud.

The manner of Administring it.

The rootes and seeds are given in Decoction.

The

The outward use.

The rootes bruised and applied, healeth wounds that are fresh, or greene, and ease paines of the head, as also in inflammations and defluxions of the Eyes.

Of those things that are made thereof.

The distilled water.

CHAP. 110.

De Guajaco, of *Guajacum*, or Pockwood.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Guajacum. Lignum Indicum, Lignum Sanctum,* and *Lignum vitæ*, in English Pockwood and Indiall Pockwood.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree, and hath a cleansing faculty.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many yeares.

The inward use.

The chiefe use of this Wood is against the French Disease, for it provoketh Sweate, resisteth contagion and putrifaction, and cleanseth the Bloud: It is good also in the Dropsy, Falling Sickneſſe, Shortneſſe of breath, in Catarrhes, Rheumes and cold distillations of the Lungs, or other parts, Coughes and Consumptions, the Gout and all other joyntaches, and for cold fl gmatick humours, for the Diseases of the Bladder and Reines, and for all long and lingring Diseases proceeding from cold and moist causes; it openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, warmes and comforts the stomack and entralls, and is good in Scabs, Itch, &c.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly used in Decoction.

A Decoction of Lignum vitæ.

Take of *Lignum Vitæ*, or Pock wood a pound, of the barke thereof two Ounces, steepe them in twelve or fourteene Pints of spring water foure and twenty houres, then boyle them to seven or eight pints, straine it, and give thereof a good draught morning and Evening, and let the party sweate upon it. If you adde two Ounces of Licoris, or more, and some Anisseede, it will be much

more pleasant to take. The barke may be given in powder from half a dram to a dram.

The outward use.

The decoction thereof doth make the Teeth white and firme being washed therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in hot and dry Bodies too frequently.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Extract. Chymicall Oyle. Spirit, and Salt of *Guajacum.*

CHAP. 111.

De Hedera, of *Ivy.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Hedera,* and *Hedera arborea,* in English Ivy.

The temperament.

Ivy is of diverse qualities, some sharpe and hot, and some moist, others cold, dry and astringent.

The inward Use.

A dram of the flowers drunke twice a day in red VVine, helpeth the Laske and bloody Flix. The yellow berries are good against the Jandise, and to keepe from Drunkennesse, and helpeth those that spit bloud: the white berries being taken killeth wormes. The juyce of the root is good to be taken against the biting of the *Phalangium,* or deadly Spider: the berries are held by many to be good against the Plague or Pestilence, being made in powder and taken in wine: they being taken in wine doe helpe to break the Stone, provoke Urine and VVomens courses, and brings away the birth and afterbirth.

The manner of Administring it.

The berries and flowers are given in decoction, or in powder.

The outward Use.

A Bath made of the Leaves and Berries, doth bring down the Courses, and bring away the dead birth, and afterbirth, being set in, or a Pessary made and used doth the like, but this must be done onely upon necessity. The Leaves boyled in Vineger and applied warme to the side, helpes the Spleene, Ache or Stich in the sides: the same applied with Rose-water and Oyle of Roses to the fore-head and

Temples

Temples, doth eaſe the Head-ach although of long continuance: the freſh Leaves boyled in wine and uſed doth cleanſe old filthy Sores and Ulcers, and is effectuall for greene wounds to heale them quickly, and ſoder up the Lips thereof: the ſame healeth ſcaldings of water, and burnings by Fire, or bliſterings in the body. The juyce of the Leaves or berries ſnuffed up into the Noſe purgeth the Head and Braine of thin rheume, and cureth the Ulcers and ſtench therein; and dropped into the Eares doth helpe the old and running Sores of them: the Berries or Leaves uſed cauſeth the Haire to grow blacke. The greene Leaves are commonly uſed to be laid upon Iſſues, in the Armes, Legs, or elſewhere. The gum of Ivy is uſed being diſſolved to take away ſuperfluous haire in any place, and to deſtroy Nits and Lice in any place: the ſame diſſolved in Vineger, and put into hollow aking Teeth doth eaſe the ſame, and being often uſed will cauſe them to fall out: Some uſe it as a bait with other things to Kill Fiſh: The fume of Ivy branches being burned driveth away Gnats, Battes, and all other hurtfull and noyſome creatures.

The hurtfull quality.

It bringeth barrenneſſe in Man or Woman, being too often uſed, and brings weakneſſe to the braine and ſenſes: It is an enemy to the nerves and ſinewes being taken inwardly, but helpefull to them applied outwardly.

The Doſe.

The flowers and berries are given from half a dram to two ſcruples.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water Oyl of the berries, good againſt all cold infirmities of the joynts; provokes the termes, breakes and expells the Stone in the Reines, cleanſeth and health foule Ulcers.

CHAP. 112.

De Hedera terreſtri, of *Ground-Ivie, or Alehoofe.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Hedera terreſtris*, and *Corona terræ* becauſe it ſpreadeth and is like a Garland upon the ground, in Engliſh Alehoofe, Ground Ivy Gill creepe by the ground, Cats-foote, Haymaids, and Tunnehoof, becauſe the Country people uſe it much in their Ale.

The Temperament.

It is hot and dry, sharp and bitter in taste, it openeth also, clenseth and rarefieth, or maketh thin.

The inward use.

It is a good wound herb for all inward wounds, as also for Ulcerated lungs, or other parts, either by it selfe or with other the like herbes boyled together, and being drunk by them that have any griping paines of windy or chollerick humours in the Stomach, Spleene or Belly, doth ease them in a short space: it helpeth likewise the yellow Jaundes by opening the stoppings of the Gall, Liver and Spleene; it expelleth venome or poyson, and the Plague also: it provoketh urine and womens courses, but doth not stay them as some have thought; but the Decoction of the herbe in wine being drunke for some time together helpeth them that have the Sciatica, or Hipgout, as also the Gout in the Hands, Knees, or Feet, helpeth to dissolve & disperse the peccant humours, and to procure ease. The syrupe of Alehoofe is usefull in Ulcers of the Lungs and Consumptions, as also in rhumes flowing downe to the Stomach. Boyled in broth and taken, it provoketh sleepe, and expelleth ill humours out of the body. Being steeped in Aquavitee, and taken, it doth bring away the gravell and Stone.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly used in Decoction. See the Decoction of Mugwort.

The outward use.

A decoction thereof is good to gargle any sore throat or mouth, putting thereto some Hony and a little burnt Allum, as also to wash the Sores and Ulcers of the privy parts in man or woman; it speedily healeth greene wounds being bound thereto: and the juyce boyled with a little Hony and Vardigrease, doth wonderfully cleanse Fistulas and hollow Ulcers, and stayeth the malignity of spreading and eating Cankers and Ulcers: it helpeth also the Itch, Scabs, Wheales, and other breakings forth in the skin in any part of the Body: the juyce of Celandine, field Daisies, and ground Ivie clarified, and a little fine Sugar dissolved therein, dropped into the eyes, is a soveraigne remedy for all the paines, redneſſe and watering of the eyes, the Pin and Web, skins or Filmes growing over the sight, or whatsoever might offend them: the same helpeth beasts as well as men: the juyce dropped into the eares doth help the noyse and singing of them, and helpeth also deafnesse. The leaves are used in Bathes and Glisters to dissolve the Stone.

An oyntment to heale burnings.

Take ground Ivie, foure handfulls, Plantaine leaves a handfull, Burnet halfe a handfull; Bruise all these together, and let them stand eight dayes; then adde to them a handfull of Goose dung and one ounce of wax; boyle them together till the herbes have almost lost their colour, then straine and reserve it. Or you may boyle them presently after they are bruised.

Of such things as are made thereof.

The distilled Water. Conserve of the flowers. Syrupe both simple and compound.

CHAP. 113.

De Hordeo Gallico, of *French-barly.*

The Temperament.

IT is colde and dry in the first degree, or cold and moist, of a clensing faculty.

The inward use.

It is much used in pectorall diseases, or diseases of the brest, helpeth the sharpnesse of the throat and increaseth milke, especially boyled with Fennell. It provoketh urine, and is very profitable in Chollerick Feavers.

The manner of Administring it.

It is used onely in Decoction. As thus,

Take two ounces of French-barly, boyle it in two fresh waters, then boyle it againe in a quart of water (adding halfe an ounce of Licorish, and a handfull of Violet leaves, and as many strawberry leaves) to a pint or a pint and a halfe, straine it and put thereto of Syrupe of Violets two ounces, or for the poorer sort you may sweeten it with a little Sugar. This is good in a burning Feaver.

The outward use.

It is used outwardly to soften hard swellings, and is good for inflamations and soreneſse of the throat, being boyled alone or with other fitting Herbes, and the mouth and throat washed therewith.

A bath good against the Scab, Itch, &c.

Take Mallowes, Violet, Beets, black Hellebor, Fumitory of each three handfulls, of French barly sixe handfulls, boyle

boyle them in a sufficient quantity of water for a bath.

The hurtfull quality.

It is bad for cold and windy bodies.

We have had of late yeares a Barly called Pearl'd Barly, and is much in use for the forementioned Diseases.

CHAP. 114.

De Junipero, of the Iuniper-tree.

The Names.

THe Juniper tree is called in Latine, *Juniperus*, the berries are called *Grana Juniperi*, or *Baccæ Juniperi*: the Gum that runneth from the tree being cut is called *Lachrima Juniperi, vernix*, or *vernia, quasi veris ros*, issuing forth in the spring, as also *Sandaracha* and *Sandarax* of the *Arabians*, but not of the *Greeks*. Yet some will have *Vernix* to be made of *Amber* and Linseed Oyle.

The Temperament.

The Juniper both leaves and wood are hot and dry in the third degrees, the berries hot in the third degree and dry in the first; the Gum hot and dry in the first degree.

The Duration.

The Berries will keep good a yeare, the wood longer.

The inward use.

The leaves & young tender branches of the Juniper tree, or the juice of them or of the berries, or the berries themselves taken in wine, are very effectuall against the biting of a Vipers or Adders, as also against the Plague or Pestilence, or any other infection or poyson: the same also is profitable against the Strangury and stopping of the Urine, and so powerfull against the Dropsie, that as *Matthiolus* saith, he hath knowne divers to avoid so much water by urine, by taking foure or five ounces at a time of the lye made of Juniper Ashes, that they have been holpen thereby: it doth also provoke the courses, and help the rising of the Mother, and other paines thereof: the berries are good for the Cough and shortnesse of breath, and other diseases of the Chest and Lungs, and to ease the griping paines in the Belly; they are prevalent also to help Ruptures, Convulsions and Cramps; to procure a safe and easie delivery unto women with Childe: The berries

berries are very cómfortable to the braine, & ſtrengthen the memory and ſight, and all the ſenſes, and the heart alſo, being either drunke in wine, or the decoction of them in wine taken: the ſame alſo is good againſt the Quartaine, and diſſolveth the winde in the Belly or Stomach, and in generall is effectuall for all diſeaſes proceeding from any cold cauſe, if they take of the berryes two or three times a weeke, three, foure or more at a time in wine. The Salt made of the Aſhes of the Juniper wood is a ſingular remedy for the ſcurvey, the putrified and foule Gums, and generally reſiſting all putrefaction. The chymicall oyle drawne from the berries while they are greene, is as effectuall if not more to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: and the oyle drawne from the Juniper wood is good againſt the Chollick, riſing of the Mother, Gout, Wormes, Head-ach, &c. if foure or five drops thereof be taken in a Morning in Broth, or in Beere. The Gumme of Juniper in powder taken in wine doth ſtay vomitings, inward bleedings and ſpitting of blood, womens courſes alſo, and all other fluxes of the belly, and the Piles, alſo killeth wormes in children.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

The berries and wood are given in powder, or in Decoction.

The outward uſe.

The ſmoake of the Juniper wood being burned, beſides that it yeldeth a good ſent to perfume any houſe, it is of good uſe in time of infection, and driveth away all noyſome Serpents, Flies, Waſps, &c. the Aſhes of the wood or barke made into a lye with water doth cure all Itches, Scabs, Puſtules, or other eruptions in the skin, yea and the Lepry alſo if the places be bathed therewith. The Gum is uſed to ſtay cold diſtillations & Catarrhs that fall upon the eyes or Lungs &c. the fume thereof upon the burning on coals being taken into a Cap (the head alſo holden in the meane time over the ſaid fumes) at night, & to lye covered therewith: or the powder thereof with other things fit for the purpoſe, ſtrewed upon flax and to be quilted into a Cap to be worne in the night chiefly, and in the day alſo as neede ſhall require: the powder thereof mixed with ſome oyle of Roſes and Myrtles healeth the chaps of the fundament, Kibes alſo and Chilblains on the hands and feet: the powder alſo mixed with the white of an Egge, and applyed to the forehead ſtayeth the bleeding at the noſe: the ſame alſo burned upon coals, and the fumes thereof taken through a Funnell upon an aking tooth taketh away the paine: it is effectuall in moſt Ulcers and Fiſtulaes, and weeping running ſores to dry up their moi-

moiſture: The Liquid Varniſh is an eſpeciall remedy againſt ſcaldings with water, or burnings with fire, and to help the painfull and bleeding Piles, and Palſie, Cramps, Convulſions of the nerves and ſinews. The chymecall oyle of the wood is good againſt the Tooth-ach and for the Gout, Sciatica, and reſolution of the nerves comming of colde.

A bath againſt the Hip-gout.

Take Camomill flowers and Juniper berries of each ten handfulls, boyle them in a ſufficient quantity of water for a Bath.

A quilt or bag for the ſame.

Take of Juniper berries what quantity you will, bruiſe them and make two large quilts for the hip; wet them with ſtrong Aquavitee, make them very hot and apply them one after another unto the place affected.

The hurtfull quality.

They muſt not be uſed in hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

The berries are given in powder from ſixe to twenty.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

Spirit of Juniper. Oyle Chymicall both of the berries and wood. Salt. Extract. *Elixer juniperinum. Rob. juniperinum,* &c.

CHAP. 115.

De Iujubis, of *Iujubes.*

The Names.

THey are called in Latine, *Injubæ, Ziziphæ,* and *Ziziphi*; in Engliſh, Jujubes.

The Temperament.

They are temperate in heate and moiſture.

The Duration.

They will ~~keep~~ not long, but ſoon dry away.

The inward uſe.

Being greene or dry (ſay ſome) they open the body, and purge coller gently, and cleanſe the blood, others deny any purging faculty in them. All Authors agree that they coole the heate and ſharpneſſe

of

of the blood, and therefore good in hot Agues, and help them that have a Cough to bring away tough fleagme, and good for other Diseases of the Cheſt and Lungs, as ſhortneſſe of breath, hot rhumes and diſtillations proceeding from hot humours: they are alſo to good purpoſe uſed to clenſe the reines and bladder from gravell, in making the paſſages ſlippery; they alſo ſtay vomitings procured by ſharp humours.

The manner of Adminiſtring them.

They are chiefly uſed in Decoctions. See an Example of a Decoction of them in my firſt part in the Chapter of Dates.

The hurtfull quality.

They are hard of digeſtion, nouriſh very little, and doe not eaſily paſſe out of the Stomach, they are therefore alwaies uſed in decoctions with other fitting ingredients.

Of thoſe things that are made thereof.

Syrupe of Jujubes, ſimple and compound, good againſt the Cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, thin rhumes and hot humours falling upon the Lungs, &c.

CHAP. 116.

De Lacte, of *Milke.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine, *Lac*, in Engliſh, Milke, and is cold and moiſt.

The beſt Milke.

The beſt milke ought to be white in colour, of equall conſiſtence, which being dropped on the naile ſtandeth round and firme without flowing abroad. And a black or brown Cowes milke is by moſt eſteemed the beſt. In the ſpring time, milke is thinneſt: and at the fall of the leafe thickeſt and beſt, according to that old ſaying: *When the earne waxeth red, then is milke good with bread.*

The inward uſe.

Milke doth nouriſh the body well, breeds good blood, and is very uſefull in Conſumptions and Ulcers of the Lungs, yea no remedy is found like it for the ſame: it is excellent in the bloody flix, or any other flux of the body, where there is no Feaver, nor choller abound-

ing. It mundifieth and cleanseth, taketh away paines of the Breast, Lungs, Reines, Bladder, and Entrailes, and very profitable in Ulcers of the bladder. It is good for temperate bodies, whose stomachs are free from chollerick and flegmatick humours, for in such it is well digested aad engendereth good blood, and maketh the countenance faire: it asswageth heate and scalding of the urine, furthereth *Venus*, and is very good in times of infection.

The outward use.

It is used in Glysters against fluxes of the belly, in the Gout to asswage paine, and to soften swellings, &c.

A Glyster against the Bloody-flux.

Take a pint and a halfe of new milke, and adde thereto Barly a handfull, Comfrey root and Linseede of each an ounce; Boyle them therein to about a pint, and being strained, dissolve in it of browne Sugar an ounce, the yolks of two Eggs, and make a Glyster.

The hurtfull quality.

Milke is hurtfull for those that are troubled with the Head-ach, or Feavers, or Hypochondriacke winde, or thirst, or that avoid chollericke excrements downewards, or have had some plentifull evacuation of blood, as *Hippocrates* witnesseth. It is also bad for cold windy and weake stomachs, Gouty persons, such as have the Stone and Livers stopt, as also for the Palsie and Cramps, for sore eyes and distillations of rheume; hurteth the teeth and Gums, and is unprofitable for old persons, and such as have the Chollick. Some boyle it and put thereto Salt, Sugar or Hony, others put in Mints. In fluxes of the Belly let it be boyled, or peeces of Steele, quenched therein before it be taken, and you may put some Cinamon therein, or Sugar rosat.

Cautions to be observed in taking milke.

After the taking of milke the party is to rest, lest by the motion of the body, the heat be drawne from the Center, to the circumference of outward parts. After the taking of milke doe not sleepe lest head-ach, heavinesse and drowsinesse follow: onely very weake persons are permitted to sleepe after milke. Let milke be taken fasting and take nothing after till it be concocted in the stomach. Drinke no Wine after the taking of milke, neither mingle any sharpe or sour things with it, nor eate Fish with or after the taking of Milke. Wash your Teeth and Gums well (after the taking of Milke) with Beere or Wine.

CHAP.117.

De Lactuca, of *Lettuce.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called *Lactuca, à Lacteo succo*, from the milky juyce which issueth forth from the wounded stalkes, and Leaves, in English Lettuce and Lettice. It is cold and moist in the second or third degree.

The Duration.

It is rarely dryed, for it will not keepe long, but is used green.

The inward Use.

Lettice is good for a hot stomack, and yeeldeth good nourishment to the body. *Ant. Musa* did by Lettice ease *Augustus* of the violence of his disease. It procureth rest and sleepe: being taken raw or boyled it helpeth to loosen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which eaten last performeth it the better, and was generally so in ancient dayes. It helpeth digestion, quencheth thirst, increaseth milke in Nourses, and easeth all griping paines of the stomack or bowells that come of choller: it abateth bodily lust, and tempereth the Heate of Urine: the seeds and distilled water are good for the virulent running of the Reines, and for the heate of the Urine, as also for the aforesaid purposes. It was formerly eaten at the latter end of meales, but now tis eaten at the beginning.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given onely in decoction, as

Take a handfull of Lettice and boyle it in a pint and a half of Posset drink to a pint, straine it and drink a good draught at night thereof.

The outward use.

The juyce of Lettuce mixed or boyled with Oyle of Roses and applied to the forehead, and temples, procureth rest and sleepe, and easeth the head-ach of any hot cause: applied with camphor to the Cods it abateth the heat of lust: or applied in the same manner to the region of the Heart, Liver or Reines, or by bathing the said place with the juyce or distilled water, wherein some white Sanders and red Roses are put, doth abate the heate and inflammations therein, as also comfort and strengthen those parts.

A Fomentation good in the Frenſy.

Take Lettice, Violets, Plantaine, Night ſhade, Houſleeke, Purſlane, of each a handfull, Violet-flowers, Water-Lillies and red Roſes of each a Pugill, that is as many as you can hold in three fingers, or a ſmall handfull, of Mirtle flowers halfe a pugill; make a decoction, and bath the forepart of the head therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull to phlegmatick and melancholicke bodies, dimmeth the ſight, quencheth naturall heat, cauſeth barrenneſſe, maketh the body ſluggiſh, and weakneth the ſtomack, being too much eaten; and is bad alſo for thoſe that are ſhort-winded, or have any imperfection in their Lungs, or do uſe to ſpit bloud, and hurts the Teeth. It is good to eate Mints therewith, or to boyle it, and to eat Vineger and Pepper with it.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Lettice-ſtalkes canded. Syrupe of Lettuce. *Lapis Bezoar*, ſee *Bezoar*.

CHAP. 118.

De Lavendula, of *Lavender*.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called *Lavendula* and *Lavandula*, and of ſome *Lavanda*, becauſe it was much uſed in waſhings. It is hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin ſubſtance.

The duration.

It will keepe good a yeare, being dry.

The inward uſe.

It is of eſpeciall good uſe for all the griefes and paines of the head and braines, that proceede from a cold cauſe; as the Apoplexy, Falling ſickneſſe, Lethargy, Cramps, Convulſions and Palſies, as alſo thoſe that are given to faint often. It ſtrengthneth the ſtomack, and freeth the Liver and Spleene from ſtoppings, provoketh Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Childe, and afterbirth. Two ſpoonefulls of the diſtilled water of the flowers taken, doth helpe thoſe that have loſt their Speech or Voyce, reſtoring it them againe. It helpeth alſo the tremblings and paſſions of the Heart, and the

ſwounings

swounings and faintings thereof. The Chymicall Oyle is excellent for the Diseases before mentioned, if a few drops thereof be taken in Beere, or the like; So is the Conserve made of the flowers and Sugar.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly used in Decoction, as Mugwort.

The outward Use.

The flowers of Lavender steeped in Wine, helpeth them to make water that are stopped; as also that are troubled with the winde-collick, if the places be bathed therewith. It is good to gargle the mouth with the Decoction of the flowers, against the paine of the teeth. The fume or smoake thereof driveth away Lice.

A Lotion to strengthen the senses and Nerves.

Take of Sene one Ounce, red Roses and Lavender flowers a handfull; Boyle them in water and make a Lotion for the head.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull for hot and dry complexions, and where the body is repleate, or aboundeth with blood and humours.

Of those things that are made thereof.

The distilled water. Conserve of the flowers, Chymicall Oyle.

Lignum Vitæ, see *Guajacum*.

CHAP. 119.

De Lupinis, of *Lupines*.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Lupinum* and *Lupinus*, in English *Lupines*, or flat Beane. It is hot and dry, and very bitter.

The Duration.

They will keepe good a yeare or two, or longer.

The inward use.

By reason of their bitternesse they open, digest, dissolve and clense: being steeped in water, and afterwards dryed, beaten and taken with some Vineger, taketh away the loathing of the stomack to [illegible]leate and provoketh the appetite: the Decoction or Infusion of *Lupines* taken with Hony and Vinegar killeth Wormes in the belly, but if you mixe Rue and Pepper thereto, it will the more effectu[illegible]; the Meale or Powder taken with Honey and Vineger,

or

or in Drinke doth the same: the said Decoction taken openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, provoketh Urine and Womens Courses: If it bee taken with Myrrhe it expelleth the dead Childe.

The manner of administring it.

It is used in Decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

A Decoction or Lye made of *Lupines* with Wormewood, Centory and bay-salt added thereto, stayeth the running and spreading of a Gangrene, being applied thereto very hot, with stupes of Cloth or Tow; A Decoction of them cleanseth all Scabs, Morphew, Cancers, Tetters and creeping or running Ulcers and Sores, and boyled in Lie it cleanseth the head from Ulcers, Scurfe, &c. breeding therein: it also cleanseth the Face and taketh away the markes that the Pox does leave after their healing, and all other markes, and black and blew spots in the skin: the meale thereof being boyled in Vineger and applied taketh away Pimples, and scattereth the Rodes or Kernells that rise in the body, and breaketh Carbuncles and Impostumes: the burning of the huskes driveth away Gnats, Flies, &c. whatsoever. The powder mixed with Oyle of Sarin, and applied to the belly killeth Wormes.

The hurtfull quality.

Being steeped some dayes in water, untill they have lost their bitternesse they may be eaten, but they breed grosse and crude humours, are very hard to digest, and slowly passe through the body.

Mace, see Nutmeg.

CHAP. 120.

De Majorana, of *Marjerome.*

IT is called in Latine *Majorana*, *Amaracus*, *Sampsuchum*, and *Sampsuchus*; in English Marjerome and sweete Marjerome.

It is hot and dry in the second, or as some, in the third degree, and of thin parts.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a Yeare.

The

The inward use.

Sweete Marjerome is comfortable in cold Diseases of the Head, Stomack, Sinewes, and other parts: it digesteth, attenuateth, openeth and strengthneth: the Decoction thereof, being drunke helpeth all the Diseases of the chest, which hinder the freenesse of breathing: it is likewise profitable for the stoppings of the Liver & Spleene, for it not onely cleareth them of those humours that did stuffe them, but strengthneth the inward parts: it helpeth the cold griefs of the Wombe, and the windinesse thereof, or in any other inward part: the Decoction thereof, helpeth such as entring into the Dropsy, and such as cannot make water, and provoketh the Courses in VVomen. The Leaves in powder mingled with Honey and taken dissolveth congealed bloud in the body after falls or bruises: it is used also against poyson. A Decoction thereof made with Pelletory of Spaine and long Pepper, or with *Origanum* or *Acorus*, being taken, helpeth the losse of speech by the resolution of the Tongue.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

The powder of the Leaves snuffed up into the nostrills provoketh sneesing, draweth forth flegme, and is very usefull in the Apoplexy, Palsy and cold diseases of the braine: it easeth the tooth-ach being chewed in the mouth, the powder mixed with Honey and applied, taketh away the black markes of blowes or bruises: It is much used in sweet waters, powders, &c. It is put into Oyntments and Salves that are made to warme, and comfort the outward parts or members, the joynts also and sinewes. The Oyle made thereof is good against Cramps, Convulsions and all aches proceeding from a colde cause.

A Liniment that easeth the Head-Ach, caused by a Bruise.

Take the juyce of Marjerome and the juyce of Sage of each halfe an Ounce, of Sack three drams; make all into a Liniment with the yolke of an Egge, and apply it to the part affected.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from a halfe a dram to a dram.

Of those Medicines that are made thereof.

The distilled water. Oyle chymicall [excellent in the Apoplexy, Falling sickneſſe, loſſe of ſpeech, &c.] Oyle by infuſion and boyling. Conſerve. Balſame.

CHAP. 121.

De Malvis, of *Mallowes.*

The Names and temperament.

THe wild or common Mallow is called in Latine *Malva*, and that *quaſi molva*, becauſe it ſoftneth the belly, in Engliſh Mallow. They are temperate in heate and moiſture, of a digeſtive and ſoftning Nature.

The inward Uſe.

The Leaves and the Roots boyled in VVine, or in VVater, or in broth with Parſly or Fennell-roots, doth helpe to open the Body, and is good in hot Agues and other diſtemperatures of the body; for by the mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholerick and other offenſive humours, but eaſeth the paines and torments that come by ſtoppings of the belly: the ſame uſed by Nurſes increaſeth Milke in their Breaſts: the Decoction of the Seeds made in VVine, Milke or Poſſet drinke, doth marvellouſly helpe all the Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs that proceede of hot cauſes, as Excorations, Ptiſicke, Pleuriſy, and the like, if it bee continued for ſome time together, the Leaves and the Rootes worke the ſame effects: they helpe much alſo in the frettings of the Guts, and harneſſe of the Mother, and in all hot and ſharpe Diſeaſes thereof: the juyce drunke in VVine, or the Decoction made in VVine doth helpe VVomen to a ſpeedy and eaſy delivery. They are counted alſo good againſt poyſon or venome, ſo as the poyſon be preſently voided by vomit.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is uſed chiefly in Decoction.

The outward Uſe.

Mallowes are often uſed in mollifying Glyſters. The Leaves bruiſed and laid to the Eyes with a little Honey, taketh away the impoſtumations of them: the Leaves bruiſed or rubbed upon any place ſtung

with

with Bees, Waſpes or the like, taketh away the paines, redneſſe and ſwelling thereof. A Pultis made of the Leaves of Mallowes, boyled and bruiſed, whereunto ſome Beane or Barly-flower, and Oyle of Roſes is put, is an eſpeciall remedy againſt all hard tumours, and inflammations of impoſtumes and ſwellings of the Cods and other parts, and eaſeth the paines of them, as alſo againſt the hardneſſe of the Spleene or Liver, to be applied to the places: the juyce of Mallowes boyled in old Oyle and applied, taketh away all roughneſſe of the Skin, as alſo the falling of the Haire, the Scurfe, Dandruffe, or dry Scabs, in the Head or other parts, if they be anoynted therewith, or waſhed with the Decoction: the ſame alſo is effectuall againſt Scaldings or Burnings, and to helpe wild fire and all other hot, red and painfull Swellings in any part of the Body. The flowers boyled in water and a little Hony added is a good Gargle for any ſore mouth or throat: If the feet be bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots, and flowers, it helpeth the flowing downe of Rheume from the Head, which roſe out of the ſtomack: the greene Leaves beaten with niter and applied draweth out thornes or prickes in the fleſh.

A Fomentation againſt Winde.

Take of the Leaves and roots of mallowes a handfull, of Camomill and Melilot flowers a handfull, Linſeede one Ounce, Aniſeede halfe an Ounce, Figges in number forty. Boyle them in water, and fill a bladder with the hot Decoction; apply it Once or twice to the ſide or part affected.

Of theſe things that are made thereof.

The diſtilled water. The conſerve of the flowers.

CHAP. 122.

De Melle, of *Honey.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Mel*, in Engliſh Hony, and is hot and dry in the ſecond degree.

The Duration.

It wil keepe good two or three yeares.

The best Kinde.

The best Honey is very sweet, pleasant in smell, of a cleare yellowish colour, indifferent firme and stiffe, yeelding but little scum on the top when it is boyled.

The inward Use.

Honey is profitable in many Diseases of the breast, as Cough, Shortnesse of Breath, Pleurisy, Cold, Rheumes, and doth cleanse the Breast and Lungs of flegmatick and Rheumatick humours; it helpeth such as are costine or bound, openeth the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, strengthneth weake Parts, helpeth the Bladder and Reines, and is good in the Dropsey, It resisteth putrifaction, and (as *Pliny* saith) suffereth no dead Bodies to putrify, and is very profitable for old Age, and flegmatick persons. The Roman *Pollio* being asked by *Augustus* the Emperour, by what meanes hee had prolonged his Life to an hundred Yeares? Answered, that hee had used Honey within, and Oyl without. It is better boyled then Raw. *Pliny Nat. Hist.* Lib. 22 Cap. 24.

The manner of Administring it.

It is chiefly used in manner of an Electuary, or mixed with other things.

An Electuary for the Cough.

Take of pure Honey foure Ounces, of Elecampane in Powder two Drams, of Licoris in Powder a Dramme, mixe them together, and take often of it especially Morning and Evening.

The outward use.

It is good in the Quinsie, Sore Mouthes and Throates, being used in Mouth-water or otherwise, but if choller abound, forbeare the use of it. It cures Burnings and Scaldings without Scarre, and healeth Ulcers of the Eares, and good also to cleanse and heale other filthy Ulcers. Being dropped into the Eyes it helpeth the Dimnesse of them, and cureth Cornes in the Feete. If it be mixed with a little Camphor, and used, it taketh away Spots or Pimples in the Face. It is used in Suppositories.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull for hot stomacks, cholerick Bodies, and young persons, for it inflames the Bloud, increaseth Choller, and hurteth such as have hot Livers. And though it bee of a clear

fir

fing and opening Faculty, yet being too much used, it stoppeth the Body, puffeth up the Stomack, taketh away the appetite to Meate, and must not be used in very windy Bodies.

Of such Medicines as are made of Honey.

Oxymel simple and compound. Water of Honey. Essence of Honey. Tincture of Honey. Hydromel, that is Water and Honey boyled together. Meade, Methegline, and many others.

CHAP. 123.

De Meliloto, of *Melilot.*

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Melilotus*, in English Melilot, Kings Claver, and Hearts Claver, because if it grow where Stagges and Deere resort, they will greedilie feede thereon: Now it is called Melilot from a Lotus that smelleth sweete like Honey. It is Hot and Dry in the first Degree, and hath a binding Quality, besides a Wasting, and Ripening Faculty.

The duration.

The Herbe and flowers will keepe good a Yeare.

The inward use.

The Herbe boyled in Wine, and taken, provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and asswageth the paine of the Kidnies, Bladder and Belly, and ripeneth flegme.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in Decoction.

The outward use.

It mollifieth hard Tumours, and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Seate or Fundament, and the privy Parts of Man or Woman, being boyled in Wine and laid to the place, and sometimes the Yolke of a roasted Egge, or the powder of Fenigreeke, or Linseede, or fine flower, or Poppy-seede, or Endive is added unto it. It easeth the paine of the Side or Stomack, applied either fresh, or boyled

with any other of the aforenamed things. The juyce dropped in the eyes cleareth the sight, and taketh away the Web, Pearle, or spots therein: it helpeth also the paines of the eares being dropped into them, and steeped in Vineger or Rose-water it easeth the Head-ach, the flowers of Melilot and Camomill are much used in Glysters to expell winde and to ease paines, as also in Pultises that are made for the same purpose, and to asswage swellings or tumours that happen in the Spleene or other parts. It helpeth Wens being applyed after it is boyled in water, and also running Ulcers of the head if it be applyed with Chalke, Wine and Galls: The plaster of Melilot dissolveth hard tumours and swellings of the Spleene, and cureth greene wounds.

A quilt or bag to ease the paine of the side.

Take Melilot flowers, Camomill, Rosemary, and Elder flowers, of each halfe a handfull, of Branne a handfull, of Anisseed, Fennell-seed, and Carawey seed bruised of each two ounces; make a quilted bag for the side, sprinkle it with wine, and being made hot apply it.

Of those things that are made thereof.

The distilled Water. Plaster of Melilot, both simple and compound.

CHAP. 124.

De Melissa, of *Baulme, or Bawme.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine, *Melissophillum*, and *Melissa*, because Bees delight much in it, and of the effect being good for Bees; in English Bawme, and Baulme, from the singular effects therein, in imitation of the true naturall Baulme.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The inward use.

It is excellent against the Diseases of the Braine, Stomach, Heart, Wombe, as in Melancholly, troublesome sleepe, Palsie, Apoplexie, Falling

Falling ſickneſſe, Swimming of the head, and to revive the fainting heart, falling into ſwimmings: It is good for a cold ſtomach and to help digeſtion, as alſo among other things for the Plague or Peſtilence, and the water thereof is uſed for the ſame purpoſes. It provoketh the courſes, helpeth a ſtinking breath, and good for the riſing of the Mother. A decoction of bawme made in wine and drunke, is good againſt venome and poyſon, helpeth the griping paines of the belly, and is good for them that cannot take their breath, unleſſe they hold their necks upright, being taken in a lohock or licking electuary. The ſyrupe of Bawme is a good cordiall, & ſtrengthneth the heart and ſtomach, reſiſteth Melancholly, and is very profitable in burning and contagious Feavers. A Candle made with Eggs and the juyce thereof while it is young, putting ſome Sugar and Roſewater to it, is often given to womin in Childbed, when the afterbirth is not throughly avoyded, and for their faintings upon or after their ſore travells.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is uſed chiefly in Decoction; See the Chapter of Mugwort.

The outward uſe.

The herbe bruiſed and boyled in a little wine and oyle, and laid warme on a Bile will ripen and breake it: uſed with ſalt it taketh away Wens, Kernells or hard ſwellings in the fleſh or throat; it cleanſeth foule ſores and eaſeth the paines of the Gout: the juyce thereof uſed with a little Hony is a good remedy for the dimneſſe of the ſight, and to take away the miſtineſſe of the eyes. It is uſed in Bathes among other warme herbs, to comfort the joynts and ſinews. It is a good remedy againſt the ſting of Scorpions, or other venemous creatures, and againſt the ſtinging of Bees, as alſo againſt the bitings of Dogs: The decoction thereof is good for women to bath or ſit in to procure their courſes, and for thoſe that have the bloody Flix, as alſo to waſh the teeth therewith when they are full of paine. It is very often put into oyles or ſalves to heale greene wounds.

A quilt or bag againſt the beating of the heart.

Take of Bawme dry foure handfulls, of Roſes, Violet, Borrage and Roſemary flowers of each halfe a ſmall handfull, make them in groſſe powder, and adde of Camphor two ſcruples, then with red Silke and Bombace make a quilted bag and apply it to the region of the heart.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull in hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from a ſcruple to two ſcruples.

Of thoſe Medicines that are made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Extract. Conſerve of the flowers; Syrupe both ſimple and compound.

CHAP. 125.

De Menthis, of *Garden* or *Spearemints.*

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Mentha*, *Mentha hortenſis*, and *Mentha acuta*. It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, bitter and binding.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare being dry.

The inward uſe.

Speare-mints are good againſt vomiting, weakneſſe and rawneſſe of the Stomach, the Hickop, and allayeth choller, expelleth winde, eaſeth gripings of the belly, helpeth ſtoppings of the Liver, and is good in any cold paine or giddineſſe of the head, being taken in powder or a decoction thereof made and taken. The juyce taken with Vineger ſtayeth bleeding. Mints ſtir up Venery or bodily luſt, killeth wormes, ſtayeth the conrſes in women, and helpeth the whites, keepeth the milke from curdling in the breaſts, as alſo in the ſtomach. It is profitable againſt the poyſon of venimous creatures. It is good for women in their hard and ſore travailes in Child-bearing, and againſt the gravell and Stone in the Kidneys and Strangury, and helpeth a ſtinking breath. The diſtilled water is much uſed againſt vomitings, gripings in the belly, &c. It warmeth and ſtrengthneth the ſtomach, and dryeth up moiſt humours therein, and cauſeth good Digeſtion.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder or in Decoction.

The outward use.

Being outwardly applyed, it stayeth vomiting, and easeth gripings of the Stomach and belly: it dissolveth Impostumes being laid to with Barly meale; it is good to represse the milke in womens breasts when they are swollen therewith, and keepeth them from growing great; applyed with salt it helpeth the biting of a mad Dog, with Water and Hony it easeth the paines of the Eares. Applyed to the Forehead or Temples it easeth the paines thereof, and it is good also to wash the heads of young Children therewith against all manner of breaking out therein, whether Sores or Scabs: and healeth the chaps of the fundament. It helpeth the stinging of Bees or Wasps being applyed.

A quilt against weakneſſe and paines of the Stomach.

Take Wormewood and Mints dry of each two drams, of Citron pill dry, an ounce, of Galingall, Cyperus root and Cloves of each halfe an ounce, of red Roses two drams; make them all into powder, and let a quilt be made for the Stomach.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull for hot and dry bodies, and for chollerick persons.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from halfe a scruple to two scruples.

Of those Medicines that are made thereof.

The distilled water. Syrupe. Conserve. Chymicall Oyle. Oyle by infusion. Balsam. Salt.

CHAP. 126.

De Mili oſolis, of *Gromell.*

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Milium ſolis*, and *Lithoſpermum*, from the hardneſſe of the seede; in English, Gromell and Pearle plant: It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

The seeds will keepe good a yeare or two, some say ten yeares.

The inward use.

The seeds are counted singular good to breake the Stone and gravell in the Reines or Bladder, as also to provoke Urine, to expell Winde and to helpe the Chollick. The same taken is effectuall to procure a speedy delivery to women in travaile. The seedes being taken in Posset-drinke before divers fits cureth the Quartaine Ague.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder or in decoction,

The outward use.

The decoction or bath thereof, being sit in, helpeth the Stone and Strangury, the Chollick and winde, &c.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The seede is given from a dram to two drams.

Of those things that are made thereof.

The distilled water of the leaves. Holland powder, &c.

CHAP. 127.

De Moscho, of *Muske.*

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Moschus*, and *Moscus*, in English, Muske. It is hot in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The best Muske.

The best Muske is very odoriferous or sweet, of a darke liver colour, or yellowish.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare or two being kept close.

The inward use.

It comforteth the heart and fainting spirits, and taketh away the passions and trembling thereof, maketh it merry and joyfull, and helpeth to expell sadnesse; it comforteth, warmeth and refresheth the braine and senses, quickning the dulnesse thereof, and is a helpe unto Venery. It is put in many cordiall powders. It is commended in the Chollick, and maketh the breath sweet.

The

The manner of Administring it.

It is given chiefly in powder.

The outward use.

It helpeth moist and rheumatick eyes, and ease cold paines of the head being mixed with Populean oyntment, and the temples therewith anoynted. It is much used for all sorts of perfumes and fits of the Mother to the lower parts. It helpeth deafnesse being put into the Cotten wool.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull to weake braines and hot Livers, for the often use thereof burneth up the blood, and maketh the face pale; it is counted bad for such as have fits of the Mother, yet *Horstius* doth commend it in such fits if it be taken in a small quantity. *Greg. Horst. Observat. lib. 1. part. 2. Observat. 24. fol. 49, 50.*

The Dose.

The Dose is from two graines to five or sixe, in any convenient Liquor.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Species Diamoschu dulcis, & amari. Oleum Moschellinum. Muske powder.

CHAP. 128.

De Mumia, of *Mummie.*

The Names and Temperament.

Mummie is the body of a man or woman embalmed, and brought chiefly from *Ægypt* or *Syria* adjoyning. It is called in Latine, *Mumia*, in English, Mummie. It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many yeares.

The inward use.

It easeth the paine of the head coming of cold and moisture, and is good in Palsie and Crampe, Falling sickneſſe, swiming of the head: it is cordiall for the heart and preventeth the danger of poison, or the venome of the Scorpion and other Serpents, dissolveth winde both in the Stomach, spleen and bowells, stayeth the Hickop

and inward Bleedings, or Fluxes of Bloud, dissolveth the congealed Bloud of bruises by falls or otherwise, and helpeth the Ulcers of the Bladder, and stopping of Urine, being taken in Goats Milke, and is good against the Cough.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given chiefly in powder.

A Powder against Bruises or Falls.

Take Bole Armoniack, or sealed Earth, Dragons bloud and Mumme of each two Drams, of Parmacitty a Dram, Rubarbe halfe a Dram, make them in powder, and give halfe a Dram or more thereof.

The outward use.

It stayeth Bleeding of the Nose, or the Bleeding of Wounds, and is good to consolidate or close up Wounds: it is used also against Cramps and Distentions of the Mouth, the hardnesse and shrinking of the Sinewes, and Lamenesse in the Feet through cold and wet.

The Dose.

It is given from a Dram to two Drams,

Of those Medicines that are made of Mumme.

Tincture, or extract of Mumme. Powder against Bruises. *Sympatheticall* Oyntment.

CHAP. 129.

De Nardo, of *Spikenard.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine, *Nardus Indica*, *Spica Indica*, and *Spica Nardi* in English Spicknard. It is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second.

The Duration.

It will keepe good many years.

The inward Use.

It provoketh Urine and brings downe the Courses, as some say, other will have it to stop all Fluxes both of Men and Women and to stay the loosenesse of the Belly, and thin watery humours being

being Drunke with cold Water, it is profitable to those that have a loathing of their Meate, or having swellings or goawings at their Stomacks, as also for them that are Liver-growne, that have the Yellow Jandise, or the Stone in the Kidneyes: it dryeth up the Flux of humours both in the Head and Brest, and is put into Antidotes against venome and poyson. It is very convenient for the Liver and Stomack.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in powder, or in Decoction.

The outward use.

It stayeth any Flux of the Belly being applied, and helpeth Watering Eyes by staying the humours, and thickning it also. The Decoction used as a Bath for Women to sit in, or over it, taketh away the inflammation of the Mother. It is good to cause Haire to grow on the Eye-Lids of such as want it, and dryeth up superfluous moisture in any part of the Body being strewed thereon. Oyle made thereof is good for all Cold Griefes and Windinesse of the Head, Stomack, Liver, Spleene, Reines and Bladder, and of the Mother.

The hurtfull quality.

It causeth vomitings, and therefore is left out in many cordiall Medicines; it is hurtfull for hot and dry Bodies, and must not be given to Women with Childe without great caution, because it procureth them much disquiet, and may force their Courses beyond either their time or conveniency.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a Scruple to thirty Graines.

Medicines made thereof.

Oyle of *Nardus*, Simple and Compound.

CHAP. 130.

De Nigella, of *Gith*, or *Nigella*.

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Melanthium* and *Nigella*, from the black colour of the Seede, in Englifh Gith, Nigella, and Fennell-flower. The Seeds are hot and dry in the third degree.

The Duration.

The Seeds will keepe good a yeare or two.

The inward uſe.

The Seede drunken with Wine is a good remedy againſt Shortneſſe of Breath, expelleth Winde, provoketh Urine, and the Termes in Women, increaſeth Milke in the Breaſts of Nurſes, killeth Wormes, and is very good againſt poyſon, and the biting of venemous Beaſts, as alſo againſt the Quartaine and Quotian Ague if a Dram thereof be taken in Wine or Poſſet before the fit. It is an excellent remedy where there is neede of cleanſing, drying, and heating.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

Is is given in powder, or in Decoction.

The outward uſe.

It Killeth Wormes being laid to the Navell with the juyce of Wormewood. Being dryed and put into Linnen or Sarſenet, and ſo quilted in and laid to the Head, it cureth Catarrhes or Rhemes, dryeth the Braine, and reſtoreth the ſmelling being loſt. It taketh away Freckles, Scurfe and Hard Swellings being mixed with Vineger and applied. The Smoke or Fume thereof driveth away venemous Creatures, and Killeth Flies, Bees and Waſpes. The ſame mingled with Oyle of *Ireos*, and laid to the forehead, cureth the Head-ach comming from cold.

The hurtfull quality.

If too much thereof be taken, tis dangerous, and bringeth Death.

The Doſe.

The Doſe is from halfe a Dram to a Dram.

Medicines made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Oyle thereof.

CHAP.

CHAP 131.

De Nitro, of *Nitre.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Nitrum*, and *Sal nitri*, in Englisſh Niter and Salt of Niter. It is hot of temperature, ſaith *Pliny*, in *Nat. Hiſt.* Booke 31. Chap. 10. and doth extenuate, or make thin, others ſay it is cold.

The duration.

It will keepe good many years, being kept dry.

The inward uſe.

It is profitable in burning Feavers, as alſo in putried and malignant Feavers, in the Calenture at Sea, for it reſiſteth putrifaction, and cooleth the boyling of the blood; it is uſefull alſo in the Pleuriſy, inflammation of the Lungs, in the Stone of the Kidneyes and Bladder, in the ſtoppings of the Liver and Entralls. It ſtayeth the bleeding of a Veine, or of the Noſe.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is chiefly diſſolved in ſome convenient Liquor, and ſo given, as if to ſtop bleeding, give it in Plantaine water.

The outward Uſe.

It is uſed in Lotions againſt the inflixions of the mouth and throat, in the Quinſie, againſt the Gout, and in burnings and ſcaldings, as alſo againſt ſpots in the Eyes, being mixed with Honey, and put therein. Being boyled with Wine and Pepper, and the Mouth waſhed therewith, it eaſeth the Tooth-ach, and cleanſeth the Gums. The powder thereof (being burnt) maketh the Teeth white, being rubbled therewith. It is of excellent uſe to kill the Itch, Scab, Morphew, or any foule Diſeaſes of the Skinne, if it bee mixed with Fullers Earth and Vineger, and the Skin anoynted therewith.

A Lotion for Tetters, or Ringwormes.

Take of Nitre three Drams, of common Salt a Dram, of the diſtilled water of Dockes foure Ounces, Vineger of Squills one Ounce, diſſolve and mixe them together; moiſten a Cloath or Sponge therein (being warme) and rub the places affected. Or againſt the

the Itch dissolve Niter, and Alume with distilled Vineger, or with Water of Scabions, and therewith wash and rub the places affected.

The hurtfull quality.

Where the Body is loose, it must not bee given in any great quantity.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a Dram to a Dram and an half.

Medicines made thereof.

Spirit of Nitre. Tincture of Nitre, *&c.*

CHAP. 132.

De Nuce Moscata, & Maci.

Of Nutmeg and Mace.

The names and temperament.

THe Nutmeg is called in Latine *Nux moschata*, and *Nux myristica*, in English Nutmeg. The Mace is called in Latine *Macis*, in English Mace. They are hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent.

The best kinde.

The best Nutmegs are the heavieſt, fasteſt, and such as are fulleſt of juyce, which being pricked with a pin or needle yeeldeth an oyly juyce. The largeſt Mace is the beſt.

The Duration.

They will keepe good many yeares.

The inward Use.

The Nutmegs are used in all cold Diseases of the Head, for Palsies, shrinking of Sinewes, and the Diseases of the Mother, they stay the Laske, cause a sweete breath, expell winde in the stomack or belly, helpe to quicken the sight, stay vomiting, comfort the spirits and strengthen the stomack. They are profitable for the Liver and Spleen, cause such as are leane to grow fat, help venery and increase sperme: they helpe to procure sleepe being applied to the Temples. Being mixed with Venice Terpintine washed and taken, it helpeth the running of the Reines. They provoke Urine, say some.

The

The Nutmeg being greene is preserved in the Indies, and brought over: the which is not so hot and dry as our dry Nutmegs; and therefore very comfortable for the Head and Stomack, eaten Morning and Evening, or after meales. Mace hath the same property, but somewhat more warming and comforting, and is good against Vomiting, Fluxes and Spitting of bloud. The chymicall Oyle of either is excellent for the cold Diseases of the Head and Stomack, but must be cautelously and sparingly used.

The manner of Administring them.

They are given in powder, Electuary, *&c.*

The outward Use.

They are used outwardly to stop fluxes, to stay vomiting and to make the breath sweet.

The thick Oyle that is drawn both from Mace and Nutmegs are good for the Cough, vomiting, to warme a cold stomack, and to dry up Rheume and cold raw humours therein.

A Cap or Quilt against the paine of the Head arising from superfluous moisture.

Take Galingall, *Calamus Odoratus* and Cyperus Root, of each three Drams, Nutmeg and Cloves of each two Drams, Betony, and Marjerome of each an Ounce, Rosemary-Flowers, and *Stoechades* of each half an Ounce. Powder them, and make a Cap.

The hurtfull quality.

They are hurtfull to hot and dry Bodies, and to melancholy persons.

The Dose.

The Dose is from a Scruple to two Scruples.

Of those Medicines that are made thereof.

Oyle chymicall, and oyle by expression of either. Salt of Nutmegs. Balsome of Nutmegs, and Mace.

Nimphæa, see the 69. Chapter.

CHAP. 133.

De Ocimo, of *Baſsill.*

The names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Ocimum* and *Baſilicum*, in Engliſh Baſill and Baſſill. It is hot in the ſecond degree.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

It is good for thoſe that are ſhort winded, provoketh Urine, and the Termes in Women, and brings a ſpeedy deliverance to them in travile. The ſeeds are uſed to helpe the trembling of the Heart, and to comfort the ſame, as alſo to expell melancholy, or ſadneſſe. A Decoction of the herbe made and taken is good againſt poyſon, and the ſting of Scorpions, and helpfull for thoſe that are given to ſwownings, and it provokes venery or luſt.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction, or in powder.

The outward Uſe.

Uſed with Oyle of Roſes, or Mirtles, and Vineger, it is good againſt the paines of the Head, and it is profitably applied to thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Jandiſe and Dropſey. It is good to be put into the Eares of young Children with a little Gooſe-Greaſe, to helpe them of paines thereof: the juyce, or ſeede bruiſed put into the Noſtrills procureth neeſing. Mixed with Honey and uſed, it taketh away the ſpots in the Face. The juyce put into the Eyes taketh away the dimneſſe thereof, and drieth up humours that fall into them. *Hollerius* relates of a certaine *Italian* that by often ſmelling to Baſil, had a Scorpion bred in his Braine, who after vehement and long paines Died thereof. *Hollerius* Lib. 1. Cap. 1. Fol. 3.

The hurtfull quality.

It dulleth the ſight, troubleth a weake braine, and cauſeth headache.

The

The Dose.

It is given from a Scruple to thirty or forty graines.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled Water.

CHAP. 134.

De Nymphæa, of *Water Lilly.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Nymphæa* and *Nenuphar*, in English Water-Lilly. The Leaves and Flowers are cold and moist, but the root and seed cold and dry.

The duration.

The dryed Flowers will keepe a yeare.

The inward use.

The Flowers boyled and taken, coole inflammations, and all inward heats of Agues. The Seedes and Rootes are effectuall to stay Fluxes of Bloud, and Seede both in Man and Woman, as also the running of the Reines, and the involuntary passage of Sperme in sleepe, and is so powerfull that the frequent use thereof extinguisheth lustfull or venerious actions; the Roote likewise is very good for those whose Urine is hot and sharpe, to be boyled in Wine or Water, and the Decoction drunke. The Syrupe of VVater Lilly or Conserve, helpeth much to procure rest, and to settle the Braines of Franticke Persons, for it wonderfully helpeth the distemperature of the Head arising from heate. The distilled VVater of the flowers is effectuall for the Diseases aforesaid.

The manner of Administring it.

It is used in Decoction.

The outward Use.

The Leaves and Flowers are used in Lotions, and Bathes against Heate and Inflammations, as in the Frensey and Feavers. The greene Leaves bruised, and applied to the Back helpeth the running of the Reines. The Distilled VVater used taketh away Freckles, Spots, Sunne-burning and Morphew from the Skin in the Face, or any other part of the Body. The Oyle made

of the flowers, as oyle of Roſes is made doth coole hot tumours, and the inflamations of Ulcers, and wounds, eaſe the paines, and help to heale the ſores.

Of Medicines made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Syrupe, both ſimple and compound. Conſerve. Oyle and oyntment.

CHAP. 135.

De Olibano, of *Olibanum.*

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Olibanum*, and *Thus Maſculum*, in Engliſh, alſo *Olibanum* or white Frankumcenſe. It is hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the firſt, and binding withall.

The Duration.

It will keep good many yeares.

The inward uſe.

It reſtraineth bleedings, ſtoppeth the Laske and running of the Reines, helpeth the memory, ſadneſſe and melancholly, and comforteth the heart, mixed with other things for that purpoſe: it is alſo very pectorall and good for the Cough, for thin rhumes and diſtillatious, and the Pluriſie alſo, mixed with conſerve of Roſes and taken faſting.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder electuary, or taken whole in the pap of a roaſted Apple.

The outward uſe.

The fumes thereof when it is burned, being taken at the mouth and noſe (the head being covered) is very availeable both for the Cough of the Lungs, and thoſe thin diſtillations thereon cauſing it: the fumes thereof taken beneath or the applycation of it in oyntment, helpeth the Piles, and the Tenaſmus, which is a diſeaſe provoking noe often to the ſtoole without doing any thing. It is a ſingular good medicine for the redneſſe and paines in the eyes, or in the eares. Mirrhe and *Olibanum* mixed with the white of an Egge, being beaten and laid to the Temples, helpeth the Megromes and paines in the head: it ſtoppeth bleeding of the noſe or wounds, and is of eſpeciall uſe and account in

in Balmes, Salves, Plasters and Oyntments for Wounds and Ulcers, after their clensing to incarnate, or breed flesh, and heale them speedily, and in Fractures of the Skull most effectually, so that the *Piamater* (which is thin Skin that compasseth the Braine) bee not perished. It helpeth the falling of the Fundament being strewed thereon, and the Fume on Coales sit over.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtfull to hot and dry Bodies, and to such as are Frantick.

The Dose.

The Dose is from halfe a Scruple to a Scruple.

Medicines made thereof.

Electuary Diaolibanum. ung. Basilicon, &c.

CHAP. 136.

De Lavendula, of *Lavender.*

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Onomis* and *Anomis*, also *Aresta Bovis*, *Resta Bovis*, and *Remorum aratri*, because the roots are so tough that the Plough cannot easily cut them, but cause the Oxen to be at a stand for a time; in English tis called Rest Harrow, Cammock and Petty whin.

The temperament.

The roote is hot and dry in the third degree, having some cleansing and cutting faculty therein also.

The Duration.

It will keepe good a yeare.

The inward use.

The Barke, or Roote it selfe in Powder, taken in Wine, provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth. The Powder taken in Wine for many Dayes together Cures the fleshy Rupture, for it consumeth it by little and little. The Decoction thereof is effectuall to open the stoppings of the Liver and Spleene, and other parts, and to helpe the Jandise, as also to cure the Blinde Hemorrhoides or Piles. The tender sprigs or stalkes hereof before they come prickly, are pickled up to be eaten

as a sauce, or alone, and are commended against a stinking breath, and to take away the smell of wine in them that have drunke too much. Boyled in Oxymell to the Consumption of the one halfe it is a singular drinke for the Falling sickneſſe. *Plini. Nat. Hiſt. Booke* 27. *Chap.* 4.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, or in Decoction.

The outward uſe.

A Decoction thereof made with Vineger aud gargled in the mouth easeth the Tooth ach, especially when it commeth of rheume. the powder of the roots strowed upon the hard callous brims of Ulcers, or the said powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed, doth consume the hardneſſe, and cause them to heale the better.

The hurtfull quality.

Hot and dry bodies must not be too busie with it.

The Doſe.

It is given from a scruple to two scruples.

Medcines made thereof.

The distilled water from the whole plant.

CHAP. 137.

De Origano, of Organy, or baſtard Marjerome.

The Names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Origanum*, in English Organy, or baſtard Marjerom. It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The Duration.

It will keep good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

The decoction of Organy with wine, is good for thoſe that are bitten with Serpents, or venemous beasts, and to be taken with sodden wine, for such as have taken Hemlock or Opium. It is given with Figs to thoſe that are burſten, or have a ruprure, Convulsions or Cramps, or have the Dropsey. The dryed herbe, or juyce taken in honyed water, purgeth downwards choller and melancholly humours. It provoketh the courses, and taken with Hony it helpeth thoſe that have

have a Cough. It provoketh those that have an Itch, or are Scabbed and Mangy, and those that have the Jandes, are much holpen by a Decoction thereof taken, when they are in a bath. The Decoction thereof with a few Cloves and Sugar, helpeth those that have the Hickop exceedingly, it helpeth the stoppings of the Liver, Spleene or wombe, and all other stoppings, provoketh Urine, and is good for such as have soure belchings, and Squamish Stomachs.

The manner of Administring it.

It is given in Decoction or in powder.

The outward use.

It healeth the Scab and Itch being used in a Bath, and taketh away the yellow colour of the Jandise. The juyce of the greene herbe healeth the swellings of the Almonds of the throat, and the Ulcers of the mouth; it draweth forth fleagme by the nostrills, if it be infused in the oyle of Flower-de-luces. It easeth the paines of the eares, being used with Milke. The powder thereof mixed with a little Saltpeter and Hony, made into the manner of a thin electuary, and therewith the teeth being rubbed often, will make them white and firmer.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The Dose is from halfe a dram to a dram.

Of those Medicines that are made thereof.

The distilled water. Oyle. Salt.

CHAP. 138.

De Orobo, of *bitter Vetch.*

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine, *Orobus*, because Oxen are fat therewith, and *Ervum*, in English, Orobus, and bitter Vetch. It is hot in the first degree and dry in the second, and by the bitternesse cutteth lenseth and openeth stoppings.

The inward use.

The meale or powder of Orobus mixed with Hony and taken is a good

good Medicine to clenſe the breſt and Lungs of thick humours that offend them; the manner of the ancients preparation of the meale hereof was in this manner: being ſteeped in water a good while, they after fryed or parched them untill the rindes broke, which then being ground and paſſed through a boulter, they keepe this meale as of great uſe, both to move the belly downwards and to provoke urine, and to cauſe them that uſe it to be of a good colour. If it be taken divers Mornings together faſting, it conſumes the Spleene, and taken in Wine or Vineger, it helpeth the bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs, and Men, and taken with Vineger, it helpeth the Strangurie, and that diſeaſe when one doth oft deſire to goe to ſtoole but can doe nothing: The ſaid meale mixed with Hony and taken, helpeth thoſe that reliſh not their meate, and are ready to fall into a Conſumption.

The manner of Adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in powder, with Hony, or any Conſerve.

The outward uſe.

The Meale hereof mixed with Hony clenſeth foule Ulcers, and take away the ſpots, freckles, and other diſcolourings of the face or other parts of the body: it ſuffereth no Cankers, Gangreens, or ſpreading eating ſores to breed in the body; it mollifieth the hardneſſe of the breaſts: The decoction thereof helpeth the Itch and Kibes being bathed therewith, and made into a Plaſter with wine; it will break Carbunkles if it be laid thereon.

The hurtfull quality.

If too much thereof be taken, it cauſeth head-ach and pains in the belly, and cauſeth bloody urines.

The Doſe.

The Doſe is frem a ſcruple to two ſcruples.

Medicines made thereof.

The Meale of Orobus.

CHAP

CHAP. 139.

De Passulis, of Raisons.

The Names and temperament.

THey are called in *Latine Passulæ, & Uvæ passæ*, in *English* Raisons and Raisins. They are hot in the first degree, and moist in the second.

The best kinde.

The best are those we call Raisons of the sun.

The duration.

They will keep good a yeer.

The inward use.

They are much used in decoctions and drinks, to help coughs, hoarsnes of the throat, shortnesse of winde, toughnesse of flegme, causing it to be more easily spit out, and do lenifie sharp and nauseous humours that offend the mouth of the stomach: they open the stoppings of the liver, spleen, and bladder, and taken by themselves, they nourish much by reason of their thick, sweet and temperate substance, whereby also they stay not long, nor putrefie in the stomach.

The manner of administring them.

They are used only in decoction.

The outward use.

Being bruised and applied (the stones taken out) with Rue in manner of a Poultis, it helpeth Warts, Carbuncles, Corns in the feet, the Gangrene and the Gowt. They take away loose nails being applyed. Being mixed with a little Cummin-seed in powder and Oile of white Lilies, it asswageth the swelling of the Cods.

The hurtfull quality.

Hot and cholerick persons must not eat too largely of them, lest for their sweet meat, they have soure sawce.

Medicines made thereof.

Lohoch de Passulis. Mel passulatum.

CHAP. 140.

De Pœonia, of Piony.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Pœonia* and *Pionia*, from *Pœon* that famous Physician, in *English Piony*, or *Peony*. It is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts.

The duration.

The root or seeds will keep good a yeer or two.

The inward use.

Peony procureth Womens courses if it be taken in honeyed Wine, and it is good to open the stoppings of the Liver and Kidneys, helpeth the Jaundise and Stone: the root also made into powder and taken helpeth the Falling Sickness, the body being first well purged and prepared: it is effectuall for Women that are not sufficiently cleansed after childe birth, and for such as are troubled with the Mother, for which likewise the black seeds being beaten to powder is given in Wine, the red seeds being taken for Fluxes, especially if they be boiled in red Wine, and the same drunk; the black also taken before bed-time, and in the morning also is very effectuall for the Night-mare: it is also good for melancholy dreames, and restoreth speech to those that have lost it, if thirty grains husked be made into powder and given in Wine. It is good against the bitings of Serpents, and helpeth Convulsions in children.

The root of the male is to be chosen, and to be taken before and after a full Moon.

The distilled Water and Syrup are used for the same Diseases.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, or in decoction.

The outward use.

It is usually hung about the neck of children or others against the Falling Sickness, either the root green or the seeds.

A Cap or Quilt against the Falling Sickness.

Take *Orris*, *Cypresse* and *Peony*-root, of each two drams, *Peony*-seed, and the skull of a dead man, of each a dram, Mace and Nutmeg, of each a scruple, of Camomile-flowers as much: Powder them all, make a cap, and let it be worn continually.

The

The Dose.

The root is given from half a scruple to a scruple and a halfe, and seeds from ten grains to thirty.

Of Medicines made thereof.

The distilled water of the flowers. Syrup both simple and compound. Extract of *Peony*, conserve of *Piony*, Salt, Oile.

CHAP. 141.

De Pentaphyllo, of Cinquefoile.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Pentaphyllum* and *Quinquefolium*, from the number of leaves being five, in *English Cinquefoile*, *Cinquefield*, and five-finger-grasse, or five-leaved grasse. It is moderately hot, but dry in the third degree.

The duration.

It may be kept a yeer.

The inward use.

It is used in diseases proceeding from Rheume, in the Palsey, consumption of the lungs, joynt-gowt, and to correct the moistnesse of the Wombe, against spitting of bloud, or any flux of bloud, bleeding of the Piles, or bleeding at the Nose, and any looseneſse of the body: It is profitable in the cough, jaundise, stoppings of the liver & spleen, where sharp choler doth abound. It is good against venome and poyson in all inflammations and Feavers, whether infectious or not, to cool and temper the bloud and humours in the body: the juice hereof drunk about four ounces at a time for certain dayes together, cureth the Quinsie and yellow Jaundise, and to be taken for thirty dayes together cureth the Falling Sickneſse and all Fluxes; the roots boiled in milk, and drunk is held most effectuall of any other remedy, and is good also against ruptures and bruises or falls: the juice or the decoction is good to help the hoarsnes of the throat, taken with a little Honey. A decoction of the root or leaves in Mead or honeyed water, being taken before divers fits cureth the quartane Ague.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, or decoction.

The outward use.

It is used in lotions, gargles and injections for sore mouthes, ulcers, cankers, fistulaes, and other corrupt and foule or running sores: the roots boiled in vineger, and the decoction held in the mouth, easeth the tooth-ach. The root boiled in vineger helpeth all Knots, Kernels, hard Swellings and lumps growing in the flesh in any part applyed thereunto; as also all inflammations and Saint *Anthonies* fire, all Impostumes and painfull sores, with heat and putrefaction, the Shingles also, and all other sores of running and foul Scabs, Sores and Itches: the same also boiled in Wine and applyed helpeth any joynts full of pain and ach, the Gowt of the hands or feet, as also the *Sciatica*. The juice dropped into the eies helpeth the inflammation thereof. The root or leaves applyed to the Nose stoppeth the bleeding thereof, as also of any Wound that bleedeth.

A Water to kill an Itch.

Take Cinquefoile and Plantain, of each half a handful, Roch-Allome half an ounce; boil them in a quarter of a pinte of strong Wine Vineger, to the wasting of half, then add to the strained liquour a spoonful of Honey, and two drams of white *Mercury*, boil them a little and reserve it.

The Dose.

The Dose is from half a dram to two scruples.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled water. Extract of Cinquefoile.

CHAP. 142.

De Pimpinella, of Burnet.

The Names and temperament.

IT is call'd in *Latine Pimpinella* and *Sanguisorba*, in *English Burnet*, & *Pimpinell*. It is hot and dry in the second degree say some, others will have it to be cold in the second degree, and dry in the third.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer, being dry.

The inward use.

It is a friend to the Heart, Liver and other principall parts, two or three

three of the ſtalks with leaves put into a cup of Wine eſpecially Claret (as all know) give a wonderfull fine reliſh to it, and beſides do quicken the ſpirits, refreſh the heart, and make it merry, driving away melancholy: it is a ſpeciall help to defend the heart from noyſome vapours, and from the infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, and all other contagious diſeaſes, for which purpoſe 'tis of great effect, the juice thereof being taken in ſome drink, and they either laid to ſweat thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warm. It is available in all manner of fluxes of bloud or humours, to ſtanch inward bleedings, laskes or ſcourings, the bloudy flix, Womans too abundant courſes, and the Whites alſo, and cholerick belchings, and caſtings of the ſtomach, and is ſingular good for inward Wounds. The powder of the herb taken in Comfrey-water, is excellent for ſuch as have falne or are bruiſed. The Water hath the ſame effects, being taken.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is giveu in decoction, in powder, or in Electuary,

An Electuary againſt the Conſumption of the Lungs.

Take of Burnet in fine powder two ounces, fine Sugar an ounce, with a ſufficient quantity of Pimpinel-water make an Electuary, of which take morning and evening the quantity of a Nutmeg.

The outward uſe.

It is an excellent herb for all ſorts of Wounds, both of the head and body, for all old Ulcers or running *Cancers*, and moiſt ſores which are of hard curation, either the juice, of decoction of the herb, or the powder of the herb uſed, or elſe made into Oile or Ointment by it ſelf, or with other things to be kept. The ſeed dryeth up moiſt ſores being put therein in powder. The diſtilled Water maketh the face and hands fair being waſhed therewith.

An ointment to dry over moiſt Wounds.

Take four good handfuls of Burnet, of May-butter or freſh Butter a pound, cut the Burnet, and boil them gently at the fire until the herb wax black, then ſtrain and reſerve it.

The Doſe.

Take half a dram of the herb or root at a time.

Of thoſe Medicines that are made thereof.

The diſtilled water, conſerve made of the ſeed, the root candied, Oile, Salt of Burnet.

CHAP.

CHAP. 143.

De Pipere, of Pepper.

The Names and sorts.

THere are three sorts of *Pepper* chiefly in use, white *Pepper*, called *Piper album*, long *Pepper*, called *Piper longum*, and black *Pepper*, called *Piper nigrum*, and this last is most in use.

The temperament.

It is hot and dry in the third degree, or neer the fourth degree, of a heating and resolving quality.

The duration.

They will keep good many yeers.

The inward use.

The black pepper is most in use for sawce and meats. They are all us'd to warm cold stomachs, aud to stirre up an appetite, and to consume crude and moist humours therein, or distilling from the head: they also help to break and dissolve winde in the stomach, or bowels, to provoke urine, to help the cough and other diseases of the breast, and are effectuall against the bitings of Serpents, and other poisons, & are therefore put into the great *Antidotes*. They are given before the fits of Agues, to abate the rigour and shaking thereof, and are used in the Quinsie with Honey. They strongly heat the sinews and muscles, and all cold parts. Pepper must not be too small beaten for fear of inflaming the bloud, and other profitable humours of the body. They help the dimnesse of the sight, and stirre up Venery. If five or six grains of black or white Pepper be taken for certain dayes together, it doth help a cold and raw stomach, and such as are subject to the Collick.

The chymical oile of Pepper is good for the aforesaid diseases, and especially against a tertian Ague if three drops thereof be taken with a scruple of Myrrhe two houres before the fit commeth.

Pepper is best for cold, moist and grosse meats, for cold and moist seasons, for the aged and flegmatick, for such as have cold, weak, and windy stomacks, and that are subject to distillations.

The manner of administring them.

They are given in powder or in Electuary.

An Electuary against winde in the stomack and belly.

Take black, white and long Pepper, of each a dram and a half, of Ginger, Anise-seed and Thyme, of each half a dram, make them into a grosse powder, and with six ounces of Honey, or conserve of red Roses make an Electuary, and take often of it as much as a Nutmeg.

The outward use.

It is used outwardly against Agues mixed with Honey and laid to the Wrists, and against the Quinsie, and disperseth the kernels as well in the throat as in any other part of the body: it easeth the tooth-ach being put into a clout, tied up and chewed on, and snuffed up into the nostrils, it provoketh neesing.

A Medicine to help the tooth-ach.

Take of Mastich an ounce, *Pepper*, *Pellitory* of *Spain*, of each a dram and a half, make them in powder, and with Honey make a paste, of which take about the bigness of a small Bean, and hold in the mouth by the space of half an houre fasting.

The hurtfull quality.

Pepper is hurtful to hot cholerick and dry bodies, in hot weather, and hot Countreys; consumeth the seed and burneth the bloud, if it be immoderately used.

The Dose.

It is given from half a scruple to thirty grains.

Medicines made thereof.

Species Diatrion pipereon. Chymical Oile. Oile by decoction.

CHAP. 144.

De Plantagine, of Plantaine.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Plantago*, in *English Plantaine*. It is cold and dry in the second degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer.

The inward use.

The juice of *Plantaine* clarified, and drunk for divers dayes together,

ther, either of it self, or in other drink, prevaileth wonderfully against all torments and frettings in the guts, helpeth the distillations of Rheume from the head, and stayeth all manner of fluxes in man or woman, even the courses also in Women: it is good to stay spitting of bloud, and all other bleedings at the mouth, by having a vein broken in the stomach, and that maketh bloudy or foul water by any Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder; it is held also an especial remedy for those that have the consumption of the Lungs, or Ulcers in the Lungs; or have coughs that come of heat.

The greatest Plantain is counted by some the best.

The decoction or powder of the roots or seed, is much more binding, for all the purposes aforesaid then the herbe, and helpeth Agues. The seed made into powder and mixed with the yolk of an Egg and some wheat-flower, and made into a cake and baked, doth stay any flux of the stomach and vomiting.

It is a singular good wound-herb.

The herb, but especially the seed (which is of more subtile parts) is likewise held to be profitable against the Dropsie, Falling Sickness, yellow Jaundise, and the stoppings of the Liver or Reins: the powder of the dried leaves taken in drink, killeth the Worms in the belly.

It must be eaten warm for certain dayes together.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

The juice, or the herb stayeth the bleeding of the Nose, or the bleeding of Wounds: the clarified juice or the water thereof dropped into the eyes cooleth the heat thereof, as also cureth the Pin and Web therein, & dropt into the eares easeth the pains thereof, & helpeth deafness: the same also is very profitably applyed, with juice of Housleek against all inflammations & breakings out in the skin, & against burnings or scaldings by fire or water: the juice or the decoction is good for old or hollow ulcers, for *Cancers* & sores in the mouth, or privy parts of man or woman, and helpeth also the pains of the Piles and Fundament: the juice mixed with Oile of Roses, and the temples and forehead anointed therewith, easeth the pains of the head, proceeding from heat, and helpeth frantick and lunatick persons very much, as also the bitings of Serpents, or of a mad Dog; the same also is profitably applyed to all hot Gowts in the hands or feet, especially in the beginning, to cool the heat; and represse the humours; it is also good to be applyed where any bone is out of joynt,

joynt, to hinder inflammations, ſwellings, and pains, that preſently riſe thereupon. A decoction of the leaves killeth Worms that breed in old and foul Ulcers. The roots of Plantaine and *Pellitory* of *Spain*, beaten together and put into hollow teeth taketh away the pains therein: one part of Plantaine-water, and two parts of the brine of powdered beef boiled together and clarified, is a moſt ſure remedy to heal all ſpreading Scabs and Itch in the head or body, all manner of Tetters or Ring-wormes, the Shingles, and all other running and fretting ſores. The leaves are very good to heale freſh or old Wounds and Sores, as alſo to make a water or lotion for a ſore mouth or throat, or for ſores of the privy parts of Man or Woman.

A Pultis to eaſe the pains of the Hemorrhoides.

Take a handful or two of green Plantain-leaves, bruiſe them well, and with Linſeed-oile make a pultis, and apply it.

An ointment againſt Burnings, or Scaldings with fire, Water, Lead, Tinne, &c.

Take of the juice of Plantain, Houſleeck and Comfrey the leſſer, of each four ounces, ſheeps dung (deſſolved in the foreſaid juices) two ounces, ſheeps ſuet a pound. Boil them together at a gentle fire into due height, then ſtrain and reſerve it.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtful for cold conſtitutions.

The Doſe.

The leaves, roots and ſeeds are given from halfe a dramme to a dramme.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled Water. Syrup of the juice.

CHAP. 145.

De Portulaca, of Purſlane.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Portulaca*, in *Engliſh Purſlane* and *Porcelane*. It is cold in the third degree, and moiſt in the ſecond.

The duration,

It is rarely dried, but uſed green.

The inward uſe.

It is good to cool any heat in the Liver, Bloud, Reines and Stomach, and in hot Agues nothing better: it ſtayeth alſo hot and cholerick fluxes of the belly, as alſo of Womens courſes, the Whites, and Running of the Reines, the diſtillations from the head, and the pains therein proceeding of heat, want of reſt, or the Frenſie: the ſeed is more effectuall then the herb, and ſingular good to cool the heat aud ſharpneſſe of urine, and the outragious luſt of the body, venereous dreams and the like: the ſeed bruiſed and boiled in Wine, and given to children that have the Worms expelleth them, the juice of the herbe is held as effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to ſtay vomitings, and taken with ſome Sugar, or Honey helpeth an old and dry cough, ſhortneſſe of breath and the Tiſſick, and to ſtay an immoderate thirſt taken upon extream heat. The diſtilled water of the herb is uſed with Sugar, and worketh to the ſame effect. The herb is generally uſed in Sallets, in the heat of the yeer, to cool and temper the bloud, and hot and fainting ſtomachs, and is good for them to uſe that have the Falling Sickneſſe, and alſo for thoſe that have their teeth on edge by eating ſowre Apples or the like. The juice helpeth ſpitting of bloud. The ſyrup of Purſlane is good for the afore-ſaid diſeaſe.

The juice made into pils with the powder of Gum *Tragacanth* and *Arabick*, and taken, prevaileth much to help thoſe that make a bloudy water.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in juice, or the ſeeds in powdet, or in decoction.

The outward uſe.

The juice is ſingular good in the inflammations and ulcers of the ſecret parts in man or woman, and for the Piles being applyed thereto. The herb bruiſed and applyed to the fore-head and temples, allayeth exceſſive heat therein, cauſing want of reſt and ſleep, and applyed to the eyes, taketh away the redneſſe and inflammations in them, and thoſe other parts where Puſhes, Wheals, Pimples, Saint *Anthonies* fire, and the like break forth, eſpecially if a little Vineger be put to it; and being laid to the neck with as much of Galls and Lindſeed together, taketh away the pains herein, and the crick in the neck; the juice alſo is uſed with Oile of

Roſes

Roſes for the ſaid cauſes, or for Blaſtings by Lightning, and for burnings by Gunpowder, or otherwiſe, as alſo for womens ſore breaſts upon the like hot cauſes, and to allay the heat in all other ſores or hurts: it is ſaid alſo to ſtay the ſpreading of venomous Serpents bitings, and to draw forth the poyſon: Applyed alſo to the navel of children that ſtick forth it helpeth them; it is good alſo for ſore mouthes and ſore Gums when they are ſwolne, to faſten looſe teeth. The diſtilled Water (ſaith *Camerarius*) uſed by ſome took away the pain of their teeth, when all other remedies failed. The herb bruiſed and applyed, eaſeth the hot Gowt: the juice put up into the fundament with a Gliſter-pipe, helpeth the ulcerations and flux of the guts. It taketh away Warts being bruiſed and applyed.

The hurtfull quality.

The over-frequent uſe of Purſlane extinguiſheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation, weakneth the ſtomach, and hurteth the ſight: it is hurtful alſo to aged perſons, and to cold and flegmatick perſons.

The Doſe.

The ſeed is given from half a dram, to a dram.

Of ſuch Medicines as are made thereof.

The diſtilled water, ſyrup both ſimple and compound.

CHAP. 146.

De Praſſio, of Horehound.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Praſſium & Marrubium*, in *Engliſh Horehound.* It is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer, being dryed.

The inward uſe.

A decoction of the dried herbe with the ſeed, or the juice of the green herb taken with Honey, is a remedy for thoſe that are purſie and ſhort-winded, for thoſe that have a Cough, and for ſuch as by long ſickneſſe, or thin diſtillations of Rheume upon the Lungs are

wasted and faln into a Consumption: it helpeth to bring away tough flegme from the chest, being taken with the dried root of *Orris*. It is given to women to bring down their courses, and to expel the after-birth, as also to them that have sore and long travels; and is good also against poison, or stinging of venomous beasts; it helpeth the pains of the side, openeth the stoppings both of Liver and Spleene, kils Wormes, and is good for such as have the Itch, Scab, or running sores. The syrup of *Horehound* is used for old Coughs, to bring away tough flegme, as also for old men and others, whose Lungs are oppressed with thin and cold Rheume, and for those that are short-winded.

The manner of administring it.

It is chiefly given in decoction; see the first Chapter.

The outward use.

The leaves used with Honey do purge foule ulcers, stay running sores, and the growing of the flesh over the nails: the juice thereof with Wine and Honey helpeth to cleer the eye-sight, and snuffed up into the nostrils helpeth to purge away the yellow Jaundise; and either of it self, or with a little Oile of Roses being dropped into the eares, easeth the pains of them: the green leaves bruised and boiled with old Hogs Lard into an ointment, healeth the bitings of Dogs, abateth the swellings of womens breasts, and taketh away the swelling and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or any such like thing. Used with Vineger it cleanseth and healeth Tetters: the decoction thereof is a singular help for women that are troubled with the Whites, if they sit over it while it is warm: the same also healeth any Scabs, whether dry or moist, if the places be bathed therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It hurteth the Bladder and the Reins, and must not be used in hot and dry bodies; if Raisons and Licorish be used therewith, it is lesse hurtful.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to thirty grains.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled Water thereof. Syrup of *Horehound*. *Species Diaprassii.*

CHAP.

CHAP. 147.

De Pulmonaria, of Lung-wort.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Pulmonaria*, of the likeneſſe of the form which it hath with Lungs or Lights, and alſo *Lichen arborum*, in *Engliſh Lung-wort*, and Wood-*Liver-wort*. It is cold and dry.

The inward uſe.

It is uſed againſt the diſeaſes of the Lungs, & for Coughs, Wheefings, and ſhortneſſe of breath, & alſo againſt ſpitting of bloud and piſſing of bloud: it ſtayeth the Reds in Women, and ſtoppeth the fluxes of the belly, and ſtayeth vomiting. The ſhepherds do give it to their ſheep (with Salt) that be troubled with the Cough, and be broken-winded, and they give it alſo to other cattel for the ſame purpoſe.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, or in decoction.

The outward uſe.

It is commended for bloudy and green wounds, and is very profitably put into Lotions that are made to ſtay the moiſt humours that flow to Ulcers, and hinder their healing, as alſo to waſh all other Ulcers in the ſecret parts of man or woman.

The Doſe.

The Doſe of the powder is from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. 148.

De Raphano, of Radiſh.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Raphanus*, in *Engliſh Radiſh* and *Reddiſh*. Garden-*Radiſh* is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond: the Horſe-*Radiſh* is hot and dry in the third degree.

The duration.

Radiſh-roots (eſpecially Horſe-*Radiſh*) may be kept a yeer or two.

The

The inward use.

The Garden and horse-Radish are in use, but chiefly the latter, and is excellent against the paines of the Reines, Bladder and Stone, provoketh much Urine, and helpeth to separate the gravell from the stone, and to expell it, being boiled with Honey and Vineger into an electuary: it is also a good remedy in strong bodies, both for the Cough, the Tissick and other diseases of the Lungs, as also to provoke womens courses. The same steeped in *Oxymel* three dayes, causeth vomit, and is commended against the quartane Ague: the juice given in drink is held to be very effectuall for the Scurvey: it killeth Wormes, helpeth the Collick and Jaundise, and bringeth away the after-birth. The distilled water of the herb and roots is often taken with a little Sugar for all the purposes aforesaid.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction or in powder.

The outward use.

The roots bruised and applyed to the belly of Children killeth wormes: the same also laid to the place grieved with the *Sciatica*, Joynt-ach, or the hard swellings of the Spleen and Liver, doth wonderfully help them all: the root stamped with themeale of Darnell and a little White Wine-Vineger, taketh away all blew and black spots of the face, being thereto applied.

The hurtfull quality.

Radish hurteth the Braine, causeth sharp and soure belchings, oppresseth the stomach, ingenders raw humours and much winde, raiseth up noisome fumes which are hurtful to the Eyes and head. Being often eaten it wasteth the teeth.

The dose.

The root in powder is given from a scruple to thirty graines.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled water, Syrup of Radish.

CHAP. 149.

De Rapis, of Turneps.

The names and Temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Rapum & Rapa*, in English Turnep and Rape. They are hot in the second degree, and moist in the first.

The

The inward uſe.

Turneps well boiled and eaten moderately, nouriſh meetly well, increaſe milk in womens breaſts, and naturall ſeed, provoke Urine, and ſharpen the ſight. A decoction of Turneps being taken, is good againſt the Cough, Conſumption and hoarſeneſſe, being taken morning and evening with Sugar, or clarified Honey; but eſpecially if the liquor be made into a ſyrup and ſo taken morning and evening. The ſeeds of Turnep reſiſteth poyſon, (therefore are uſed in Antidotes) provoke Venerie and expell out the malignity of the ſmall Pox and Meaſels. The oile of the ſeeds is given to women againſt their after-paines, and to children againſt the worms.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are uſed in decoction, Syrup, or eaten with Butter and Vineger.

The outward uſe.

Oile of Roſes put into a Turnep made hollow for the purpoſe and then roſted in Embers, healeth the kibed-heels, being thereto applied: the decoction alſo of Turneps is good for the ſame purpoſe. Being boiled in milk, it eaſeth the Gowt being laid thereto. A decoction thereof helpeth the Leproſie and Malignant ſcab, as alſo the Palſey, if the parts affected be bathed therewith. The Oile of the ſeed is uſed againſt the ruggedneſſe of the skin.

The hurtfull quality.

Turneps breed winde, trouble a weak ſtomach, being hard of digeſtion, cauſe ſtopping in the Veines and pores, and annoy the ſinews, and are hurtfull for thoſe that have the Collick.

The Doſe.

The ſeeds are given from a ſcruple to thirty graines.

Medicines made thereof.

The diſtilled water. Syrup of Turneps.

CHAP. 150.

De Roſis, of Roſes.

The names and kindes.

THere are chiefly three ſorts of Roſes in uſe, the Red, Damask and White, the two firſt being principally uſed; the Red Roſe is called

called in Latine *Roſa rubra*, the Damask, *Roſa Damaſcena*, and the white, *Roſa alba*.

The temperament.

Roſes are counted by moſt cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, or cold and dry in the ſecond degree, others ſay they are partly cold and partly hot; others again will have them hot becauſe of their bitterneſſe, fragrancy, and purging faculty. See *Sennert. Paralipomen. fol.* 158,159. The Damask Roſes have more airy and ſpirituall parts in them, the Red Roſes are more earthy and binding.

The duration.

The leaves being dry will keep good a yeare.

The inward uſe.

Red Roſes do ſtrengthen the heart, Stomach, Liver, and the retentive faculties: they mitigate the paines that ariſe of heat, aſſwage inflammations, procure reſt and ſleep, ſtay womens courſes both White and Red, the running of the Reines, and the Fluxes of the Belly: the juice of them doth purge and cleanſe the body from choler and flegme.

The conſerve of Red Roſes is binding and cordiall, good for thoſe that have rheume falling from the Braine to the Noſe or Lungs, comforteth a weak ſtomach and a fainting heart; being taken morning and evening.

The yellow threads in the middle of the Red Roſe being powdered and taken in the diſtilled water of Quinces ſtayeth the abundance of womens courſes.

If it be mixed with the powder of Maſtich & taken, it is very good for running of the Reines, and other looſeneſſe of humours in the body. The Syrup of red Roſes ſtrengtheneth a weak ſtomach given to caſting, cooleth an over-heated Liver, and the blood in Agues, comforteth the heart and reſiſteth putrefaction and infection, and helpeth to ſtay fluxes of the belly. Sugar of Roſes is a good cordial to ſtrengthen the heart and ſpirits, to dry up rheume, and to help the Hectick Feaver. The heads with ſeed being uſed in powder or in decoction ſtayeth the lask and ſpitting of blood.

The Damask Roſe is more purging, the juice of which doth gently and ſafely purge choler and hot humours; the ſyrup of Roſes laxative doth alſo purge choler and flegme gently and looſen the belly, taken from one ounce to three or foure; but the ſyrup of Roſes with Agarick openeth the body more then the former, and

purgeth

purgeth as much flegme as choler; if you take one ounce of it or two at the moſt: the compound ſyrup is more forceable in working on melancholy humours, and available againſt the Lepry, Itch, Scab, Tetters, &c. The conſerve hereof doth alſo gently looſen the body: the diſtilled water of the ſyrup of Damask Roſes being taken doth binde the belly; yet *Coſtæus* ſaith, that if ten ounces of Damask Roſe-water be drunk in the morning, it doth open and purge the belly.

The manner of adminiſtring them.

They are given in powder, in decoction, in juice, in electuary, &c.

An Electuary to comfort the ſtomach, and to dry up rheume.

Take of Conſerve of Red Roſes two ounces, of the *ſpecies* called *Aromaticum roſatum* a dram, mix them together, and take often of it.

The outward uſe.

The decoction of Red Roſes made with Wine and uſed, is very good for the head-ach and paines in the Eyes, Eares, Throat and Gums, the fundament alſo and lower bowels and the Matrix, being bathed or put into them: the ſame decoction with the Roſes remaining in them is profitably applyed to the region of the heart to eaſe the inflammation therein, as alſo Saint *Anthonies* fire, and all other diſeaſes of the ſtomach. Red Roſes are uſed with other things for ſore Eyes, and to dry up rheume: the huskes of the Red Roſes with the beards and the nailes of the Roſes are binding and cooling, and the diſtilled water of either of them is good for the heat and redneſſe of the Eyes, to ſtay and dry up the rheumes and watering of them, ſo is the water of the leaves if the Eyes be waſhed therewith, Vineger of Roſes is of good uſe againſt paine and heat of the head, as alſo to procure reſt and ſleep, if ſome thereof and Roſe-water together be uſed to ſmell unto, or the noſe and temples moiſtned therewith, but more uſually to moiſten a piece of Red Roſe-cake, cut fit for the purpoſe, and heated between a double-folded cloth with a little beaten Nutmeg and Poppy-ſeed, ſtrewed on that ſide that ſhall lye next to the forehead and temples, and ſo bound thereto for all night: the oyntment of Roſes is much uſed againſt heat and inflammations in the head to anoint the forehead and temples, and being mixed with ſome *Populeon* ointment to procure reſt, as alſo it is uſed for the heat of the Liver, of the back and reines, and to coole and heale Puſhes, wheales and other red pimples riſing in the face and other parts. Oile of Roſes is not only

uſed by it ſelfe to coole any hot ſwellings or inflammations, and to binde and ſtay fluxes of humours unto ſores, but is put alſo into many other compoſitions both ointments and plaiſters, that are cooling and binding and reſtraining the flux of humours. Roſe-leaves and Mints heated and applied outwardly to the ſtomach, ſtayeth caſtings and ſtrengtheneth a weak ſtomach very much; and applied as a fomentation to the region of the Liver and Heart, doth much coole and temper the diſtemperature of them.

The diſtilled water of Damaske Roſes, and the diſtilled oile or ſpirit are much uſed for outward perfumes; and the leaves are uſed alſo in ſweet powders. Honey of red Roſes is uſed for ſore mouths and throats either alone or with White Wine.

A Quilt or Bag to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſtomach.

Take of red Roſes dryed two drams, of Maſtick and red Corall, of each halfe an ounce, Aniſe ſeed and Fennell-ſeed, of each a dram, Cloves and Nutmeg, of each a dram and a halfe, Wormewood and Mints, of each a handfull Make them all into a groſſe powder, and makea quilted bag according to art, to be laid to the ſtomach.

A Pultis againſt the bleeding of the Noſe.

Take of the ſeeds of red Roſes an ounce, Dragons-blood, Sealed earth, & Bole-Armoniack, of each a dram: make them into powder, and with the white of an Eg and the haires of an Hare make a Pultis and lay it to the temples and nod of the neck; alſo make ſome of it ſtiffe, and put up into the Noſe.

The hurtfull quality.

It is not ſafe to give the juice of Damask Roſes to women with childe, becauſe it provokes their courſes, and the water alſo thereof is hurtfull to ſuch as are troubled with the head-ach.

The doſe.

The leaves and ſeeds are given from a ſcruple to two ſcruples.

The juice is given from one ounce to two ounces. Syrup of Roſes laxative is given from one ounce to 3. or 4 ounces. The electuary of the juice of Roſes is given from two drams to ſix drams.

Of thoſe Medicines that are made of Roſes.

The diſtilled water of Damask, red and white Roſes. Conſerve both of Damask, and red Roſes. Sugar of Roſes, or Sugar-roſet. Oile chymicall, and ſpirit of Roſes. *Species Aromaticum Roſatum. Diarrhodon Abbatis. Roſata novella.* Syrup of Roſes ſolutive. Syrup of the juice of Roſes. Syrup of Roſes with Agarick. Syrup of

Roſes

Roſes ſolutive with *Hellebore*. Syrup of Roſes ſolutive with Sene. Syrup of red Roſes dry. Honey of Roſes. Tincture of Roſes. Oile of Roſes by infuſion, Ointment of Roſes. Vineger of Roſes. Balſam, &c.

CHAP. 151.

De Roſmarino, of Roſemary.

The names and temperament.

IT is called in Latine *Roſmarinus, & Roſmarinum, quaſi Roſa marina*, Engliſh *Roſemary*. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding quality, yet of ſubtil or thin parts: it is beſt for cold and moiſt ſeaſons, for the age flegmatick and rheumatick.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeare or two being dryed.

The inward uſe.

It helpeth all cold diſeaſes of the head, ſtomach, Liver, belly and wombe; A decoction thereof in Wine helpeth the cold diſtillations of the braine into the eyes, and the giddineſſe or ſwimming of the braine, drowſineſſe, or dulneſſe of the minde and ſenſes like a ſtupidneſſe, the dumbe Palſie, or loſſe of ſpeech, the Lethargie, Apoplexie, and Falling Sickneſſe: it helpeth the paines in the Gums and teeth by rheume falling into them, or by putrefaction cauſing an evill ſmell from them, or a ſtinking breath: it helpeth a weak memory by heating and drying up the cold moiſtures of the brain, and quikening the ſenſes: It is a good remedy for windineſſe in the ſtomach or bowels, as alſo the Hypochondriack paſſion, and winde in the ſpleen: It helpeth thoſe that are Liver-growne, by opening the ſtoppings thereof, by warming the coldneſſe, & making thin the groſſeneſſe, and afterwards binding and ſtrengthening the weakneſſe thereof: it helpeth dim Eyes, and to quicken the ſight, as alſo the yellow Jandiſe, and the whites in women, and the riſing of the Mother, if the flowers or leaves be daily taken, in decoction or in powder. The dried leaves ſhred ſmall and taken in a Pipe as Tobacco is taken; help the Cough or Tiſſick, and Conſumption, by warming and drying the thin rheum, which cauſeth thoſe diſeaſes.

The Chymicall oile is good for the aforesaid diseases, if two or three drops thereof be taken in Beere, or other Liquor. The flowers and the conserve made thereof doth comfort the braine and heart, and is good to expel the contagion of the pestilence. If you steep or infuse a few Cloves, Mace and Anise-seed in the distilled water of the flowers for certaine dayes, and take morning and evening thereof, it helpeth a stinking breath and mouth.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

It helpeth the cold diseases of the head, if a decoction thereof be made, and the temples and neck bathed therewith. The leaves are much used in bathings; and made into Ointments or Oiles is singular good to help cold benummed joints, sinews or members: the herb burned in houses and chambers in time of infection, is good to correct the aire in them. The Herb is much used in powders and quilts, to dry up rheume, and to strengthen the wombe. The Chymical oil is good for the cold diseases of the braines, if the temples, nostrils, and nape of the neck be anointed therewith.

An Epitheme for the cold head-ach.

Take Rose-mary, Sage, Camomil, Melilot, Betony and Bryonie-root, of each a handfull; Boile them in water, and with a spnge, or soft linen clothes, made wet therein, apply it hot to the forehead.

The hurtfull quality.

It must not be used in very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is gven in powder from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. Chymical Oile. Conserve of the flowers. *Species Dianthos. Balsame.*

CHAP. 152.

De Rusco, of Knee-holme.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Ruscus, Ruscum*, and *Bruscus*, in *English Butchers Broom* and *Knee-holme* It is hot in the second degree, and dry

in

in the first with some tenuity or thinnesse of parts. It is one of the five opening roots.

The duration

The roots will keep good a yeer or two.

The inward use.

A decoction of the roots made in Wine, and taken, openeth stoppings, provoketh urine, and amendeth the strong smell thereof, helpeth to expel gravel and the Stone, Strangury and Womens courses: the same alo helpeth the yellow Jaundise, and the Head-ach, and with some Sugar or Honey put thereunto helpeth to bring away flegme, and to cleanse the chest of much clammy humours gathered therein. The juice of the leaves taken with Sugar helpeth spitting of bloud, and cleanseth the wombe.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, or in powder.

A Powder against Winde, and gripings of the belly.

Take the roots of *Knee-holme*, Anise-seed and Fennel-seed, of each half an ounce, make them in powder, and mix therewith half an ounce of Sugar; take every morning thereof as much as will lye on a shilling in White Wine, or Posset-drink.

The outward use.

The juice thereof taketh away the stink of the mouth, and Gums being washed therewith, and the powder of the root cleanseth Wounds, and preventeth a Gangrene being strewed therein.

The Dose.

It may be given from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. 153.

De Ruta, of Rue.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Ruta*, and *Ruta hortensis*, in *English Rue*, and *Herb-grace*, or *Herb of Grace*; it is hot and dry in the third degree.

The duration.

It willkeep good ayeer.

The inward use.

Rue provoketh urine and womens courses, expelleth all venome and poyson, and is most excellent in time of the Plague or sickness: the seed also taken in Wine is an Antidote or Counterpoison against all dangerous Medicines, or deadly poisons. A decoction made thereof with some dried *Dil*-leaves and flowers, easeth all pains and gripeings in the body. The same being drunk helpeth the pains both of the chest and sides, as also Coughs, hardnesse, or difficulty of breathing, the inflammations of the Lungs, as also the shaking of *Agues*, to take a draught before the fit come. It killeth Wormes being boiled in Wine and Honey, and taken. The juice taken with Wine, purgeth women after their deliverance, bringeth away the dead childe and after-birth. It dryeth up the milk, and the naturall seed of generation, and quickeneth the sight.

The leaves of Rue first boiled & then laid in pickle, is by some eaten as sawce, for the dimness of sight, and to warm a cold stomach.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, in decoction, and electuary.

Mithridates *his Antidote against Poison.*

Take twenty leaves of Rue, a little Salt, a couple of Wal-nuts, and a couple of Figs; beat them together into a masse. This is for every day.

The outward use.

It helpeth tht swelling of the cods, if it be boiled with Bay-leaves, and they bathed therewith. The juice mixed with Honey, and the juice of Fennel, helpeth dim eyes being dropped therein: being boiled or infused in Oile, it is good to help the winde-collick, or the swelling hardnesse, or windinesse of the Mother, and freeth women from the strangling or suffocation of the Mother, if the shares and parts thereabouts be anointed therewith: It helpeth the Gowt or pains in the joints of hands, feet, or knees, and also the *Sciatica*, applied thereunto: the same with Figs helpeth the Dropsie. It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all sorts of Warts on the Hands, Face, Nose, or any other parts, if it be boiled in Wine with some Pepper and Nitre, and the places rubbed therewith: and with Allome and Honey, helpeth the dry Scab, or any Tetter. The juice dropped into the eares, easeth the pains thereof. It is good against the bitings of venomous beasts, and to be laid to Carbuncles.

A fomentation against the running Sores of Childrens heads.

Take of green *Copperas* two ounces, of Rue and Sage of each a handful; boil them in a quart of water to half, and wash the head therewith.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtful for women with childe, and destroyeth the ability of getting children.

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple, to thirty grains.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled water, Chymicall Oile, Oile by infusion, Salt, Vineger of Rue, and Balsame.

CHAP. 154.

De Saccharo, of Sugar.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called *Saccharum, Sacchar, Succharum, Mel Arundinaceum, & Mel Cannæ*, it is Honey of the Cane, because it grows in Canes, in *English* Sugar. It is hot and moist in the first degree, or temperately hot and moist, and is absterfive or cleansing.

The best sort.

Some commend the coarsest, or browneſt Sugar before the other; but sure the whitest refined Sugar being made up without adulteration or deceit, is the best, and most wholesome for nourishment.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The inward use.

Sugar is good for the diseases of the breast, cleanseth and strengtheneth the Lungs, is convenient for the stomach, helpeth the roughnesse and drinesse of the mouth and throat, also thirst and drought in Feavers, especially being mixed with water, and so taken, and it is very profitable for the Reins and Bladder.

The outward use.

Sugar, or white *Candy* being put into the eye, taketh away the dim-

dimneſſe thereof, and the bloud ſhotten therein; and ſtrewed into foul ſores it cleanſeth them.

A Water againſt an Ulcer in the Bladder.

Take of the water of Milk diſtilled half a pound, of white Sugar five ounces: mix them at the fire, and inject it hot with a Syringe.

A Water againſt redneſſe of the Eyes.

Take of white Sugar and Aloes, of each five drams, *Tutia*, or Tutty in powder half a ſcruple, White Wine, Roſe-water, and Fennel-water, of each half an ounce. Put them together in a glaſſe veſſell, and let them infuſe ſix or ſeven houres, then uſe it as need requires.

The hurtfull quality.

Sugar ſoon turns to choler, cauſeth thirſt, and is hurtful to hot conſtitutions; being over-much uſed, it produceth dangerous effects in the body; for it heateth the bloud, breedeth the Jaundiſe, Stoppings, the Green-ſickneſſe and Conſumptions, rotteth the teeth, and maketh them black withall, cauſing alſo many times a loathſome ſtinking breath. And therefore let young perſons eſpecially beware how they meddle too much with it, leſt they have for their ſweet meat ſower ſawce. I knew a young maiden whoſe mother was ſo indulgent over her, that ſhe gave her all the ſweet meats ſhe deſired, and that for many yeers together, till at length her teeth were ſo corrupt, and her breath ſo ſtanck that ſhe was loathſome to company; then followed Apoſtumation of her teeth and gums, the Kings Evil, and ſo continued a long time.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

White Sugar-Candy. Red Sugar-Candy, or Brown Sugar-Candy. Sugar-Pellets. Sugar of Roſes. Sugar of Violets. Oil and Salt of Sugar.

CHAP. 155.

De Sale, of Salt.

The Names and temperament.

IT is call'd in *Latine Sal*, in *Engliſh Salt*, it is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third: it is of a cleanſing, digeſting, attenuating, drying, conſuming, and ſomewhat alſo of an aſtringent faculty.

The duration and kindes.

Salt will keep good many yeers. There are two ſorts in uſe, White and Bay Salt.

The

The inward use.

Salt may most justly be called *Condimentum condimentorum*, Sawce of sawces, as being necessary for seasoning and preserving of meats, that we cannot well live without it. For it is a custome among us to set it first at the table, and to take it away last. It maketh thin, grosse, and clammy humours, resisteth venome, preventeth and correcteth putrefaction, by drying and consuming all crude and moist superfluities, stirreth up Venery, strengtheneth weak and loose parts, helpeth digestion especially in a cold and moist stomach, consumeth all corrupt humours, and is very profitable in stoppings of the urine and belly, as also in the Collick.

The manner of administring it.

It is used chiefly in powder.

A powder to help concoction.

Take of common Salt one ounce and a half, Pepper six drams, Cummin-seed half an ounce, Caraway-seed, Cynamon, Zedoarie, of each three drams, Ginger and Mace, of each two drams and a half: make all into a fine powder, and let it be eaten with meat.

The outward use.

It is used in rotten and putrid Ulcers, as also in creeping Ulcers and simple Tumours, in the Itch, Scab, Tetters, or Ringworme, in the Gowt, cold Aches, pain of the Teeth, Head-ach, Collick, and to take away the skin growing over the Eye. It is good also in Gangrenes, and in Burnings to draw out the heat.

A Lotion against the Gowt.

Take of common Salt three or four handfuls; boil it in water to the consumption of half, with which bathe the parts affected warm.

Against pains of the Eares.

Take Salt and dry it, make it in powder, and being put into a bag, apply it warm to the eares.

A Suppository gently to provoke siege.

Take of Honey half an ounce, of common Salt a dram; boil it gently to a due light and form, and being cold anoint it with Oile or Butter, and put it up.

The hurtfull quality.

Salt used too much, dryeth up the humours of the body, wasteth seed, burneth the Liver and Bloud, ingenders sharp and biting humours, causeth Itch and Scabs, annoyeth the stomach, dimmeth the

ſight, deſtroyeth the radicall moiſture, corrupteth and ſpoileth the habit of the whole body, making perſons ſoon look old and wrinkled, as may be ſeen in young maidens that eat much thereof. It is very hurtful for lean, dry, and cholerick perſons.

Of ſuch things as are made thereof.

Oile of Salt, or Spirit. Tincture of Salt. Flowers of Salt.

CHAP. 156.

De Salvia, of Sage.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Salvia*, becauſe it maketh men ſafe and ſound in health, in *Engliſh Sage*. It is hot and dry in the ſecond or beginning of the third degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer.

The inward uſe.

A decoction of Sage made and drunk provoketh urine, bringeth downe the courſes, eaſeth paines of the head that proceed from cold and rheumatick humours, as alſo all paines of the joynts, and therefore helpeth ſuch as have the Falling Sickneſſe, the Lethargy or Drowſie Evil, ſuch as are dull and heavy of ſpirit, and thoſe that have the Palſey, and is in much uſe in all diſtillations of thin rheum from the head, and for the diſeaſes of the breaſt. The juice of Sage is much commended for women that have moiſt and ſlipperie wombes, and not able to conceive by reaſon thereof, if they take a quantity of the juice with a little Salt, for foure dayes befor e they company with their Husbands, and it is good to prevent miſcarrying in women. If three ſpoonfulls of the juice be taken faſting with a little Honey, it doth ſtay the ſpitting, or caſting up of blood. It ſtoppeth the whites and reds in women. It is of excellent good uſe to help the memory by warming and quickening the ſenſes, and the Conſerve made of the flowers is uſed to the ſame purpoſe, as alſo for all the former recited diſeaſes. It is of good uſe in the time of the Plague, and good alſo againſt the Cough, hoarſeneſſe, paines of the ſide, and Dropſie.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, in powder, in Pills, Potions, &c.

A Potion against Arthriticall paines.

Take of Sage and Hyssop, of each two ounces, infuse thereein (for a nights space) of Agarick trochiscated two drams, Rubarbe foure scruples, Cynamon halfe a dram; then strain it, and dissolve therein of the Electuary *Diacarthamum* two drams, Syrup of *Stoechodas* halfe an ounce, make a Potion.

Pills against a Comsumption.

Take of Spicknard and Ginger, of each two drams, of the seed of Sage a little dryed at the fire one ounce, Long pepper twelve drams, all these being made into fine powder, make it up into a masse with the juice of Sage; the dose is a dram every morning and evening.

The outward use.

A decoction of Sage taketh away the itching of the Cods if they be bathed therewith: it stayeth the bleeding of wounds, and cleanseth foule ulcers or sores. The leaves of Sage and Nettles bruised together and laid upon the Impostume that riseth behinde the Ears, doth asswage and help it much. The leaves boiled in Wine, and the place bathed therewith, helpeth the Palsey, Cramp, cold joints, paines in the side comming of winde, if the grieved place be bathed warme therewith, and the Herb after the boyling be laid warme also thereto. Gargles for mouth-waters are made with Sage, Rosemary, Honey-suckles, and Plaintane boyled in water or Wine, with foine Allom put thereto, to wash Cankers, sore mouths and throats, or the secret part of man or woman as need requireth. It is also commended against the biting of Serpents. The often chewing of Sage in the mouth, is profitable for the Teeth, and sinews, for it strengtheneth the one, and preserveth the other from putrefaction.

The hurtfull quality.

The frequent use of Sage is hurtfull to leane and dry bodies, and in hot and dry seasons.

The dose.

The dose in powder is from a scruple to thirty graines.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

The distilled water. Chymicall Oil. Conserve, and Salt of Sage.

CHAP. 157.

De Saſſafras, of Saſſafras.

The names and Temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Saſſafras*, in *Engliſh* alſo *Saſſafras*, and *Ague-tree*, of his vertue in healing Agues: It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The outward uſe.

The decoction of *Saſſafras* is given in all cold diſeaſes, and ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, as alſo in cold Rheumes that fall on the teeth, eyes, or lungs, warming and drying up the moiſture, and ſtrengthening the parts afterwards; and therefore is available in Coughs and other cold diſeaſes of the breaſt, ſtomach and lungs, and reſtraineth caſtings and helpeth digeſtion, breaketh and expelleth winde, the gravel and ſtone in the Kidneys, and provoketh urine, and Womens courſes; it alſo warmeth, heateth and dryeth up the moyſture of Womens Wombes, which is the cauſe of barrenneſſe, and cauſeth them to be more apt to conceive: it is of good uſe in tertian and quotidian Agues, that are of long continuance. It is generally uſed in all diſeaſes that come of cold and raw, thin, and corrupt humours, the *French* Diſeaſe, and other of the like foule nature.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in decoction as thus.

Take of *Saſſafras* foure ounces, ſteep it in a gallon and a half of water foure and twenty houres, then boil it cloſe covered, till it be neer half conſumed, then being ſtrained, give a good draught thereof morning and evening for the diſeaſes before mentioned.

The outward uſe.

It is thought to be good in the time of the Peſtilence, to weare ſome thereof continually about them, that the ſmell of it may expel the corrupt and evil vapours of the Peſtilence.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtful to very hot and dry bodies.

The Doſe.

It is given in powder from a ſcruple to two ſcruples.

Medicines made thereof.

Extract of *Saſſafras*. Chymicall Oile.

CHAP. 158.

De Sarſaparilla, of Sarſaparilla.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Sarſaparilla*, *Salſaparilla* and *Zarzaparilla*: it is hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree, of thin parts, and provoketh ſweat.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The inward uſe.

It is chiefly uſed in the *French* Pox, in Rheumes, Gowts, cold diſeaſes of the head and ſtomach, expelleth winde both from the ſtomach and mother. It helpeth all manner of aches in the ſinews and joynts, all running ſores in the legs, all cold Swellings, Tetters or Ring-wormes, and all manner of ſpots and foulneſſe of the skin.

The hurtfull quality.

It is bad for hot Livers and cholerick perſons.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given chiefly in decoction; ſee the fore-goin Chapter.

The Doſe.

The Doſe in powder is from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. 159.

De Scordio, of Water-Germander.

The names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Scordium*, becauſe it ſmels like Garlick, in *Engliſh Water-Germander*, and *Garlick-Germander*. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, bitter in taſte, harſh and ſharp.

The

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer, or two.

The inward use.

It is effectuall to provoke urine, and Womens courses, killeth Wormes in the belly or stomach, is also a safe and sure remedy for falls and bruises, and for such as are burstен, either the decoction, or the leaves in powder being taken. It is excellent good against all poysons and infections, either of the Plague or Pestilence, or other epidemicall diseases, as the small Pox, Measels, faint Purples, or spotted Feaver, and also against the gnawing pain of the stomach, and pains of the side, that come either of cold or stoppings, and for the bloudy flix also; it is good against an old Cough, and to bring away rotten flegme in the breast, and good for the Cramp, and for the stoppings of the Liver and Spleen. It is a good cordiall to comfort and strengthen the heart, and cures the quotidian Ague, by an occult quality.

The Electuary *Diascordium* is of the same nature.

The manner of administring it.

It is used in decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

The dried herb being used with a little Honey cleanseth foule ulcers, and bringeth them to cicatrizing, as also closeth fresh Wounds: the dried herb made into a Poultis, and applyed to Wens and such like, helpeth both to constrain the matter from further breeding of them, as also to discusse and disperse them being grown It being used with Vineger or Water and applyed to the Gowt, easeth the pain thereof. The green herb laid or bound to any Wound (first bruised) healeth it, be it never so great.

A Liniment against Wormes.

Take of *Scordium*, or *Water-Germander* and *Aloës* in powder, of each a dram, of the juice of Worm-wood and Southernwood, of each two drams, of common Oil one ounce, Wax two drams; make a Liniment, and anoint the belly and stomach therewith warm, morning and evening.

The hurtfull quality.

It is not safe to use it in hot, dry and cholerick bodies.

The Dose.

It is given from half a dram to a dram and a half.

Of those Medicines that are made thereof.

The distilled Water. Syrup, both simple and compound. Conserve. Salt. *Diascordium.*

CHAP.

CHAP. 160.

De Sebesten, of Sebestens.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Myra, Myraria, Sebesten,* and *Sebestena,* in *English Sebesten,* or *Assyrian* Plum. They are temperately cold and moist, and have a thick clammy substance.

The duration.

They will not kep long, but soon grow dry.

The inward use.

They open the body as Prunes do, especially being green. They serve to cool any intemperate heat of the stomach or Liver, and are good in hot Agues, and to purge choler whereof they come: they are very effectual also to lenifie the hoarseness and roughnesse of the throat: they help the Cough and Wheesing of the Lungs, and distillations upon them, by making smooth the passages, and causing much flegme to be avoided: they also give ease to them that are troubled with pains in their sides, and marvellously help them that are troubled with the sharpnesse of their urine, proceeding from choler or salt flegm; they also drive forth the long Wormes of the belly.

The manner of administring them.

They are given in decoction, or in pulp; see Jujubes.

The hurtfull quality.

They stop the intrails, and stuff up the narrow passages, and breed inflammations.

The Dose.

The pulp is given from half an ounce to ten drams.

Medicines made thereof.

Electuary of *Sebestens.* Pulp of *Sebestens.*

CHAP. 161.

De Sinapi, of Mustard.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Sinapi,* and *Sinapis,* in *English Mustard.* The common seed is hot & dry in the fourth degree, but the white seed, and the other small sorts are not so hot.

The

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer, or two.

The inward uſe.

A decoction of the ſeed made in wine, and drunk, provoketh urine, reſiſteth the force of poyſons, the malignity of Muſhromes, and the venome of the Scorpion, or other venomous creatures, abateth the fits of Agues, and doth mightily prevail to ſtir up bodily luſt: it helpeth the ſpleen and paines in the ſides; and gnawings in the bowels, ſhortneſſe of breath, and provoketh the terms. Muſtard made with ſtrong Vineger, is good to bring down Womens courſes, and for fits of the Mother, for the Falling ſickneſſe, Lethargie, or Drowſineſſe of the brain; for by the ſharpneſſe thereof it pierceth to the Brain, and purgeth it by ſneeſing and drawing down rheume and other tough humours which by their reſidence do much offend, or by their diſtillation upon the Lungs and Cheſt procure coughing. It doth much help concoction in a cold ſtomach, and drieth up the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof, and is good for the Palſie.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in decoction, in powder, in Electuary, &c.

The outward uſe.

It helpeth the *uvula* or palate of the mouth, when it is faln down, and faſteneth it, being uſed as a Gargle; and alſo diſſolveth tumours and Kernels about the throat being applyed, and helpeth the tooth-ach being chewed in the mouth. It eaſeth the *Sciatica* and other Gowts, pains in the ſide or loines, the ſhoulders or other parts of the body, upon the applying thereof to raiſe bliſters, and by drawing the pains to the place from the inward or more remote, cureth the diſeaſe, or diverteth it to thoſe outward places where locall Medicines may help. It helpeth the falling of the haire, and mixed with Honey and applyed, it taketh away the black and blue marks that come of bruiſings, the roughneſſe of the skin in any place, as alſo the Leproſie, Lowſie Evill, and Crick in the neck. Applyed with Figs to the head (firſt ſhaven) it avails againſt the Lethargie, and Falling Sickneſſe. The powder of the ſeeds put into the noſtrils, cauſeth ſneeſing, and raiſeth women ſick of the Mother out of their fits.

A Cataplaſme againſt Rheume.

Take Muſtard-ſeed and *Olibanum*, of each half an ounce, *Nigella*-ſeed dried one ounce, Maſtich two drams, of Pigeons dung and Barley-meal of each an ounce, with *Oxymel* of *Squills*, make it in form of a Pultis, & apply it to the coronall ſuture, or forepart of the head.

The

The hurtfull quality.

It is offensive to cholerick and dry bodies.

The Dose.

The seed is given from half a dram to a dram.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled Water. Oile of the seed, good in cold diseases of the Nerves.

CHAP. 162.

De Sperma Ceti, of Parmasitty.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Sperma Ceti, Spuma Maris, & Flos Maris*; also *Ambra subalbida*, in *English Parmasitty*, It is cold and moist.

The best kinde.

The best is that which is white and fatty, not yellow and rancid or stinking.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer or two, but it loseth much in keeping.

The inward use.

It is chiefly used against falls and bruises, and to dissolve clotted bloud in the body, and for women that are newly delivered: it is also used in the Collick, and in pains and torments of the belly both of children and others. It easeth the Cough, and provoketh sweat.

The manner of administring it.

It is chiefly given by it self, in Sack or Beer.

The outward use.

It taketh away the marks of the small Pox, cleers the skin from spots and morphew, helpeth bruises being applyed warm, and cleereth the sight. It is also used in spreading and eating Ulcers.

The hurtfull quality.

It offendeth weak stomachs, and causeth an inclination to vomit, if it be often taken.

The Dose.

It is given from half a dram, to a dram and a half.

Medicines made thereof.

Oile of *Parmasitty*, good against bruises, spots and strains in any part.

Stibium, see *Antimonie*.

CHAP. 163.

De Stœchade, of Stickadove.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Stœchas*, and *Stichados*, from the Islands called *Stœchades* where it groweth, in *English Stickadove*, *Steckado*, *Cassidony*, and *French Lavender*. It is hot and dry in the second degree, or hot in the first degree; and dry in the second.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeers.

The inward use.

It is chiefly used in cold diseases of the brain and nerves, as in the Swimming of the head, Apoplexie, Palsie and Lethargie. It is also effectuall for Colds and Coughs as Hyssope: and for the diseases of the breast, and provoketh urine, and the courses in women, resisteth poyson, and helpeth the affects of the *Hypochondres*, or windy Melancholy. A decoction thereof openeth the stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Mother, and of the other inward parts, and strengtheneth them also. The syrup made thereof is effectuall for the aforesaid diseases, and for the quartane Ague.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, or in powder.

The outward use.

It is very useful in Baths or Lotions for all cold griefs of the head, wombe and other parts. It killeth Wormes, and the fumes thereof taken into the nostrils open them when they are closed.

A Lotion against cold diseases of the Brain.

Take of *Steckadove* half a handful, Sage, Rosemary, Organy and Calamint, of each a handfull, of Bay-leaves half a handful, make a decoction to wash the head withall, in the morning fasting, and after to rub it dry.

The

The hurtfull quality.

It hurts those that are hot, dry, and cholerick, offends the stomach, and causeth thirst and fainting: but because it worketh slowly, some Sal-gem is added unto it to quicken it. If it be boiled or steeped in Whey, with a few Raisons of the sun it is lesse hurtful.

The Dose.

It is given in substance from half a dram to a dram and a half, in infusion or decoction to half an ounce.

Medicines made thereof.

Syrup of *Stechados* both simple and compound.

CHAP. 164.

De Sulphure, of Brimstone.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called *Latine Sulphur*, in *English Brimstone*, and is hot and dry.

The duration.

It will keep good many yeers.

The inward use.

It resisteth putrifaction and venome, therefore very useful in the Pestilence and pestilentiall Feavers, as also in the Cough, Defluxions of Rheume, Consumption, shortnesse of Breath, Collick, Itch and Scab, and killeth Wormes; it is good in the Jaundise taken in an Egg.

The flower of Brimstone is much better for the aforesaid Diseases.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, or in Electuary.

The outward use.

It is of good use against the Itch, Scab, Leprosie, and all foul Diseases of the skin, being mixed with Vineger, or Hogs-grease and used. It dissolveth all hard tumors and nodes in the body, and easeth the Gowt being mixed with Niter and Water, and the place affected bathed therewith: it helpeth also pains of the eares being mixed with Wine and Honey, and dropped into the eares. The fume thereof stirreth up such as have the Lethargie.

An Ointment against Scab or Itch.

Take of quicke Brimstone and Salt, of each halfe a pound in fine powder, of Hogs-grease two pound, make them into an Ointment.

Or

Take of yellow Brimstone in powder foure ounces, of white Ginger and Salt in powder, of each two drams, of the juice of three Lemons, of sallet-Oile half a pound, mix them well together, and make an Ointment.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtful to such as have hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is given from a dram to two drams: flower of Brimstone is given from half a scruple to a dram.

Medicines made thereof.

Flower of Brimstone, Milk of Brimstone, Oil of Brimstone, Balsame, Essence af Sulphur, &c.

CHAP. 165.

De Valeriana, of Valerian.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Valeriana* and *Phu*, in *English Valerian* and Capons-tail. It is hot and dry in the first or second degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer, especially the root.

The inward use.

It provoketh urine, and courses in Women, helpeth the Strangury, easeth pains of the sides, and is used in *Antidotes*. The root boiled with Licoris, Raisins, and Anise-seed, is singulat good for those that are short-winded, and have the Cough, and helpeth to open the passages, and to cause flegme to be easily spit out. It is given to those that are bitten or stung by any venomous creature, being taken in Wine, and is of special vertue against the Plague, and expelleth winde in the belly. It helpeth the Jaundise and stoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Wombe.

It

It cleereth the sight, and helpeth Ruptures, or any inward wound or bruise.

The extract of the roots is a good medicine against the difficulty of making water, and the yellow Jaundise.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in decoction, as the root is given in powder.

The outward use.

The green herb bruised and applyed to the head taketh away the pains and prickings therein, stayeth Rheumes, and thin Distillations, and being boiled in White Wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the dimnesse of the sight, or any Pin, Haw, or Web therein. It is excellent to heal as well green as other wounds, and draweth any splinter or thorn out of the flesh. The distilled water cleereth the eyes being washed therewith.

The Dose.

The root is given in powder from half a dram to a dram.

Medicines made thereof.

The distilled water, and extract of *Valerian.*

CHAP. 166.

De Visco, of Misselto.

The names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Viscum & Viscus*, in *English Misselto.* It is hot and dry in the second or third degree.

The duration.

It will keep good a yeer or two.

The inward use.

The *Misselto* of the Oke is counted the best, but that is rarely to be got, and therefore we use that of the White Thorn or Chesnut-tree. It is chiefly used against the Falling Sickness, Apoplexie, and Giddiness of the head, but it must be used thirty or fourty dayes together.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder or in decoction.

The outward use.

It is hung abont the neck of such as have the Falling Sickness, to mitigate their fits; and the juice of the fresh wood drawn forth, and dropped into the eares that have Impostumes in them, doth help and ease them within a few dayes. The Bird-lime that is made of the Berries hereof doth mollifie hard knots, tumours and impostumes, ripeneth and discusseth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours from the remote places of the body, and being mixed with equal parts of Rosin and Wax doth mollifie the hardnesse of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores: being mixed with Sandarack and Orpment helpeth to draw off foul nails, and if quick lime and Wine-Lees be added thereunto, it worketh the stronger. It helpeth strains, aches, or bruises being spread on leather and applyed.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from a scruple to a dram.

CHAP. 167.

De Urticis, of Nettles.

The Names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Urtica, ab urendo,* of his burning and stinging quality, in *English Nettle.* It is moderately hot, and dry in the second degree, of thin and subtile parts.

The duration.

The seed will keep good a yeer.

The inward use.

The leaves boil'd in Wine and drunk, are said to open the belly and make it soluble. The roots or leaves boiled, or the juice of either of them, or both made into an Electuary with Honey or Sugar, is a safe or sure Medicine to open the pipes and passages of the Lungs which causeth shortnesse of breath, and helpeth to bring away tough cold flegme sticking in them, or in the stomach, as also to raise the impostumated pleurisie, and spend it by spitting. The decoction of the leaves in Wine and drunk is singular good to provoke Womens courses, and to settle the strangling of the mother, and all other

disea-

diſeaſes thereof, alſo provoketh urine, and expelleth gravel and the ſtone in the reins or bladder, killeth Wormes in children, and is ſaid to eaſe the pains in the ſide, and to expel winde in the body; but others think it to be windy of it ſelf, and therefore not ſo powerful to expel winde, but only to provoke Venery: the juice of the leaves taken two or three dayes together ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth, which riſeth from the ſtomach: the ſeed being drunk is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of venomous creatures, the bitings of mad Dogs, the poiſonful qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightſhade, Mandrake, or ſuch like, that ſtupifie and dull the ſenſes, and helpeth them that have taken Quickſilver, or thoſe that have eaten evil *Muſhromes*, or ſurfet of the good. A Decoction of Nettles is profitable for ſuch as have the Gangrene and Chin-cough, as alſo to expel the ſmall poxe.

The *Roman* Nettle is held to be moſt effectual. The roots are commended againſt the Jaundiſe.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in Decoction chiefly, the ſeeds are given in powder, or in Electuary.

The outward uſe.

They help the Almonds of the throat being ſwolne, to gargle the mouth and throat therewith; the juice alſo is effectuall to ſettle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and ſoreneſſe of the mouth and throat. The ſeeds or leaves bruiſed and put into the noſtrils, doth ſtanch the bleeding of them, and taketh away the fleſh growing in them called *Polypus*: the juice of the leaves, or the Decoction of them, or of the roots, is ſingular good to waſh either old, rotten, and ſtinking ſores, or Fiſtulaes and Gangrenes, and ſuch as are fretting and eating Scabs, alſo Maunginеſs and Itches in any part of the body as alſo green Wounds, by waſhing them therewith, or putting the juice into the ſores, yea, although the fleſh were ſeparated from the bones, the ſame applied to overwearied members refreſheth them, or to places out of joynt, after the joynt is ſet in its right place, it ſtrengtheneth, dryeth and comforteth them, as alſo to thoſe places troubled with Aches and Gowts.

The Doſe.

The ſeed is given from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP.

CHAP. 168.

De Vuis, of Grapes.

The Names and temperament.

THe Grape is called in *Latine Uva*, in *Engliſh* Grape. The ſweet Grapes are hot in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond. Sower Grapes are cold and moiſt.

The inward uſe.

Sower Grapes being eaten do quench thirſt, and mightily extinguiſh the overmuch heat of the Stomach and Liver, repreſſe the ſharpneſſe of choler and cholerick vomitings, ſtirre up the appetite, help to ſtay ſpittings of bloud, and ſtrengthen the ſtomach that is weakened through abundance of choler. They are excellent in burning Feavers, eſpecially where choler abounds, and provoke urine and *Venus*.

The juice is very profitable to coole and repreſſe cholerick vomitings, and too often going to ſtool, ſo is the ſyrup thereof.

The ſweet Grapes nouriſh moſt, and do fatten the body, but the fleſh procured by that nouriſhment is ſoft and foggie, and not firme and ſolid; they make the body ſoluble alſo.

Grapes are beſt to be eaten when the ſtomach is empty, and not after meat; for ſo they hinder the concoction, and hurt the ſtomach: the skins and ſtones muſt not be ſwallowed down.

The outward uſe.

The juice of Grapes is uſed to coole all inflammations, and Saint *Anthonies* fire, or wildefire, being uſed alone, or with coole herbs.

The hurtful quality.

Grapes immediatly uſed cauſe thirſt, and breed winde, trouble the ſtomach and belly, bring the Collick and Gripings, puffe up the Spleen, increaſe Rheume in old perſons, and are only profitable for the cholerick.

Medicines made thereof.

Syrup of Grapes.

CHAP.

CHAP. 169.

De Zedoaria, of Setwall.

The names and Temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Zedoaria, Znrumbet & Zerumbet*, in *Englisb Setwall*. It is hot and dry in the second degree.

The duration.

It will keep good two or three yeers.

The inward use.

It is effectuall against poysons of all sorts, and venomes of venomous creatures, and is of much use and profit in the Pestilence and other contagious diseases, as also to warm a cold stomach, and to expel Winde marvellously, to stay Vomitings, to dry up and consume Catarrhes and defluxions or flowings down of Rheume, and to dissolve the impostumes of the Matrix, and to stay loosnesse of the belly, and is also very powerful to stay or disperse the unsavoury belchings of those spirits, that Garlick, Onions, &c. or Wine have caused. It provoketh the courses in women (say some, others will have it to stop them) and is effectual against the rising of the Mother, helpeth the Collick, and the pains of the stomach, killeth all sorts of Wormes, and is much used in *Antidotes*.

The manner of administring it.

It is given in powder, or in decoction.

The outward use.

It is used to chew on, in times of infection.

The hurtfull quality.

It is hurtful for very hot and dry bodies.

The Dose.

It is given in powder from a scruple to two scruples.

Medecines made thereof.

The roots Candied as Ginger is. Extract. Chymicall Oile. Balsame. The distilled Water of *Setwall*,

CHAP. 170.

De Zinzibere, of Ginger.

The names and temperament.

IT is called in *Latine Zinziber, Zingiber, & Gingiber,* in *Engliſh* Ginger. It is hot and dry in the third degree.

The beſt kinde.

The beſt Ginger is the neweſt and the whiteſt.

The duration.

It will keep good two yeers.

The inward uſe.

Ginger is good to help digeſtion, and to open ſtoppings, to cut and make thin groſſe and tough flegmatick humours, to diſcuſſe winde, and helpe to expell it out of the body; it heats the joynts, ſharpeneth the ſight, and provoketh ſluggiſh husbands. It is very profitable in the ſwimming of the head, and in all cold diſeaſes of the head and ſtomach, as alſo in the cold Gowt. Canded, or Green Ginger is very uſeful for the ſame diſeaſes taken often of, eſpecially morning and evening, and doth help weak ſtomacks and bad memories, and ſuch as are ſubject to Rheumes. Ginger doth much reſiſt the putrefaction and malignitie of humours.

The manner of adminiſtring it.

It is given in powder, or in Electuary.

The outward uſe.

It is chiefly uſed outwardly in Ointments for the Itch, Scab, Tetter, and ſuch like. See the Chapter of *Brimſtone*, 164 Chapter. It is uſed alſo againſt the tooth-ach.

The hurtfull quality.

It inflameth hot Conſtitutions, and is very hurtfull to young and cholerick perſons, and to be much uſed in hot ſeaſons.

The

The Dose.

The Dose in powder is from a scruple to two scruples.

Of such Medicines as are made thereof.

Canded Ginger. Green Ginger in syrupe. *Diazinziber Nicolai Confectio Zinziberis cocti.* Ginger laxative. Oile of Ginger made by distillation.

FINIS.

An Alphabeticall TABLE of those Diseases for which the Simple Medicines are set down in this TREATISE.

A

ABortion, see miscarrying
Aches to cure, chap. 39
Adder stinging, chap. 11. 56. 93. 114
After-birth, chap. 6. 7. 11. 33. 54. 55. 59. 62. 69 73, 74. 78 85. 86. 92 111, 118. 146. 153
After pains, chap. 5. 149
Agues to cure, ch. 12. 32. 33. 48. 50. 56. 62. 67 70. 74. 80. 86. 90, 93 95. 143. 144. 158
Agues, to take away the shaking thereof, chap. 41. 92. 153
Agues of long continuance, chap. 2. 7. 34. 46 47 53. 60. 65
Ague tertian, chap. 8. 39. 47. 64. 66. 75. 96 157
Agues to cool, chap. 24 57. 134
Ague quotidian, chap. 3. 16. 41. 102. 130. 157
Ague quartane, chap. 2. 7. 8. 27. 29. 34 36. 37 39. 42 47. 48. 51. 55. 66. 75. 90. 91. 96. 102. 114 126 130. 141. 148
Agues in children, chap. 27
Almonds inflamed, chap. 137
Appetite to procure, chap. 1. 32. 56. 74. 76. 80 100. 119. 125. 129. 143. 168
Apoplexie, chap. 11. 17. 28. 37. 39. 42 43. 62 92. 118. 120. 124. 151. 166
Apostume to ripen, chap. 4, 11, 21, 26, 28, 31 37, 52, 56, 67, 119, 125, 141
Apostume behinde the eare, chap. 71, 77, 104 156
Arm-holes stinking, chap. 14
Arm-holes chafing thereof, chap. 48
Arthriticall pains, or joynt-gowt, chap. 23,
Astma, see Breath short.

B

BAck pained, chap. 5 80
Back hot, chap. 12. 63
Back weak, chap. 24
Baldnesse, chap. 17. 79
Barrennesse to help, chap. 62, 78, 156
Barrennesse to cause, chap. 88
Bats to drive away, chap. 33. 111
Belly pained, chap. 31, 32, 37, 45, 71, 121
Bees stinging, chap. 71, 121, 125
Bees to kill, chap. 130
Belching, chap. 76. 137
Bile, or botch, chap. 50, 80, 124
Belly to loosen, chap. 16, 79. 117, 138, 150
Birth to bring away, chap. 6, 11, 14, 18, 21, 23, 25, 31, 33, 48, 54, 62, 69, 77, 78, 80, 88, 92, 104, 111. 121, 133
Birth to destroy, chap. 36
Blackneesse and spots, chap. 11 53, 162
Bladder stopt, chap. 22. 139
Bladder pained, chap. 19, 24, 49, 116
Bladder itching, chap. 50
Bladder, ulcer thereof, chap. 107, 116
Bladder inflamed, chap. 107
Bleeding inward, chap. 10, 23, 128. 135, 142
Blister to draw, chap. 28, 161
Bloud-spitting, chap. 2, 5, 10, 18, 19. 24 39, 45 50, 53, 62, 64, 82, 93, 97, 101, 109, 114, 132 141, 144, 145, 146, 150, 152, 156
Bloud-pissing, chap. 64, 69
Bloud-vomiting, chap. 144 156
Bloud congealed, chap. 10, 11, 29, 33, 39, 50, 54, 64, 74, 120, 128, 159 162
Bloud to purge, chap. 1, 18, 27, 29, 37, 42, 53 60, 105, 110, 115

Bloud hot to cool, chap. 15, 131, 141, 145
Bones to scale, chap. 28
Bones broken, chap. 45, 82, 97
Bones out of joynt, chap. 23, 24, 51, 55, 71 101, 144
Bones broken to draw out, chap. 6, 11, 23, 28 31, 80, 102
Bones naked to cover, chap. 48, 50, 74
Botches, chap. 50, 55, 90
Bowels inflamed, chap. 86
Brain to refresh, chap. 12, 14, 45, 47, 62
Brain cold, chap. 2, 7, 23, 30, 37, 91, 92, 120 151, 163
Brain weak, chap. 1, 8, 14, 43, 48, 60, 72, 92 103, 114, 127
Breast to cleanse, chap. 5, 23, 56, 66, 138
Breast pained, chap. 71, 116
Breasts of women inflamed, chap. 52, 97, 145
Breasts of women swolne, chap. 4, 52, 71, 97 125, 138, 146
Breasts of Maids to abate, chap. 57
Breath short, chap. 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 11, 17, 21, 23 26, 31, 33, 41, 42, 46, 50, 55, 58, 62, 69, 71 74, 75, 76, 80, 87, 88, 93, 101, 104, 105, 108 110, 114, 115, 120, 122, 124, 125, 130, 133 139, 145, 146, 147, 153, 165
Breath stinking, chap. 1, 14, 30, 33, 41, 45, 48 62, 76, 84, 91, 127, 132, 136, 151
Bruises and falls, chap. 2, 10, 11, 28, 32, 33, 50 53, 54, 55, 64, 66, 69, 71, 74, 84, 89, 97, 101 120, 128, 141, 142, 145, 159, 162
Burning and scalding, chap. 39, 56, 62, 71, 79 111, 114, 121, 122, 131, 144

C

Calenture, chap. 131
Callous flesh in Fistulaes, chap. 37
Callous knobs, chap. 16
Cancers to cure, chap. 11, 27, 36, 37, 42, 64 66, 68, 75, 79, 101, 112, 119, 138, 141, 142 144, 156
Cancers in the nose, chap. 6, 10
Cankers in the mouth, chap. 68, 144
Cancerous Ulcers, chap. 8
Carbuncles, chap. 7, 16, 119, 138, 139, 153
Catarrhe, see Rheume
Cattel stung; chap. 33
Chaps of the fingers; chap. 51
Chaps of the fundament; chap. 114, 125
Chastnesse to procure, chap. 67
Childe dead to bring away; chap. 4, 6, 9, 25 31, 33, 36, 48, 86, 93, 96, 118, 153, 157
Chin-cough; chap. 71
Chilblanes; chap. 23
Choler to purge; chap. 1. 3. 6. 8. 11. 14. 16. 17 26. 29. 32. 34. 39. 40. 41. 44. 47. 51. 52. 53. 56 59 63. 93 95. 115. 121. 137. 150. 160
Choler, flegme and water to purge; chap. 11
Choler adust to purge; chap. 27. 37. 42
Cicatrize to procure; chap. 70
Cholerick vomitings; chap. 168
Clifts of the fundament; chap. 67
Clifts of the fingers; chap. 62
Clifts of the hands and lips, chap. 14. 61
Cod swoln; ch, 41, 67, 84, 106, 139, 153, 165
Colliek; chap. 1. 6. 13. 14. 17. 19. 20. 22. 30, 31 41 46. 48. 49. 51. 55. 56. 62. 66. 69. 71. 74. 76 77. 80. 81. 84. 86. 92. 99. 102. 114. 118. 126 127. 143. 148. 153. 167
Conception to help; chap. 18. 20. 48. 99. 156 157
Concoction; chap. 30. 45 91
Consumption; chap. 24. 49. 83, 108. 110. 112 116. 138. 146. 149. 151
Consumption of the Lungs; chap. 2. 37. 69 108. 112. 141. 144
Contusion, see Bruises.
Convulsion & Cramps; chap. 6, 9. 11. 18, 20 27. 28. 31. 33. 36. 37. 39 41. 50, 55. 56. 62. 71 76. 78. 80. 84. 92. 93. 96. 101. 105. 114. 118 120. 128. 137. 139. 140
Corns; chap, 4. 7. 16, 122. 139
Cough; chap. 2. 5. 7. 9. 13. 14. 17. 24. 25. 33. 41 44 45. 46. 48. 49 50. 52. 55. 56. 58. 62. 66. 69 71. 76. 80. 84. 87. 89 93. 96. 101. 104. 108 110. 115 122. 128 137. 141. 143 145. 146 147. 148 149. 151, 156, 157, 159, 160, 565
Courses to provoke; chap. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 11, 14, 17, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 29, 31, 33, 36 37, 39, 41, 43, 48, 49, 50, 54, 55, 56, 59, 67 69, 73, 74, 78, 80, 81, 84, 85, 86, 90, 92, 93 99, 102, 105, 111, 112, 114: 118: 120: 124: 129: 133: 137: 140: 146; 148: 152: 153: 159, 157: 161: 165

Courses overflowing to stop; chap. 9,10,18, 24,49,57,64,107,114,125,142,144,147, 150,156.
Cramps, see Convulsion.
Crudities; chap. 1,76.

D

DAndrasse; chap. 2,19,69,70,79,96, 106,121.
Dead child to bring away, see childe.
Dead flesh to eat out; chap. 3,4,23,65,68, 70,75.
Deafnesse; chap, 5,21,23,26,62,90,92,144
Dog biting; chap. 71,74,75,124,146.
Dog mad, biting thereof, chap, 5,33,50,56, 62,66,69,74,78,80,90,125,138,144.
Dropsey, chap, 1,2,7,8,11,13,14,15,17,20, 22,23,25,26,28,32,33,34,35,36,37,40, 41,46,47,50,53,54,55,56,61,65,67,69, 76,80,84,86,93,95,96,99,102,104,110, 114,120,122,133,137,144,153.
Dreames, chap, 51.
Drinesse to help, chap, 84.
Drunkennesse to resist, chap, 5,21,80,111.
Drunkennesse to bring, chap, 21,23.
Dysentery flux, chap, 43,81.

E.

EAres pained, chap, 1,25,31,54,56,70, 76,80,123,133,135,137, 144,146, 150,153
Eares running, chap, 1,48,52,111
Eares, Ulcers thereof, chap, 53,58,111,122
Eares, wormes therein, chap, 52,93,96
Eares, noise and singing rhereof, chap, 5, 17,23,36,37,41,62,69,79,92,112
Eares, Impostumes thereof, chap, 52,66, 102
Elephansie, chap, 17,27,36,37,60,65, 75
Eruptions of the Skin, chap, 15,52,63,64, 107,114,144
Expectoration to help, chap, 5,41,76
Erysipelas, see wilde fire
Eyes dim, chap. 1,5,29,36,42,45,47,50 62,74,93,96,103,105,112,122,123,124, 133,143,146,151,153,154,165
Eyes red, chap, 2,12,18,21,22,33,47,55, 56, 57,58,64,79,90,100, 107,109,123, 135,141,144,145
Eyes blood-shotten, chap, 56,151
Eyes rheumatick, chap, 18,24,41,47,48, 56,75,85,107,127,129,150
Eyes, Ulcers thereof, chap, 48,68,75
Eyes, spots therein, chap. 3,4,7,23,33,41, 47,48,55,58,74,91,112,123,131,144
Eyes to preserve from the Pox, chap, 21
Eyes impostumated, chap, 121
Eyes hurt, chap, 76
Eyes pained, chap, 22,135

F.

FAce pale, chap. 14,21,47, 51,54,87, 104,105,116,138
Face, spots thereof, chap, 14,19, 26, 107,119,122,133,148
Face to make faire, chap, 12,48
Falling sickenesse, chap, 2, 3,4, 6,7,11,17, 18,25,26,27,31, 33,36,37,39,42,45,46, 50,55,60,62,72,75,76,80, 81,89,92,96, 104,110,118,124,128,136,140,141,144, 151,156,161,163,166
Falls, see Bruises
Fatnesse to abate, chap, 56,105
Feaver burning, chap. 15,19,44,52,57,63, 113,131,141
Feaver, putrid, chap, 19,53,101
Feaver pestilent, chap, 18,19,64,81,83,85, 90,95,124
Feaver hectick, chap, 95150
Fever erraticke, chap, 37
Felon, chap, 7

Fig in the fundament, chap. 2, 16, 68
Fish to kil, chap. 16, 111
Fistulaes, chap. 2, 6, 16, 23, 36, 37, 64, 112, 114, 141
Fistulous ulcers, chap. 33, 56, 80, 93
Fleas and Gnats to drive away, chap. 1, 114, 119
Flies and Gnats to kill, chap, 36, 130
Flegme to purge, chap, 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 11, 13, 14, 16, 17, 23, 26, 27, 28, 32, 34, 37, 38, 40, 41, 46, 47, 50, 51, 52, 53, 55, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 93, 150
Flegme to bring away, chap, 101, 139
Flegme tough to expel, chap. 28, 65, 69, 139
Flesh in wounds to procure, chap, 6, 18, 38, 48, 50, 61, 102, 135
Flux of the belly, chap, 1, 5, 10, 14, 19, 45, 47 48, 49, 52, 53, 62, 63, 64, 66, 71, 81, 87, 91, 97, 109, 114, 116, 129, 132, 135, 140, 144, 147, 150, 169
Flux bloudy, chap, 1, 43, 62, 64, 66, 70, 79, 106, 107, 111, 116, 124, 134, 141, 142, 158
Fluxes in women, chap, 79, 82
Foule diseases of the skin, chap, 36, 37, 51, 60, 75, 131
For Maungie, see Haire falling.
Freckles, chap. 11, 14, 16, 26, 31, 32, 33, 48, 54, 56, 67, 93, 130, 134, 138
Frenzie, chap. 44, 49, 60, 63, 76, 134, 144, 145
French Pox, chap, 1, 27, 28, 29, 34, 46, 56, 65 75, 77, 90, 94, 95, 102, 110, 157, 158
Fundament pained, chap, 21, 24
Fundament fain down, chap, 23, 135
Fundament inflamed, chap, 123
Fundament, Impostume thereof, chap. 73

G

GAll stopt, chap, 8, 21, 22, 27, 54, 93, 105, 107, 109, 112
Gangrene, chap, 11, 48, 65, 90, 97, 119 138, 139, 152
Genitals, Apostumes thereof, chap. 9
Gnats to drive away, chap, 1, 111, 119
Gonorrhæa, see Running of the Reins
Gowt, chap. 4, 6, 11, 14, 15, 20, 21, 26, 28, 29, 32, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 41, 46, 49, 50, 52, 56, 57, 65, 69, 74, 80, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 100, 101, 104, 106, 110, 114, 116, 124, 131, 139 141, 144, 145, 149, 153, 159, 167
Gravel, chap, 14, 32, 71, see Stone
Green Sickneſſe, chap, 1, 8, 22, 26, 40, 53, 66, 75, 93, 95
Gripings of the belly, chap, 1, 27, 52, 71, 80, 84, 89, 93, 109, 114, 117, 121, 124, 125
Gripings of children, chap, 5
Gums bleeding, chap, 144
Gums sore, chap, 10, 14, 18, 45, 48, 70, 107, 114, 131, 150, 151, 152
Guts fretting, chap, 71, 121, 144, 145.

H

HAire of the eye-lids to take away, chap, 42
Haire to take away, chap, 16, 22
Haire rough, chap, 52.
Haire falling, chap, 17, 23, 28, 47, 48, 70, 79, 87, 121, 161
Haire black to cause, chap, 24, 47
Haires of the eye lids to cause to grow, chap, 129.
Hands to make faire, chap, 5, 142
Head-ach to cure, chap, 1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 17, 22, 27 37, 46, 49, 52, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 67, 72, 75, 76, 79, 80, 96, 109, 111, 114, 123, 127, 133, 135, 144, 150, 151, 152
Head cold to warm, chap, 118
Head inflamed, chap, 52, 134, 150
Head-ach from cold, chap, 1, 26, 69, 118, 117 128, 130, 132, 156
Head scald to cure, chap, 37
Head scabbed, chap, 69, 121
Head running sores thereof, chap, 64, 106
Head hot, chap, 12, 117, 150
Head to purge of flegme, chap, 36, 41, 111
Heart to comfort, chap, 14, 18, 19, 21, 43, 64, 72, 85, 91, 100, 114, 128, 135, 142, 150, 158
Heart trembling, chap, 14, 30, 42, 43, 47, 57, 62, 107, 118, 124, 127, 133

Hemorrhoides to provoke, chap,3,23,26,42
Hemorrhoides bleeding to ſtay, chap,3,24,47,64,97,114,141
Hemorrhoides painfull, chap,33,37,41,47,51,52,56,114,144,145
Hemorrhoides blinde, chap,136
Hickock, chap,1,6,53,73,76,88,94,105,125,128,137
Hip-gowt, ſee *Sciatica*
Hoarſnes, chap,5,7,13,24,44,48,52,71,107,139,141,149,156,160
Hot humours to purge, chap,44
Hypochondres affected, chap,27,29,37,51,60,86,151
Hyſtericall fits, ſee Mother fits

I

Jaundiſe to cure, chap,1,2,3,7,8,10,13,14,16,17,19,21,22,23,25,26,27,29,35 37,39,41,46,51,53,54,63,64,66,78,79,80,81,83,85,86,87,93,94,95,96,102 107,111,112,129,133,136,137,140,141,144,146,148,151,152
Jaundiſe black, chap,29,32
Iliack paſſion, chap,16,49
Impoſtume, ſee Apoſtume
Incarnate, ſee fleſh to procure
Inflammation, chap,12,49,56,57,63,71,98 100,107,113,123,134,141,144,150
Joynt Gowt, chap,4,6,56,57,62,110,112,141,148,153
Joynts pained, chap,32,36,37,45,46,52,56,57,64,93,101,106,110,141,156
Joynts trembling, chap,55,92
Joynts colde, chap,41
Iſſue to keep open, chap,56
Itch to help, chap,6,21,27,29,35,36,54,60,63,64,70,75,77,79,101,104,110,114,131,138,141,144,146,150,155,157,164.

K

Kernels to diſſolve, chap,4,33,78,119 124,141,161
Kibes and Chilblanes, chap.23,70,79,104,114,149,
Kidnies hot, chap,14,63,117
Kidnies ſtopt, chap,5,140,144
Kidnies, ulcers thereof, chap,44,144
Kidnies pained, chap,45,116
Kidnies weak, chap,44
Kibes in Cattel, chap,68
Kings evill, chap,4,11,23,26,31,32,33,37,41,46,50,55,58,64,71,102
Knee, ach thereof, chap,32
Knots and tumours, chap,28,33,50,55,64,77,87,141,166

L

Lean perſons to fat, chap,5,24
Legs ſore, chap,56
Leproſie, chap,1,11,17,27,29,36,37,42,47,59,60,63,65,70,75,95,114,149,150
Lethargy, chap,28,36,43,46,62,67,92,96,97,118,133,151,156,161
Lice to kill, chap,1,32,36,69,70,77,79,111 118
Lips, Apoſtume thereof, chap,3
Liver ſtopt to open, chap,1,4,5,8,11,20,21 22,23,26,27,29,33,34,35,46,51,53,54,56,57,61,63,66,67,74,75,76,78,79,80,84,87,93,102,105,109,110,112,118,120 122,125,129,136,137,139,140,141,144 146,148,151
Liver hot, chap,12,14,18,57,63,100,107,145,150
Liver to ſtrengthen, chap,40,43,46,47,150
Liver colde, chap,53
Loathing of meat, chap,7,72
Lump of fleſh in the womb, ſee Mola

Lungs to cleanse; chap,5,13,138
Lungs hurt; chap,64
Lungs inflamed; chap,5,15,44,131,153
Lungs, consumption thereof; chap,2, see Consumption
Lungs stopt; chap,21,48,51,52,64,71,74 80,84,87,88,100,105,115,121,147,148 159,160
Lungs impostumated; chap,106
Lust to provoke; chap, 69,76,91,95,99, 102
Lust to abate; chap,12,74,88,117,145

M

Madnesse; chap,27,36,37,42,60,63 65,75
Maligne Feavers; chap,1
Mangineſſe; chap,11,137
Marks of the Poxs and Measels; chap,119
Matrix faln; chap,10,31,62
Matrix pained; chap,14,21
Matrix, impostume thereof; chap,169
Measels and Pox to drive out; chap,10,19,64 81,82,104,149,158
Meat, loathing thereof; chap,129,
Melancholy to purge; chap,16,27,29,37,40 47,51,60,137,150
Melancholy to help; chap,21,29,36,37,42 54,57,60,62,75,81, 83,94, 96,102, 124 133,135,142
Melancholy Dreams; chap,140
Memory to quicken; chap,8,21,62,72,90 91,103,114,135,151,156
Megrim, see swimming of the head
Mice and Rats to kill, see Rats
Milk in womens breasts to dry up; chap,4,8 153
Milk to increase; chap,67,76,83,105,113 117,121,130
Milk curdled in the breasts; chap,4,7
Miscarrying to hinder; chap,10,24,42, 64
Mola, or lump of flesh in the Wombe; chap, 31,50
Morbus Gallicus; see *French* Pox
Morphew; chap,11,16,17,29,41,42,54,56 65,69,71,119,131,134,153,167,
Mother-fits; chap,7,11,12,20,31,33,50,55 62,72,74,76,81,92,96,99, 101, 114, 124 127,132,140,153
Mother pained; chap, 2,45, 67, 80, 93 114
Mother hard; chap,9,48,104,106
Mothes and Wormes to preserve from; chap,1
Mother, windinesse thereof; chap,30,31,45 62,67,73,75,78,129,153
Mother inflamed; chap,129
Mouth sore; chap, 6, 10, 14, 23, 29, 37 64,66,67,70, 107,121,122,131,141,150 152,156
Mouth bleeding; chap,93,97,141
Mouth dry; chap,52
Mushromes eaten; chap,1,105

N

Nails, fleshinesse thereof to take away; chap,70,146
Navel going out; chap,52,145
Navel swoln; chap,27,145
Neck, crick thereof; chap,145
Nerves, cold to warm; chap,7
Nerves bruised; chap,6
Night-mare; chap,3.42,62,140
Nipples sore; chap,52
Nits to kill; chap,69,70,77,111
Nodes of the joynts; chap,9,28,50,55,77 95,119
Nose bleeding; chap,10,12,18,23,52,56,58 62,63,64,80, 82,90,114, 125, 128, 131 135,141,144,167
Nostrils stopt; chap.79,137
Nostrils, stench thereof; chap,41,111
Nostrils, fleshinesse growing therein; see *Polypus*

Ob-

O.

Obstructions to open, chap, 14, 19, 22, 69, 83
Opium too much taken, chap, 78, 137

P

Paine to ease, chap, 49
Pale colour to help, chap, 2, 3, 47
Pallat of the mouth fallen, see Uvula.
Palsey, chap, 11, 16, 20, 26, 28, 39, 43, 47, 50, 54, 55, 56, 60, 66, 69, 75, 80, 84, 92, 95, 96, 114, 118, 120, 124, 128, 131, 141, 149, 151, 156, 159, 161, 163, 166.
Pestilence, chap, 1, 10, 12, 18, 21, 25, 29, 33, 34, 37, 62, 64, 66, 69, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 96, 111, 124, 142, 151, 153, 159, 157, 169
Pestilent feaver, see Feaver:
Phlegmon, see Inflammation.
Piles, see Hemorrhoides.
Pip in poultery to help, chap, 69
Pimples and wheales, chap 12, 15, 59, 63, 79, 119, 145
Pissing blood, see blood-pissing
Pissing by drops, chap, 84
Plague, chap, 10, 21, 64, 77, 80, 91, 96, 101, 111, 112, 114, 142, 153, 156
Plague-sore, chap, 7, 50, 81, 90, 100, 104, 165
Plurisie, chap, 5, 14, 21, 39, 43, 44, 48, 51, 52, 55, 62, 71, 74, 81, 93, 121, 122, 131, 135
Polypus, chap. 6, 10 23, 51, 68, 75, 167
Pox and Measels to expell, chap, 10, 19, 21, 64, 81, 82, 104, 149, 159
Pox, marks thereof to take away, chap, 119
Poyson, chap, 1, 6, 7, 10, 14, 23, 25, 31, 50, 55, 64, 69, 74, 76, 81, 83, 84, 85, 89, 92, 96, 101, 104, 112, 120, 121, 124, 128, 129, 130, 133, 141, 145, 146, 149, 158, 161, 165
Privy parts inflamed, chap, 106, 123, 144, 145
Purples, chap 10, 64, 159
Pustules, chap, 37, 80, 114, 145, 150
Putrefaction to resist; chap. 3, 6, 12, 14 19, 33, 34, 43, 48, 54, 82, 110, 114, 122, 131 150

Q

Quartane Ague; see Ague
Quinsie; chap, 1, 4, 15, 26, 48, 56, 69, 76 104, 122, 131, 141, 143

R.

Rats and Mice to kill; chap. 36
Reds in Women; see Courses
Reins pained; chap, 39, 108, 116
Reins cold, chap, 30
Reins hot; chap. 14, 107, 117
Reins to cleanse, chap, 5, 32, 53, 115
Rheume to purge; chap, 3, 17, 46, 48, 75
Rheume to stay; chap, 2, 6, 10, 14, 43, 45, 48 49, 52, 57, 58, 62, 63, 64, 80, 82, 93, 95, 96 97, 107, 110, 121, 122, 130, 135, 141, 144 146, 150, 151, 157, 169
Rheume hot; chap, 15, 115
Rheume cold; chap, 80, 114, 122
Ring-wormes; see Tetters
Running of the Reins; chap. 10, 12, 15, 18 45, 53, 57, 62, 63, 64, 94, 97, 117, 132, 134 135, 137, 145, 150
Ruptures; chap, 2, 6, 9, 10, 20, 31, 33, 51, 64 71, 84, 87, 89, 93, 95, 97, 101, 114, 136, 141 159.

S.

Sadnesse; chap, 42, 60, 83, 127, 133, 135 163
Salt humours to purge; chap, 29
Scab; chap, 1, 6, 16, 17, 22, 27, 29, 35, 36, 37 51, 54, 59, 60, 63, 64, 69, 75, 77, 79, 83, 93 95, 101, 104, 110, 112, 114, 119, 121, 131 137, 141, 144, 146, 149, 150, 153, 155, 157,

Scal'd

Scal'd head, chap,31
Scaldes, see Burning
Sciatica, chap,2,4,8,17,20,23,26,28,31,32 34,36,39,41,50,52,54,56,62,64,71,74, 78,89,93,95,101,112,114,141,148,153, 167
Scorbute, or Scurvy, chap,3,29,34,46,51 56,114,148
Scurfe, chap,2,5,17,19,28,37,54,69,87, 106,119,121,130
Secondine, see After-birth
Scorpions, stinging thereof, chap,31,89,124 133
Seed, see Sperm
Senses to quicken, chap,3,60,151,156
Serpents to drive away, chap,67,114
Serpents, the biting thereof, chap.8,9,16,32 66,67,80,90,101,105,137,138,140,143, 144,145
Shingles, chap,141, See Wild fire
Side pained, see Stitches
Sight weak, chap 8,14,50,91,114
Sight to clense, chap,4,5,7,27,42,60,62,90 91,101,132,149
Sinews cold, chap,20,23,48,60
Sinews shrunk, chap,60,128,132
Sinews cut, chap.80
Skin, foule diseases thereof, chap,20,23,24, 28,29,93
Skin rough, chap,5,15,121,149
Skin to mundifie, chap,5,16,28,56
Skin black, chap,2,41
Skull broken, chap,135
Sleep to provoke, chap,5,18,21,41,49,67, 76,117,132,145,150
Smelling lost. chap.12.130
Sneesing to provoke. ch.36.41.92.120.143. 161
Saint *Anthonies* fire, see Wild-fire
Sores old and rotten, chap,16,34,66,80,101 111,106
Sores old and running, chap,16,23,36,68, 79,80,111,119,138,141,146
Sores of the head, chap,23,79,87,125
Speech lost, chap,28,62,118,120,140,151
Sperm to increase, chap,5,13,58,132
Sperm passing away to stop, chap.62,134
Sperm to dry up, chap,67,69
Spirits to strengthen, c,14,21,24,27,42,57
Spider, against the venome thereof, chap, 67,90,111
Spleen stopt, or hard, chap,1,4,5,8,11,18, 20,23,25,26,27,29,31,32,33,34,35,37, 42,46,50,51,53,54,55,56,60,63,66,67, 70,74,75,78,79,80,84,87,88,93,94,96 102,105,106,110,111,118,120,121,122, 136,138,139,141,146,148
Spleen pained, chap,27,31,32,123,137
Spleen, windinesse thereof, chap,9,27,101 112,129,151,167
Spleen to strengthen, chap,40
Splinters to draw out, chap,11
Spots to take away, chap,1,3,11,20,32,41 69,134,138,161
Stitches in the side, chap,6,9,20,31,32,33 41,48,50,51,55,56,71,80,84,86,90,93, 96,99,101,111,123,146,153,158,167
Stomach stopt, chap,1,22
Stomach crude or raw, chap,3,14,30,33,69 76,91,101,124,125,143,153,169,160
Stomach to purge, chap,1
Stomach hot, chap,107,117,160,168
Stomach to strengthen, chap,1,3,14,18,40 45,47,62,74,80,118,132,150
Stomach gnawing, chap,6,30,129
Stomach pained, chap,45
Stomach cold, chap43
Stone to bring away, chap,5,9,14,18,25,32 39,71,80,81,89,93,99,102,105,106,109 111,112,126,129,131,140,148,152,167
Strangury, chap,8,27,50,66,74,44,102,108 114,125,126,138
Suffocation of the Mother, see Mother
Sun-burning, chap,11,56,134
Surfet, chap,32,74
Super-purgation, chap,9,52
Sweat to provoke, chap,8,9,19,56,64,74 80,85,86,90,93,110,159
Swellings to abate, chap,11,16,32,52,59 67,116
Swellings hard to cure, chap,4,14,23,116 121
Swimming of the head, chap,11,17,27,30 31,36,37,45,55,62,76,79,81,84,90,92, 124,125,128,151
Swounings, chap,81,91,118,133

Tem-

T

TEmples pained: chap,8,125
Tenesmus: or a desire of often going to stoole: chap,48,52,58,106,135 138
Terms to provoke, see Courses
Tetters: chap, 4,11,14,37,48,69,83,119 144,146,150,153
Teeth loose: chap,10,45,48,70,107
Teeth on edge: chap,145
Teeth to breed: chap,18
Teeth to white: chap,6,18,19,45,51,62 110,111,137
Thirst to quench: chap,15,44,52,63,107 108,117,145,168
Throat sore: chap,10,113,122,131,150
Throat swoln: chap,9,15,62
Throat, roughnesse thereof: chap,24,69 108,154,160
Thorns and Splinters to draw out: chap,4, 6,23,25,31,55,66,80,102,121
Throwes: see After-pains
Tissick: chap,108,121,145,148,151
Tooth-ach: chap,1,12,16,17,23,31,36,37 41,49,50, 62,64,69,71,74,80,85,91,92 104,111,114,118,120, 131,136,141,143 145
Tough humours to take away: chap.69
Travels sore of Women: chap,111,124,125 126,153
Trembling of the heart, see Heart
Tumours hard to dissolve: chap,14,21,31 45,64,71,73,104,106,121,123

V

VEin broken: chap,23,131
Vein cut: chap,80,131
Venery to provoke: chap,7,20,21,24 41,62,69,72,91, 102, 116, 125, 127,132 133,143,149
Venery to extinguish: chap,12,41,67,73 134,145
Venome to expel: chap,2,6,7,10,12,18,20 23,31, 39,64,74,81,83,96,112, 121,124 128,129,141,153,159,169
Venomous beasts, stinging thereof: chap,2, 6,7,10,20,23,25,31,32,33,39,41,50,54 55,67, 69,74, 76,79,80,81,87,89,90,93 96, 99, 102, 124, 125, 130,137,146,153 167,169
Vertigo: see Swimming of the head
Vipers: stinging thereof: chap.11,93,114
Viscous humours to purge: chap,1,17
Viscerous parts to open: chap,29
Viscerous parts to strengthen: chap,19
Ulcers to cure: chap,11,14,23,45,47,56,62 64,66,69,79,93,136,141,147
Ulcers of the leg: chap.36,56
Ulcers maligne: chap,6,27,77
Ulcers creeping of the genitals: chap.6,64 73,107,112,144,147
Ulcers of the mouth and throat: chap,6,11 54,64,66,82,83,137
Ulcers old: chap,39,50,96,142
Ulcers hollow: chap.18,37,45,112,144
Ulcers to dry: chap,73,87,114
Ulcers creeping: chap,8,24,119
Ulcers of the Matrix: chap,67
Ulcers, heat thereof: chap,12,134
Ulcers stubborn: chap,90
Ulcers of the head: chap,119
Ulcers of the Yard: chap,95,107
Ulcers running: chap,10,33,97,104,119
Vlcers eating: chap,16,24,100
Ulcers of the Bladder: chap,108,116,128 144
Ulcers of the Lungs: chap.97, 112, 116 144
Vlcers to cicatrize, chap.24,75
Vlcers to cleanse, chap.16,23,31,74,91,93 107,122,138,146,156,159
Vlcers putrefied or rotten, chap.11,32,33 39,52,70,80,111,114,144
Vlcers of the eyes, chap.19
Vlcers, Fistulous, chap.6,33,56,93

Vomiting to ſtay, chap, 1,10,14,24,45, 57 62,63,64, 73,91,96, 109, 114,115, 125 132,144,145,147,168,169
Vomit to provoke, chap, 8,13,16,32, 34 35,41, 56,74,80,148
Urine flowing to ſtop, chap, 10,64, 69 134
Urine ſharp, chap,100,107,108,116,117 134,145,160
Urine to provoke, chap, 2,4,5,8,9,11,14 18,20,21,23,27,30,31,32,33,37,39,41 44,45,46,50, 54,55,56,62,67,69,73,74 76,78,79,84,86,87,89,90,91,96,99,100 101,102,105,107,109,111,112,113,114 118,126,128,129,130,132,133,136,137 138,148,149,152,153,157,165,167
Urine ſtinking, ch. 152
Vrine bloody, chap, 66, 97,144, 145,146
Vterine parts to cleanſe, chap,1,6,30
Vvula ſwollen, ch,62
Vvula fallen, ch,25,56,161,167

W

Warts to take away, chap,16,37,66 139,145,153
Waſpes to kill, chap,36,130
Waſpes, ſtinging thereof, chap,90,125
Water to purge, chap,11,13,16,23,26,28, 32,34,35,41,46,53,55,56,59,61,65
Water yellow to purge, ch,17
Water running between the fleſh and the skin, ch,1,63,
Wearineſſe after travail, chap,33,66,67
Wens to take away, chap,24,78,123,124
Wheales and blanes, chap, 52,59,63,79, 107,112,150
Wheeſing, chap,80,105,147,160,167
Whit-flaes, chap,7,11,19,
Whites in women, chap,18,19,57,62,64, 82,96,97,125,142,145,146
Wilde fire, chap,8,12,13,21,48,52,56,63, 69,90,121,141,144,145
Winde to expell, chap,1,6,7,20,30,33,43, 56,69,73,76,84, 91, 92,101,112,114 123,126,128,130,132, 143,151, 165 169
Winde in the belly, chap, 33, 50, 86, 157 160,169
Wine, to take away the ſmell thereof, chap, 169
Wombe, diſeaſes thereof, chap,6,7
Wombe to cleanſe, chap, 1,11, 20, 23 152
Wombe, cold diſeaſes thereof, chap,30,31 43,151
Wombe windy, chap,5,76,120
Wombe ſtopped, chap, 11, 14, 22, 23, 48 56
Womb, impurity thereof, chap,6,11,20,23 104
Wombe moiſt, chap,9,10,19,141,157
Wombe, hard tumours thereof, chap, 48 56
Wombe pained, chap,46
Women newly delivered to help, chap, 5 105
Women not ſufficiently cleanſed after Child-birth to help, chap,140
Wormes to kill, chap, 1,3,5,6,7,10,11,17 19,20,23,25,29,31,33,34,39,41, 43, 48 53,56,61,64,66,69,77,80,81,85, 89, 90 93,96,98,101, 106, 109, 111, 114, 119, 125,130,144,145,146,148,153,159,160 167
Wormes called Aſcarides to kill, chap,4
Wounds to cure, chap, 14,23,25,28,39,54 67,93,144
Wounds bleeding to ſtop, chap, 10,58,75 82,128,135, 141,144,147,156
Wounds, heat thereof, chap,12,134
Wounds green, chap,3,32, 33, 34, 39, 80, 93,97,109,111,112, 123, 142, 147, 158, 165
Wounds to incarnate, chap,135
Wounds inward, chap,112
Wounds of the head, chap,6,48,80
Wounds to cleanſe, chap. 3,8,31,34,38,64 152

Wounds of the Testicles and Privities, chap 3.
Wounds moist, chap. 20
Wounds, dead flesh therein to take away, chap, 3, 4
See more in dead flesh, in Wounds
Wounds to inlarge, chap. 33
Wounds inward to cure, chap. 10, 97, 142
Wounds to close up.

Y

Youth to preserve, chap. 47.

An Alphabeticall TABLE of those Diseases for which the Compound Medicines are prescribed in this TREATISE.

A

ABortion, or miscarrying to hinder, an Ointment: chap.10. a Powder 64 a Plaister 64.
After-birth to expel, a Potion, chap.6 Pils 6
Ague, a drink: chap.1,8
Ague tertian, a Potion, chap,35
Ague quartane, a Potion, chap,1. a Powder,7. Pils,55
Ague quotidian; a decoction,16
Arthritical paines, a Powder, chap,6.32 a Potion,29.35.93.a Poultis,49.a Fomentation;chap,78

B

BElly, winde therein, see winde in th stomach and belly e
Birth to bring away, Pils, chap,6.14 a Potion,14,21. a Powder,14.21.25
Bladder ulcerated, a water, chap.154
Bloud to purge, a Potion chap.29
Bloud-vomiting,an Electuary,chap.18
Bloud-spitting, a Potion, chap.39. an Electuary,45. a Lohoch,49
Breast to clease, a Potion,chap.2
Breath short, a Potion, chap.2.Pils, 4.6. a Potion, 21. a Syrup, 11
Bruises, a Cataplasme,chap.56. a Powder, 128
Burning to cure; an Oyntment, chap.112 144

C

CHaps of the hands and lips, an Oyntment,chap.45
Choler to purge, a Bole, chap.2.15 Pils, 3. a Potion,53
Collick, an Electuary,chap.69.28. a Potion 44.76. Pils, 31
Cough, Pils, chap.6.55. a Decoction, 24 an Electuary, 122
Courses in women overflowing,Pils,chap.9
Courses to provoke, a Potion,chap.6. Pils, 6 8. an Electuary, 10. a Decoction, 54. a Pessary,92

D

DEad childe to bring away, a Potion, chap.6
Dog mad, biting thereof, a Drink, chap.33
Dropsie, a Potion, chap,34 41 46. a Powder,46. Pils, 17.46. a Bole,42.46.56. a Plaister, 17. Pils,16.55. a Potion,16,29 32. a Powder,16.56.61

E

EAres, wormes therein, chap.37
Eares swoln, a poultis,chap.146
Eyes red,a water,chap.12.21.103.154
Eyes, spots therein, a water,chap.12

Face

F

FAce, spots thereof, chap,5.17
Falling Sickneſſe, a powder,chap.6 Pils, 6. an Oyntment,6. a Syrup,11 a potion,49. A Quilt, 140
Fig in the fundament, chap.2
Feaver, an Epitheme,chap.57
Fiſtula, chap.2
Flegme to purge,Pils,chap.2. a potion,2
Fleſh to produce in ulcers, an Oile, chap.6 a Cerot, 50. a powder 48,58
Flux of the belly, a Decoction, chap.45. a potion,47.53. an Electuary,14.18.19
Flux bleudy, a Gliſter, chap.116
Frenſie, a Fomentation,chap.117

G

GReen ſickneſſe, a potion,chap.8
Gowt, a poultis, chap.38.a Liniment, 15. a plaiſter, 50. a powder,32. a Cerot,49

H

HEads of children ſore,a Fomentation, chap.153
Head-ach,chap.21. Pils,49 a Liniment,120. a Quilt,132. an Epitheme,152
Heart faint,a potion,chap.42.30.74
Heart-beating, a Quilt,chap.124
Hemorrhoides, pils, chap.9.a poultis 144
Hickop, pils,chap.49
Hip-gowt, ſee *Sciatica*

I

JAundiſe, a decoction, chap.1 66,39.a Bole,35. a potion,13.29.53.55.. a powder,19
Iliack paſſion, pils, chap.17
Joynt-ach, a decoction,chap.101
Incarnate, ſee fleſh to procure
Itch an oyntment, chap.77. Ses Scab.

K

KIdneys hot, an emulſion, chap.5
Knots and tumours to diſſolve a Cerot, chap.4. a plaiſter,9

L

LEanneſſe to help,a Marchpane,chap.5
Legs fretting ſores thereof, chap.11
Leproſie, a potion,chap.29
Liver ſtopt, pils,4.6
Liver hot,chap.12
Lungs to cleanſe, an emulſion,chap.5
Luſt to abate, an Electuary, chap.67

M

MEaſels to expel, chap.21
Melancholy, a potion,chap.1.27,29 Pils 42. a Syrup,51. a decoction,47
Miſcarrying, ſee Abortion
Mother-riſing, pils,chap.31.50.a plaiſter;31

N

NErves to ſtrengthen, a Lotion, chap. 118.
Nodes, ſee Knots
Noſe bleeding, a poultis, chap.18.83.150

P

PAlſie, pils,chap.6. 50. an oile 6. a Liniment 28
Peſtilence, a potion, chap.11.12.64.74 an electuary,10.12. a powder 12.57.64
Piles, ſee Hemorrhoides

R

RHeume, a potion chap.21. an Electuary,45.150. Pils 49
Ring-wormes or Tetters, a Lotion, chap.131
Rupture, a powder,chap.18

S

SCab and Itch, a potion, chap, 29. a Bath 113. a water, 141
Sciatica, or Hip-gowt; Pils, chap, 4. a Plaister, 31. a Bath; 114
Scurf of the head, chap, 37
Scurvie, a Potion, chap. 29
Senses to strengthen, a Lotion, chap, 118
Side pained, a Potion, chap. 6. a Bag, 123
Sight to preserve, chap, 103. a water, 103
Sleep to procure, a Bole, chap, 49. a Lotion 86
Spleen, hardnesse thereof; a Plaister, chap, 4 a Potion, 6, 31, a Cerot, 111, a Liniment, 31, an Oyntment, 56
Stomach weak, a decoction, chap. 30. Pils 49 an Electuary, 150
Stomach pained, Pils, chap, 3. a Potion, 6 an Electuary; 62. a Quilt, 125, 150
Stone and Gravel, chap, 5. Pils, 50. a decoction
Sweat to provoke, a Potion, chap, 56

T

TErms to provoke, see Courses
Temples pained, an oyntment, chap, 45
Testicles swoln, a Plaister, 31
Teeth to white, a Poultis, chap, 45. a Powder 18
Tooth-ach, chap. 2. 10. 144
Tumours hard to dissolve, a Cerot, chap, 4. a Plaister, 9

V

VEnome, an Electuary; chap, 25. 153
Vlcers of the Privities; a water and oyntment, chap, 68
Vlcers, heat thereof; a Plaister, chap, 62
Vlcers to dry, a powder, chap, 58. a water, 71
Vomiting to stay, Pils, chap. 49
Vlcers in the mouth, a water, 97
Vrine stopt, see Stone and Gravel.
Vrine sharp, an emulsion, chap. 5

W

WAtery humours to purge, a drink, chap. 38
Weak to strengthen, a Jelly, chap, 19
Winde in the stomach, a decoction, chap, 1, 30. an Electuary, 69. a potion, 6, 74. a Fomentation, 121. a powder, 152
Whites in women, an Electuary, 57
Wombe impure, a potion, chap. 6
Wormes, a plaister, chap. 1, 3, 4. a potion, 2, 31. a powder 19, 98
Wormes in the eare, an injection, chap, 93
Wounds, an oile, chap, 39. a water, 88
Wounds in the head, a powder, chap. 58. a Cerot, 80
Wounds hollow, a Powder, chap, 48
Wounds to dry, an oyntment, chap, 142.